# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

	Washington, D.C. 20549
	FORM 10-K/A
(M	ark One)
$\boxtimes$	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the Fiscal Period Ended March 31, 2022
	OR

	OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCH	ANGE ACT OF 1934		
	For the Fiscal Period Ended March 3	1, 2022		
	OR			
☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION	13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EX	KCHANGE ACT OF 1934		
	Commission file number: 001-40	564		
	VER SPIKE INVESTMENT Exact name of registrant as specified in			
Maryland (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)		86-28728 (IRS Employer Ider		
600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1800 New York, NY  (Address of principal executive office		<b>10022</b> (Zip Coo		
<b>(</b> I)	(212) 905-4923 Registrant's telephone number, including	g area code)		
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Ac	et:			
Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(		of each exchange on which registered	i
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	SSIC	Th	ne NASDAQ Stock Market LLC	
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Ac	et: None			
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known sea	asoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of	the Securities Act. Yes	No ⊠	
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to fi	le reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(c	l) of the Act. Yes $\square$	No ⊠	
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the reg days.				0
Yes ⊠ No □				
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitte (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months				Γ
Yes □ No □				
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large acc growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated to the Exchange Act:		· ·		
Large accelerated filer		erated filer		
Non-accelerated filer		er reporting company ing growth company		
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section	•	extended transition period for	complying with any new or revised	

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No ⊠

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of September 30, 2021 has not been provided because trading of the registrant's common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market did not commence until February 4, 2022.

As of June 29, 2022, the registrant had 6,214,286 shares of common stock (\$0.01 par value per share) outstanding.

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement for its 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days following the end of the registrant's fiscal year, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this annual report on Form 10-K.

# EXPLANATORY NOTE

Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company") is filing this Amendment No. 1 on Form 10-K/A (the "Amendment") to its Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year ended March 31, 2022, which was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 29, 2022, for the sole purpose of correcting the auditor's opinion letter, which had erroneously excluded the auditor's signature. The Amendment correctly includes the auditor's signature.

Except as expressly set forth in the Amendment, the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022 has not been amended, updated or otherwise modified.

In addition, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have provided new certifications dated as of the date of this filing in connection with this Form 10-K/A (Exhibit 31.1, 31.2, 32.1 and 32.2).

# FORM 10-K TABLE OF CONTENTS

		PAGE NO.
PART I		
Item 1	Business	3
Item 1A	Risk Factors	33
Item 1B	Unresolved Staff Comments	82
Item 2	Properties	82
Item 3	Legal Proceedings	82
Item 4	Mine Safety Disclosures	82
PART II		
Item 5	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	83
Item 6	[Reserved]	85
Item 7	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	85
Item 7A	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	92
Item 8	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	93
Item 9	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	104
Item 9A	Controls and Procedures	104
Item 9B	Other Information	104
Item 9C	Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections	104
PART III		
Item 10	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	104
Item 11	Executive Compensation	104
Item 12	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	104
Item 13	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	104
Item 14	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	105
Part IV		
Item 15	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	105
Item 16	Form 10-K Summary	105
SIGNATUI	RES	106

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements in this annual report on Form 10-K constitute forward-looking statements because they relate to future events or our future performance or financial condition. The forward-looking statements contained in this annual report on Form 10-K may include statements as to:

- our future operating results and distribution projections;
- the ability of Silver Spike Capital, LLC ("SSC") to attract and retain highly talented professionals;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of interest and inflation rates on our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of the investments that we expect to make;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments and the timing of our investments in our initial portfolio;
- changes in regulation impacting the cannabis industry;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;
- the current and future effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on us and our portfolio companies; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

In addition, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "expect," "seek," "plan," "should," "estimate," "project" and "intend" indicate forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements include these words. The forward-looking statements contained in this annual report on Form 10-K involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those implied or expressed in the forward-looking statements for any reason, including the factors set forth in "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K. Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include:

- our limited operating history;
- · changes or potential disruptions in our operations, the economy, financial markets or political environment;
- risks associated with possible disruption in our operations or the economy generally due to terrorism, natural disasters or the COVID-19 pandemic;
- future changes in laws or regulations (including the interpretation of these laws and regulations by regulatory authorities) and conditions in our operating areas, particularly with respect to business development companies ("BDCs") or regulated investment companies ("RICs"); and
- other considerations that may be disclosed from time to time in our publicly disseminated documents and filings.

We have based the forward-looking statements included in this annual report on Form 10-K on information available to us on the date of this annual report on Form 10-K, and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. Although we undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, you are advised to consult any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you or through reports that we in the future may file with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K. The forward-looking statements contained in this annual report on Form 10-K are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

### PART I

Except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms "we," "us," "our," "the Company," and "SSIC" refer to Silver Spike Investment Corp. In addition, the terms "SSC," "Adviser," "investment adviser" and "administrator" refer to Silver Spike Capital, LLC, our external investment adviser and administrator.

### Item 1. Business

### Organization

Silver Spike Investment Corp. ("SSIC"), incorporated in Maryland on January 25, 2021, is structured as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company. We have elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act"). In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes we intend to elect to be treated, and intend to qualify annually to be treated, as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ("the Code"), commencing with our taxable year ending March 31, 2022. See "—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company." Also, we are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, and intend to take advantage of the exemption for emerging growth companies allowing us to temporarily forego the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

On February 8, 2022, we completed our initial public offering ("IPO") of 6,071,429 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.01, at a price of \$14.00 per share. Our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on February 4, 2022 under the ticker symbol "SSIC." We commenced operations on February 8, 2022, receiving approximately \$83.3 million in total net proceeds from the offering, after deducting estimated organizational and offering expenses.

On February 25, 2022, the underwriters of the IPO exercised their option to purchase an additional 142,857 shares of common stock from the Company. The partial exercise of the over-allotment option closed on March 1, 2022, resulting in additional gross proceeds to the Company of approximately \$2 million, before deducting offering expenses payable by the Company.

### Overview

We are a specialty finance company formed to invest across the cannabis ecosystem through investments in the form of direct loans to, and equity ownership of, privately held cannabis companies. All of our investments are designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are made or to which we are otherwise subject, including U.S. federal laws. We will make equity investments only in companies that are compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are located or operate, including U.S. federal laws. We may make loans to companies that we determine based on our due diligence are licensed in, and complying with, state-regulated cannabis programs, regardless of their status under U.S. federal law, so long as the investment itself is designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations in the jurisdiction in which the investment is made or to which we are otherwise subject, including U.S. federal law. We are externally managed by Silver Spike Capital, LLC ("SSC") and seek to expand the compliant cannabis investment activities of SSC's leading investment platform in the cannabis industry. We primarily seek to partner with private equity firms, entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams to provide credit and equity financing alternatives to support buyouts, recapitalizations, growth initiatives, refinancings and acquisitions across cannabis companies, including cannabis-enabling technology companies, cannabis-related health and wellness companies, and hemp and cannabidiol ("CBD") distribution companies. Under normal circumstances, each such cannabis company derives at least 50% of its revenues or profits from, or commits at least 50% of its assets to, activities related to cannabis at the time of our investment in the cannabis company. We are not required to invest a specific percentage of our assets in such cannabis companies, and we may make debt and equity investments in other companies in the h

Our investment objective is to maximize risk-adjusted returns on equity for our shareholders. We seek to capitalize on what we believe to be nascent cannabis industry growth and drive return on equity by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments. We intend to achieve our investment objective by investing primarily in secured debt, unsecured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held businesses. We intend that our debt investments will often be secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, can include either fixed or floating rate terms and will generally have a term of between three and six years from the original investment date. We expect our secured loans to be secured by various types of assets of our borrowers. While the types of collateral securing any given secured loan will depend on the nature of the borrower's business, common types of collateral we expect to secure our loans include real property and certain personal property, including equipment, inventory, receivables, cash, intellectual property rights and other assets to the extent permitted by applicable laws and the regulations governing our borrowers. Certain attractive assets of our borrowers, such as cannabis licenses and cannabis inventory, may not be able to be used as collateral or transferred to us. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Investments—Certain assets of our borrowers may not be used as collateral or transferred to us due to applicable state laws and regulations governing the cannabis industry, and such restrictions could negatively impact our profitability." In some of our portfolio investments, we expect to receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment. In addition, a portion of our portfolio may be comprised of derivatives, including total return swaps.

Generally, the loans in which we expect to invest will have a complete set of financial maintenance covenants, which are used to proactively address materially adverse changes in a portfolio company's financial performance. However, to a lesser extent, we may

invest in "covenant-lite" loans. We use the term "covenant-lite" to refer generally to loans that do not have a complete set of financial maintenance covenants. Generally, "covenant-lite" loans provide borrower companies more freedom to negatively impact lenders because their covenants are incurrence-based, which means they are only tested and can only be breached following an affirmative action of the borrower, rather than by a deterioration in the borrower's financial condition. Accordingly, to the extent we invest in "covenant-lite" loans, we may have fewer rights against a borrower and may have a greater risk of loss on such investments as compared to investments in or exposure to loans with a complete set of financial maintenance covenants.

The loans in which we intend to invest typically pay interest at rates which are determined periodically on the basis of LIBOR plus a premium. The loans in which we expect to invest are typically made to U.S. and, to a limited extent, non-U.S. (including emerging market) corporations, partnerships and other business entities which operate in various industries and geographical regions. These loans typically are rated below investment grade. Securities rated below investment grade are often referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" securities, and may be considered a higher risk than debt instruments that are rated above investment grade.

We expect to invest in loans made primarily to private leveraged middle-market companies with approximately \$5 million to \$50 million of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or "EBITDA." Our business model is focused primarily on the direct origination of investments through portfolio companies or their financial sponsors.

For the period February 8, 2022 (commencement of operations) through March 31, 2022, we did not close on an investment in a portfolio company. Our targeted investment ranged between \$5 million and \$40 million, although this investment size may vary proportionally as the size of our capital base changes. We have an active pipeline of investments and are currently reviewing over \$1.25 billion of potential investments in varying stages of underwriting.

On May 27, 2022, we funded a \$21 million debt investment, net of fees, to a new portfolio company, Shryne Group, Inc.

### The Investment Adviser

SSC will manage the Company and oversee all of its operations. SSC is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Our Adviser serves pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement in accordance with the Advisers Act, under which it receives a management fee as a percentage of our gross assets and incentive fees as a percentage of our ordinary income and capital gains from us.

Our Adviser also currently provides investment management services to several investment vehicles which are primarily special opportunities related to one or more specific transactions. In focusing on a broader sector-based credit and equity opportunity, our primary investment focus differs from that of other investments made by SSC, as SSC's other managed vehicles do not have the mandate to make discretionary investments other than for the purpose of the specific investments for which they were formed. However, there may be overlap in terms of our targeted investments.

We benefit from our Adviser's ability to identify attractive investment opportunities, conduct diligence on and value prospective investments, negotiate investments and manage a portfolio of those investments. The principals and employees of our Adviser have broad investment backgrounds, with prior experience at investment funds, investment banks and other financial services companies, and have developed a broad network of contacts within the private equity community. This network of contacts provides our principal source of investment opportunities.

The Adviser manages Silver Spike Sponsor, LLC which is the sponsor of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp., a special purpose acquisition company. Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. completed its IPO in August 2019, and in June 2021 consummated a business combination with WM Holding Company, LLC, the leading technology and software infrastructure provider to the cannabis industry. In connection with the transaction, Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. changed its name to WM Technology, Inc. ("WM Technology"). The transaction provided \$579 million of gross proceeds to the combined company, implying a post-transaction equity value of approximately \$1.5 billion, and was the largest single financing in the cannabis sector to date.

The Adviser also manages Silver Spike Sponsor II, LLC and Silver Spike Sponsor III, LLC, which are the sponsors of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. II and Silver Spike III Acquisition Corp., respectively. Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. II and Silver Spike III Acquisition Corp. are special purpose acquisition companies that completed their IPOs in March 2021 and May 2021, respectively, and neither have yet consummated a business combination.

In addition to our management team's involvement with WM Technology, our management team has a history of success in the cannabis industry, including, but not limited, to:

• Our Adviser's CEO and founder, Scott Gordon, began investing in the cannabis health and wellness industry in 2013, and soon thereafter co-founded Egg Rock Holdings, LLC ("Egg Rock"). Egg Rock is the parent company of Papa & Barkley Essentials, LLC, a leading consumer-focused family of cannabis and CBD products. Mr. Gordon currently serves as a director of Egg Rock.

The key principals and members of senior management and the Investment Committee of our Adviser are Scott Gordon, our Chief Executive Officer and our Adviser's Partner and Chief Executive Officer, Greg Gentile, our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary, and our Adviser's Partner, President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer, William Healy, our Adviser's Partner and Head of Capital Formation, Frank Kotsen, CFA, our Adviser's Partner and Head of Credit, Dino Colonna, CFA, our Adviser's Partner and Credit Portfolio Manager and Umesh Mahajan, our Adviser's Partner and Credit Portfolio Manager.

### **Cannabis Market Overview**

The cannabis industry has experienced significant growth over the last several years. Canada legalized cannabis for adult use in 2018, and thirty-seven states, the District of Columbia and several territories, have legalized some form of whole-plant cannabis cultivation, sales and use for certain medical purposes. Nineteen of those states, the District of Columbia and several territories have also legalized cannabis for adults for non-medical purposes. The cannabis industry is amongst the fastest growing industries in the world. 2021 estimated U.S. state-legal cannabis retail sales reached \$26.5 billion, up 31% year-over-year and is expected to reach approximately \$57.4 billion by 2030. We believe continued legalization of cannabis and the normalization of cannabis and its many uses - therapeutic, recreational and general health and wellness, are creating an attractive opportunity to invest in related businesses. At the same time, the cannabis industry is highly fragmented and subject to a complex regulatory framework, creating significant barriers to entry.

The transition of the cannabis and derivative products to a regulated and legal marketplace has been happening at a rapid pace over recent years, with full legalization in Canada (2018) and legislative momentum continuing to expand the U.S. market. There have been hundreds of businesses launched across various sub-sectors of the cannabis industry, many of which have raised significant amounts of capital, mainly from retail and family office investors, in both public and private markets. In addition, large multinational alcohol and tobacco companies have made strategic investments into the Canadian cannabis sector to diversify their core business while protecting against potential market share loss to cannabis.

Broadly speaking, the cannabis industry is still in its early stages, and we believe that businesses with strong management teams, deep operational expertise and financial acumen will thrive in this large and growing market. As cannabis markets continue to grow, there will be increased demand for capital on behalf of cannabis industry operators and ancillary companies serving the industry.

The cannabis capital markets, both credit and equity, are still currently dominated by small funds and family offices, which we believe lack the experience and capital to navigate such a dynamic and complex environment. Furthermore, the vast majority of banks and institutional investment funds are not lending to the cannabis industry, given the current regulatory environment, creating a void in the market for credit-based solutions.

Historically, cannabis firms have funded operations with equity, but as the industry matures and companies become more sensitive to equity dilution, we expect demand for credit-based solutions to increase. Market turbulence also added to the significant decrease in both debt and equity capital markets activity thus far in 2022.

The cannabis industry entered 2022 with a muted optimism from a partial or full federal reform perspective, but these hopes, once again, started to fade over the first few months of the year as progress seemed to stall among congressional leaders. These lowered expectations of federal reform, coupled with a significant sell-off in the public cannabis company stocks, has substantially decreased both equity and debt issuances, as well as merger and acquisition activity, in 2022.

Public and Private Cannabis Capital Raises:

Year	Equity	Debt
2018	\$11.6bn	\$2.5bn
2019	\$8.1bn	\$3.2bn
2020	\$2.7bn	\$1.7bn
2021	\$7.2bn	\$5.7bn
2022 (as of 05.27.22)	\$1.2bn	\$1.0bn
Source: Viridian Capital Advisors		

Public and Private Cannabis Mergers and Acquisitions:

Year	Deals
2020	91
2021	314
2022 (as of 05.27.22)	92
Source: Viridian Capital Advisors	

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See equio.newfrontierdata.com/cannabis-dashboard/map/cannabis-market (last visited June 8, 2022).

We expect overall capital markets activity to remain muted for the remainder of 2022, unless federal reform momentum increases, but do expect demand for credit-based solutions to pick up in the second half of the year, as companies prefer less dilutive forms of growth capital. The lack of competition and financing options for cannabis businesses is as stark as we have seen in recent years and has created an opportune environment for us to make attractive growth capital investments from an advantageous position – the ability to drive terms and enhance structural protections while capturing above average risk-adjusted returns.

### **Potential Market Trends**

We believe the middle-market lending environment provides opportunities for us to meet our goal of making investments that generate attractive risk-adjusted returns based on a combination of the following factors, which continue to remain true in the current environment, even with the economic shutdown resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic.

Limited Availability of Capital for Cannabis Companies. We believe that regulatory and structural changes in the market have generally reduced the amount of capital available to U.S. middle-market companies, and, specifically, to cannabis companies. We believe that many commercial and investment banks have, in recent years, de-emphasized their service and product offerings to middle-market businesses in favor of lending to large corporate clients and managing capital markets transactions. In addition, these lenders may be constrained in their ability to underwrite and hold bank loans and high-yield securities for middle-market issuers as they seek to meet existing and future regulatory capital requirements. We also believe that there is a lack of market participants that are willing to hold meaningful amounts of certain middle-market loans. As a result, we believe our ability to minimize syndication risk for a company seeking financing by being able to hold its loans without having to syndicate them, coupled with reduced capacity of traditional lenders to serve the middle-market, present an attractive opportunity to invest in middle-market companies.

Robust Demand for Debt and Equity Capital. We believe U.S.-based cannabis companies will continue to require access to debt capital to support growth, refinance existing debt, and finance acquisitions. We expect that private equity sponsors and entrepreneurs will continue to pursue acquisitions and leverage their equity investments with secured and unsecured loans provided by companies such as us.

Attractive Investment Dynamics. An imbalance between the supply of, and demand for, cannabis debt capital creates attractive pricing dynamics. We believe the directly negotiated nature of direct lending also generally provides more favorable terms to the lender, including stronger covenant and reporting packages, better call protection, and lender-protective change of control provisions. Additionally, we believe our expertise in credit selection and in investing in the cannabis industry provides a strong basis for success.

Conservative Capital Structures. Given the lack of credit deployed in the federally legal cannabis industry, companies have been almost exclusively funded with equity capital from entrepreneurs, family offices and, to a lesser extent, private equity firms. The significant amount of equity invested in companies in the industry should provide us with opportunities to lend to companies that have a larger percentage of equity as a percentage of their total capitalization than other middle-market companies. With more conservative capital structures, federally legal cannabis companies can have higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, we expect federally legal cannabis companies to have simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process and, when necessary, restructuring process.

Attractive Opportunities in Investments in Loans. We invest in senior secured or unsecured loans, subordinated loans or mezzanine loans, equity and equity-related securities. We believe that opportunities in loans are significant because of the floating rate structure of most senior secured debt issuances and because of the strong defensive characteristics of these types of investments. Given the current low interest rate environment, we believe that debt issued with floating interest rates offer a superior return profile as compared with fixed-rate investments, since floating rate structures are generally less susceptible to declines in value experienced by fixed-rate securities in a rising interest rate environment. Senior secured debt also provides strong defensive characteristics. Senior secured debt has priority in payment among an issuer's security holders whereby holders are due to receive payment before junior creditors and equity holders. Further, these investments are secured by the issuer's assets, which may provide protection in the event of a default.

Attractive Opportunities in Equity Investments. We believe that opportunities to invest in the equity of federally legal cannabis businesses are significant. We expect that our ability to identify emerging businesses and to provide credit to the industry will provide us with proprietary equity investment opportunities. Our management team's experience investing in and operating businesses in the federally legal cannabis industry will help us identify high-quality businesses, and our management team's expertise will be beneficial to our portfolio companies.

## **Business Strategy**

Our investment objective is to maximize risk-adjusted returns on equity for our shareholders. We will seek to capitalize on what we believe to be nascent cannabis industry growth and drive return on equity by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments. We have adopted the following business strategy to achieve our investment objective.

However, there can be no assurances that we will be able to successfully implement our business strategy and, as a result, meet our investment objective.

Our business strategy is to identify investment opportunities in businesses in the cannabis industry. All of our investments are designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are made or to which we are otherwise subject, including U.S. federal laws. We believe that there is an opportunity to take advantage of a newly emerging industry, with a variety of established operators seeking access to capital and managerial expertise. We intend to leverage our team's collective operating, technical, regulatory and legal expertise to build a strong business with competitive advantages to emerge as a leading public company in the space.

As the industry continues to transition to a new legislative and regulatory framework, we believe that many companies will need a partner that can assist in providing a level of operational and financial expertise to support their growth. Our team includes a variety of investment, operational and healthcare professionals who will provide operating, technical, regulatory and legal expertise to evaluate investment opportunities. Our team includes Scott Gordon, Gregory Gentile, Dino Colonna, Frank Kotsen and Umesh Mahajan, all of whom have extensive expertise in cannabis-related industries. Our team consists of professionals who have decades of experience in capital markets globally and have extensive scientific and medical knowledge of the plant and its many compounds, and includes entrepreneurs and founders of consumer-facing businesses.

Our plan is to leverage our management team's networks of industry relationships, knowledge and experience to become the leading investor in the legal cannabis industry. Over the course of their careers, the members of our management team have developed a broad network of contacts and corporate relationships that we believe will serve as a useful source of acquisition opportunities. We plan to leverage relationships with management teams of public and private companies, investment professionals at private equity firms and other financial sponsors, owners of private businesses, investment bankers, restructuring advisers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, which we believe should provide us with a number of investment opportunities.

## **Potential Competitive Advantages**

We believe that our Adviser is one of only a select group of specialty lenders that has its depth of knowledge, experience, and track record in lending to businesses in the cannabis industry. Our other potential competitive advantages include:

Our Adviser has deep industry and operating expertise on its management team and advisory board. Our Adviser has the ability to tap into this expertise for each of our target investment opportunities. The expertise, knowledge and experience of these individuals allows them to understand and evaluate the business plans, products and financing needs of businesses in the cannabis industry.

Direct origination networks that benefit from relationships with entrepreneurs, business brokers and private equity firms. Our Adviser seeks to be the first contact for professionals focused on raising capital for businesses in the cannabis industry. Given the history of our Adviser's management team and advisory board as operators and investors in the industry, they have established relationships with the major investment banks and business brokers in the industry. Our Adviser also focuses on sourcing investment opportunities from private equity and venture capital firms that have been active in the industry. Given our Adviser's reputation in the industry, it also receives referrals directly from executive officers of businesses in the cannabis industry.

A dedicated staff of professionals covering investment origination and underwriting, as well as portfolio management functions. Our Adviser has a broad team of professionals focused on every aspect of the cannabis industry and the investment lifecycle. Our Adviser has an investment team that manages and oversees our investment process from identification of investment opportunity through negotiations of final term sheet and investment in a portfolio company. The team members serving our investment management and oversight functions have significant industry and operating experience.

## **Investment Criteria**

Consistent with our business strategy, our Adviser has identified the following general, non-exclusive criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective investment opportunities. We intend to focus on businesses that we believe:

- exhibit institutional-level operations and financial controls. We intend to identify businesses in the cannabis space that have leading relying infrastructure and operations to survive and excel in this dynamic industry;
- have durable competitive advantages that are differentiated in the sector. We intend to invest in businesses that not only benefit from secular tailwinds in the industry, but also exhibit hard-to-replicate competitive advantages amongst their peers; and
- are fundamentally sound with consistent operational performance and free cash flow generation. We expect to identify businesses that have historically exhibited profitability and strong cash flow generation. Our management team has a proven track record accelerating growth of companies with strong past performance.

These criteria are not intended to be exhaustive. Any evaluation relating to the merits of a particular investment opportunity may be based, to the extent relevant, on these general criteria and guidelines as well as other considerations, factors and criteria that our management may deem relevant.

## Investments

We will seek to invest in portfolio companies primarily in the form of loans (secured and unsecured), but may include equity warrants and direct equity investments. The loans typically pay interest with some amortization of principal. Interest is generally paid on a floating rate basis, often with a floor, on the LIBOR rate. We will generally seek to obtain security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies that serve as collateral in support of the repayment of these loans. This collateral may take the form of first or second priority liens on the assets of a portfolio company. In some of our portfolio investments, we expect to receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment. In addition, a portion of our portfolio may be comprised of derivatives, including total return swaps.

We expect that our loans will typically have final maturities of three to six years. However, we expect that our portfolio companies often may repay these loans early, generally within three years from the date of initial investment.

We will seek to tailor the terms of the investment to the facts and circumstances of the transaction and the prospective portfolio company, negotiating a structure that protects our rights and manages our risk while creating incentives for the portfolio company to achieve its business plan and improve its profitability. We will seek to limit the downside potential of our investments by negotiating covenants in connection with our investments that afford our portfolio companies flexibility in managing their businesses, consistent with preservation of our capital. Such restrictions may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions and board rights, including either observation or participation rights.

#### **Investment Process**

## Investment Originations; New Opportunities Referred

We have a multi-channel sourcing strategy focused on entrepreneurs, venture capital firms, private equity firms and investment banks, as well as brokers who focus on our industry. We seek to interact directly with operating businesses owned and advised by these groups, and we typically negotiate investment terms directly with potential portfolio companies. We focus on businesses with strong management teams who have a successful history managing their companies. We have a nationwide network, and we have built relationships with these operators and investors. We have established SSC as a leading provider of financial solutions for the cannabis industry.

When a new investment opportunity is identified, a member of our investment team typically speaks with the prospective portfolio company to gather information about the business and its financing and capital needs. If, following this call, we see an opportunity as a potential fit with our investment strategy and criteria, we ask the prospective portfolio company to submit an information package, which includes detailed information regarding the portfolio company's products or services, capitalization, customers, historical financial performance, and forward looking financial projections.

Once received, the portfolio company's information package is then reviewed by our investment team and a summary investment memorandum is shared with our Adviser's Investment Committee.

## Preliminary Due Diligence and Executive Summary

The next phase of the due diligence process involves a structured call with the management team of the prospective portfolio company. A detailed discussion including a discussion of the prospective portfolio company's products or services, market dynamics, business model, historical financial performance and projections, management team, existing investors and capital structure and debt. Following the management call, if the opportunity still appears to be worthy of consideration, an executive summary memorandum is prepared by the due diligence team for consideration and voting by our Adviser's Investment Committee. The executive summary memorandum is distributed to the Investment Committee, and the deal terms for the investment are defined. If approved by the Investment Committee, we issue a term sheet to the prospective portfolio company.

## Confirmatory Due Diligence and On-Site Meeting

If the term sheet offered by us is accepted by the prospective portfolio company, the process of obtaining additional confirmatory due diligence begins. The confirmatory due diligence process typically includes calls with the key constituents of the portfolio company, as well as key customers, suppliers, partners, or other stakeholders as may be deemed relevant by the due diligence team. Additional financial analysis is performed, in order to confirm the assumptions that were made prior to term sheet issuance. During this process, we will engage senior members of our investment team and advisory board to discuss industry dynamics and evaluate the business model of the portfolio company.

The final step in the confirmatory diligence process involves one or more on-site meetings, at which members of our due diligence team meet with the management team of the prospective portfolio company for a final review of the portfolio company's financial performance and forward-looking plans. These meetings are typically held at the business offices of the portfolio company; however, occasionally the meeting will be held via video teleconference if travel to the portfolio company is not possible. One or more members of our Adviser's Investment Committee will attend the on-site meeting, if possible.

## Underwriting Report and Investment Committee Vote

Assuming that the confirmatory due diligence process reveals no issues that would cause the due diligence team to recommend against the proposed investment, the due diligence team prepares a final Investment Committee Memorandum, which is distributed to our Adviser's Investment Committee. The Investment Committee then meets to discuss and review the investment terms regarding the proposed investment. Unanimous agreement of the Investment Committee is required to approve the transaction.

### Investment Management and Oversight

One or two members of the investment team will be responsible for monitoring the portfolio company. Beyond the dedicated portfolio management team, all of our management team members and investment professionals are typically involved at various times with our portfolio companies and investments. Our portfolio management team reviews our portfolio companies' monthly or quarterly financial statements and compares actual results to the portfolio companies' projections. Additionally, the portfolio management team may initiate periodic calls with the portfolio company's venture capital partners and its management team, and may obtain observer rights on the portfolio company's board of directors. Our management team and investment professionals anticipate potential problems by monitoring reporting requirements and having frequent calls with the management teams of our portfolio companies.

## Underwriting

## **Underwriting Process and Investment Approval**

We intend to make our investment decisions only after consideration of a number of factors regarding the potential investment, including but not limited to: (i) historical and projected financial performance; (ii) company- and industry-specific characteristics, such as strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats; (iii) composition and experience of the management team; and (iv) track record of the private equity sponsor leading the transaction. Our Adviser will use a proprietary scoring system to evaluate each opportunity. This methodology will be employed to screen a high volume of potential investment opportunities on a consistent basis.

If an investment is deemed appropriate to pursue, a more detailed and rigorous evaluation is made along a variety of investment parameters, not all of which may be relevant or considered in evaluating a potential investment opportunity. The following outlines the general parameters and areas of evaluation and due diligence we intend to utilize for investment decisions, although not all factors will necessarily be considered or given equal weighting in the evaluation process.

### Management Assessment

Our Adviser makes an in-depth assessment of the management team, including evaluation along several key metrics:

- The number of years in their current positions;
- Track record:
- Industry experience;
- Management incentive, including the level of direct investment in the enterprise;
- · Background investigations; and
- Completeness of the management team (lack of positions that need to be filled).

# **Industry Dynamics**

An evaluation of the industry is undertaken by our Adviser that considers several factors. If considered appropriate, industry experts will be consulted or retained. The following factors are analyzed by our Adviser:

- Sensitivity to economic cycles;
- · Competitive environment, including number of competitors, threat of new entrants or substitutes;
- Fragmentation and relative market share of industry leaders;
- Growth potential; and
- Regulatory and legal environment.

### **Business Model and Financial Assessment**

Prior to making an investment decision, our Adviser undertakes a review and analysis of the financial and strategic plans for the potential investment. There is significant evaluation of and reliance upon the due diligence performed by the private equity sponsor and third-party experts including accountants and consultants. Areas of evaluation include:

- · Historical and projected financial performance;
- Quality of earnings, including source and predictability of cash flows;
- Customer and vendor interviews and assessments;
- Potential exit scenarios, including probability of a liquidity event;

- · Internal controls and accounting systems; and
- Assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities.

## Private Equity Sponsor

Among the most critical due diligence investigations is the evaluation of the private equity sponsor making the investment. A private equity sponsor is typically the controlling stockholder upon completion of an investment and as such is considered critical to the success of the investment. The private equity sponsor is evaluated along several key criteria, including:

- Investment track record;
- Industry experience;
- · Capacity and willingness to provide additional financial support to the company through additional capital contributions, if necessary; and
- · Reference checks.

## Portfolio Management

## Involvement in our Portfolio Companies

As a BDC, we are obligated to offer to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and to provide it if requested. In fact, we seek investments where such assistance is appropriate. However, we limit the offered (and any provided) assistance to services that would generally help any business operate in legal compliance and with good corporate governance. We do not offer any services that could be construed as assisting a borrower to grow, manufacture, or sell cannabis. The services are limited to: assistance relating to accounting and financial reporting best practices; assistance relating to tax planning and preparation; recommendations on accounting and financial reporting systems, and assistance in negotiating with vendors and licensors of such technology; providing analyses of existing financing arrangements, assistance in negotiating additional debt financing or restructuring existing debt financing, and introductions to banks and other sources of capital; advice with respect to corporate best practices and corporate governance, including advice with respect to board structure and governance and implementing corporate codes of ethics and guidelines for transactions with related parties; assistance in preparing a portfolio company to become a public company, including guidance on public company accounting and financial reporting standards; assistance in corporate insurance planning, including analyses of appropriate coverage levels and insurance terms, and negotiating with insurance providers; assistance with human resources best practices; legal counsel referrals; and guidance on cash management.

We also monitor the financial trends of each portfolio company to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. We have several methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance of our investments, including, but not limited to, the following:

- · Review of monthly and quarterly financial statements and financial projections for portfolio companies;
- · Periodic and regular contact with portfolio company management to discuss financial position requirements and accomplishments;
- · Attendance at board meetings;
- · Periodic formal update interviews with portfolio company management and, if appropriate, the private equity sponsor; and
- Assessment of business development success, including product development, profitability and the portfolio company's overall adherence to its business plan.

## Rating Criteria

In addition to various risk management and monitoring tools, we will use an investment rating system to characterize and monitor the credit profile and our expected level of returns on each investment in our portfolio. We use a five-level numeric rating scale. This system is intended primarily to reflect the underlying risk of a portfolio investment relative to our initial cost basis in respect of such portfolio investment (i.e., at the time of origination or acquisition), although it may also take into account the performance of the portfolio company's business, the collateral coverage of the investment and other relevant factors. The rating system is as follows:

- Investments rated 1 involve the least amount of risk to our initial cost basis. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk factors for this investment since origination or acquisition are generally favorable.
- Investments rated 2 involve an acceptable level of risk that is similar to the risk at the time of origination or acquisition. The borrower is generally performing as expected and the risk factors are neutral to favorable. All investments or acquired investments in new portfolio companies are initially assessed a rating of 2.

- Investments rated 3 involve a borrower performing below expectations and indicates that the loan's risk has increased somewhat since origination or acquisition.
- Investments rated 4 involve a borrower performing materially below expectations and indicates that the loan's risk has increased materially since origination or acquisition. In addition to the borrower being generally out of compliance with debt covenants, loan payments may be past due (but generally not more than 120 days past due).
- Investments rated 5 involve a borrower performing substantially below expectations and indicates that the loan's risk has increased substantially since origination or acquisition. Most or all of the debt covenants are out of compliance and payments are substantially delinquent. Loans rated 5 are not anticipated to be repaid in full and we will reduce the fair market value of the loan to the amount we anticipate will be recovered.

In the event that we determine that an investment is underperforming, or circumstances suggest that the risk associated with a particular investment has significantly increased, we will undertake more aggressive monitoring of the affected portfolio company. While our investment rating system will identify the relative risk for each investment, the rating alone does not dictate the scope and/or frequency of any monitoring that we perform. The frequency of our monitoring of an investment will be determined by a number of factors, including but not limited to the trends in the financial performance of the portfolio company, the investment structure and the type of collateral securing our investment, if any.

### Valuation of Portfolio Investments and NAV Determinations

We will generally invest in illiquid loans issued by private middle-market companies. All of our investments are recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors.

Authoritative accounting guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Where available, fair value is based on observable market prices or parameters or derived from such prices or parameters. Where observable prices or inputs are not available or reliable, valuation techniques are applied. These valuation techniques involve some level of management estimation and judgment, the degree of which is dependent on the price transparency for the investments or market and the investments' complexity.

Investment transactions are recorded on the trade date at fair value. Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds received (excluding prepayment fees, if any) and the amortized cost basis of the investment using the specific identification method without regard to unrealized gains or losses previously recognized, and include investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. The net change in unrealized gains or losses primarily reflects the change in investment values, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized gains or losses with respect to investments realized during the period. We record current-period changes in fair value of investments that are measured at fair value as a component of the net change in unrealized gains (losses) on investments in the statements of operations.

Investments for which market quotations are readily available are typically valued at the bid price of those market quotations. To validate market quotations, we utilize a number of factors to determine if the quotations are representative of fair value, including the source and number of the quotations. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available, as is the case for substantially all of our investments, are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on, among other things, the input of the Adviser, our Audit Committee and independent third-party valuation firm(s) engaged at the direction of the Board of Directors.

As part of the valuation process, the Board of Directors takes into account relevant factors in determining the fair value of our investments, including: the estimated enterprise value of a portfolio company (i.e., the total fair value of the portfolio company's debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments based on its earnings and cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to any similar publicly traded securities, and overall changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, the Board of Directors considers whether the pricing indicated by the external event corroborates its valuation. The Board of Directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process, which includes, among other procedures, the following:

- With respect to investments for which market quotations are readily available, those investments will typically be valued at the bid price of those market quotations;
- With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, the valuation process begins with the independent valuation firm(s) providing a preliminary valuation of each investment to the Adviser's valuation committee;
- Preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and discussed with the Adviser's valuation committee. Agreed upon valuation recommendations are presented to the Audit Committee;
- · The Audit Committee reviews the valuation recommendations and recommends values for each investment to

the Board of Directors; and

The Board of Directors reviews the recommended valuations and determines the fair value of each investment.

We conduct this valuation process on a quarterly basis.

We apply Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 820, Fair Value Measurements ("ASC 820"), as amended, which establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with U.S. GAAP and required disclosures of fair value measurements. ASC 820 determines fair value to be the price that would be received for an investment in a current sale, which assumes an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal or most advantageous market (which may be a hypothetical market) that are independent, knowledgeable, and willing and able to transact. In accordance with ASC 820, we consider the principal market to be the market that has the greatest volume and level of activity. ASC 820 specifies a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes and ranks the level of observability of inputs used in determination of fair value. In accordance with ASC 820, these levels are summarized below:

- Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access;
- Level 2 Valuations based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are
  observable, either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the beginning of the quarter in which the transfer occurred. In addition to using the above inputs in investment valuations, we apply the valuation policy approved by our Board of Directors that is consistent with ASC 820. Consistent with the valuation policy, we evaluate the source of the inputs, including any markets in which our investments are trading (or any markets in which securities with similar attributes are trading), in determining fair value. When an investment is valued based on prices provided by reputable dealers or pricing services (that is, broker quotes), we subject those prices to various criteria in making the determination as to whether a particular investment would qualify for treatment as a Level 2 or Level 3 investment. For example, we, or the independent valuation firm(s), review pricing support provided by dealers or pricing services in order to determine if observable market information is being used, versus unobservable inputs.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate from period to period. Additionally, the fair value of such investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments and may differ materially from the values that may ultimately be realized. Further, such investments are generally less liquid than publicly traded securities and may be subject to contractual and other restrictions on resale. If we were required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, it could realize amounts that are different from the amounts presented and such differences could be material.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the unrealized gains or losses reflected previously.

In December 2020, the SEC adopted Rule 2a-5 under the 1940 Act, which is intended to address valuation practices and the role of the board of directors with respect to the fair value of the investments of a registered investment company or business development company. Among other things, Rule 2a-5 will permit a fund's board to designate the fund's primary investment adviser to perform the fund's fair value determinations, which will be subject to board oversight and certain reporting and other requirements intended to ensure that the board receives the information it needs to oversee the investment adviser's fair value determinations. Compliance with Rule 2a-5 will not be required until September 2022. We continue to review Rule 2a-5 and its impact on our valuation policies and related practices.

## Quarterly NAV Determination

We will determine the NAV per share of our common stock on a quarterly basis. The NAV per share of our common stock is equal to the value of our total assets minus liabilities divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding. Our liabilities will include amounts which we have accrued under our Investment Advisory Agreement, including the management fee, Incentive Fee on Income and Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, the latter of which will be accrued based upon the cumulative realized and unrealized capital appreciation in our portfolio.

## Determinations in Connection with Certain Offerings

In connection with certain future offerings of shares of our common stock, our Board of Directors will be required to make the determination that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock, exclusive of any distributing commission or discount (which net asset value shall be determined as of a time within 48 hours, excluding Sundays and holidays, next preceding the time of such determination). Our Board of Directors will consider the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

· the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC;

- our management's assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value of our common stock has occurred (including through the realization of gains on the sale of our portfolio securities) during the period beginning on the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock and ending as of a time within 48 hours (excluding Sundays and holidays) of the sale of our common stock; and
- the magnitude of the difference between (i) a value that our Board of Directors has determined reflects the current (as of a time within 48 hours, excluding Sundays and holidays) net asset value of our common stock, which is based upon the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC, as adjusted to reflect our management's assessment of any material change in the net asset value of our common stock since the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock, and (ii) the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering.

Moreover, to the extent that there is a possibility that we may (i) issue share of common stock at a price per share below the then current net asset value per share at the time at which the sale is made or (ii) trigger the undertaking (which we provide in certain registration statements we file with the SEC) to suspend the offering of shares of our common stock if the net asset value per share fluctuates by certain amounts in certain circumstances until the prospectus is amended, our Board of Directors will elect, in the case of clause (i) above, either to postpone the offering until such time that there is no longer the possibility of the occurrence of such event or to undertake to determine the net asset value per share of common stock within two days prior to any such sale to ensure that such sale will not be below our then current net asset value per share, and, in the case of clause (ii) above, to comply with such undertaking or to undertake to determine the net asset value per share to ensure that such undertaking has not been triggered.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations described in this section and these records will be maintained with other records that we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

## Competition

We will compete for investments with a number of investment funds (including private equity funds), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other sources of financing. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we do. We believe we are competitive with these entities primarily on the basis of the experience and contacts of our management team, our responsive and efficient investment analysis and decision-making processes, the investment terms we offer, and our willingness to make smaller investments.

We believe that some of our competitors make loans with interest rates and returns that are comparable to or lower than the rates and returns that we target. Therefore, we do not seek to compete solely on the interest rates that we offer to potential portfolio companies. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure —We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses."

### **Employees**

We do not have any employees. The day-to-day management of our investment portfolio is primarily the responsibility of our Adviser and its Investment Committee, which currently consists of Scott Gordon, our Chief Executive Officer and our Adviser's Partner and Chief Executive Officer, Greg Gentile, our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary, and our Adviser's Partner, President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer, William Healy, our Adviser's Partner and Head of Capital Formation, Frank Kotsen, CFA, our Adviser's Partner and Head of Credit, Dino Colonna, CFA, our Adviser's Partner and Credit Portfolio Manager, Umesh Mahajan, our Adviser's Partner and Credit Portfolio Manager and Derek Jeong, our Advisor's Credit Portfolio Manager. See "—Investment Advisory Agreement."

We will reimburse our administrator, SSC, for the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under an Administration Agreement, including our allocable portion of the costs of compensation of our CFO and CCO and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to our business affairs). See "—Administration Agreement."

## **Investment Personnel**

The members of our Adviser's Investment Committee will not be employed by us, and will receive no compensation from us in connection with their portfolio management activities. The Investment Committee members receive compensation that includes an annual base salary, an annual individual performance bonus, and a portion of the incentive fee or carried interest earned in connection with their services. Certain Investment Committee members, through their financial interests in the Adviser, are entitled to a portion of the profits earned by the Adviser, which includes any fees payable to the Adviser under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, less expenses incurred by the Adviser in performing its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement.

Certain investments may be appropriate for us and affiliates of our Adviser, and the members of our Adviser's Investment Committee could face conflicts of interest in the allocation of investment opportunities between such entities.

Below are the biographies for the Investment Committee members.

• Scott Gordon. Mr. Gordon has served as the Chairperson of our Board of Directors and our Chief Executive Officer since our inception. Mr. Gordon is the founder and Chief Executive Officer of Silver Spike Capital, an investment platform dedicated to the cannabis industry that includes our Adviser. Prior to founding Silver Spike Capital, Mr. Gordon had been the co-founder and chairman of Egg Rock Holdings, LLC ("Egg Rock"), the parent company of the Papa & Barkley family of cannabis products, with related subsidiary assets in manufacturing, processing, and logistics. Egg Rock also is the parent company of Papa & Barkley Essentials, a hemp-derived CBD business based in Colorado. From 2016 to 2018, Mr. Gordon was also President of Fintech Advisory Inc., the investment manager for a multi-billion dollar family office fund focused on long-term and opportunistic investments in emerging markets. From late 2013 to 2016, Mr. Gordon served as a Portfolio Manager at Taconic Capital Advisors, a multi-strategy investment firm. Prior to joining Taconic, Mr. Gordon was a Partner and Portfolio Manager at Caxton Associates from 2009 to 2012. He was also a Senior Managing Director and Head of Emerging Markets at Marathon Asset Management from 2007 to 2009. Earlier in his career, Mr. Gordon held leadership positions at Bank of America and ING Capital. Mr. Gordon was a founding member of the Emerging Markets business at JP Morgan where he worked upon graduating from Bowdoin College in 1983.

Mr. Gordon is Chairperson of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. and Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. II, each a blank check company whose sponsor is an affiliate of our Adviser. On June 16, 2021, Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. consummated a business combination with WM Holding Company, LLC, which operates Weedmaps, a leading online listings marketplace for cannabis consumers and businesses, and WM Business, a comprehensive SaaS subscription offering sold to cannabis retailers and brands. In connection with the transaction, Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. changed its name to WM Technology, Inc.

- Gregory Gentile. Mr. Gentile has served as our Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary since our inception. Mr. Gentile also serves as Partner, President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer of our Adviser, and Chief Financial Officer of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. II. From 2019 to June 2021, Mr. Gentile also served as Chief Financial Officer of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. Prior to joining our Adviser, Mr. Gentile was Chief Executive Officer of GMG Investment Advisors, LLC, an investment management company, from 2010 to 2018. From 2008 to 2009, Mr. Gentile served as Managing Director of Barclays Capital, an investment bank. Prior to joining Barclays Capital, Mr. Gentile was a Managing Director at Lehman Brothers, where he was employed from 1997 until 2008. Mr. Gentile received a bachelor's degree in management from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he graduated in 1997.
- Dino Colonna, CFA. Mr. Colonna, our Adviser's Partner and Credit Portfolio Manager, will be primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio. Since 2001, Mr. Colonna has managed traditional and alternative investment portfolios, and advised corporations and institutional investors across the global capital markets. Prior to joining the Adviser, Mr. Colonna was managing partner at Madison Capital Advisors, a middle-market asset-backed lending and advisory firm focused on emerging growth companies in the cannabis, life sciences and tech sectors. Prior to Madison Capital Advisors, Mr. Colonna spent four years as an investment banker at the top-ranked Equity Capital Markets team at Barclays in London, and six years as a senior research analyst at Forest Investment Management, a global multi-strategy hedge fund. With Barclays, he advised on and structured over \$8 billion of equity, derivative and debt transactions, and while at Forest Investment Management, he specialized in credit and equity research, and was part of the portfolio management team managing an over \$500 million multi-strategy portfolio. Mr. Colonna holds a CFA Charter, a B.S.B.A. from the University of Delaware and an international M.B.A. from ESADE Business School (Spain).
- William Healy. Mr. Healy, our Adviser's Partner and Head of Capital Formation, will be primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio. Since 1986, Mr. Healy has advised and covered institutional clients in a variety of roles spanning corporate finance, investment management, and investment banking in London, Brazil, and New York. Prior to joining the Adviser, he was President of Pantera Capital Management, a blockchain venture capital manager, from 2018 to May 2019. From 1998 to 2016, Mr. Healy managed several hedge fund and private equity dedicated institutional sales teams at Deutsche Bank and the firm's wealth and asset management division. He began his career with The Chase Manhattan Bank based in London, Brazil, and New York where he advised multinational corporations on cross-border funding of their Latin America-domiciled operations. From 1993 to 1998, he formed and managed the ING Barings emerging markets institutional debt sales team where he covered clients and often traveled to Latin America, Europe, and Asia to structure, price, and pre-market many of the firm's capital markets transactions. Mr. Healy received a BA, International Business from The George Washington University, Washington DC. He is multi-lingual (English, Spanish, and Portuguese) and a Chartered Alternative Investment Analyst Association (CAIA) member. Mr. Healy also serves as a member of the board of directors and president of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp. II and, from 2019 to June 2021, served as a member of the board of directors and president of Silver Spike Acquisition Corp.
- Frank Kotsen, CFA. Mr. Kotsen, our Adviser's Partner and Credit Portfolio Manager, will be primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio. Prior to joining the Adviser, Mr. Kotsen spent nearly 24

years at Merrill Lynch and Bank of America Securities in various roles in credit trading and management. Most recently, Mr. Kotsen ran Global Credit and Special Situations at Bank of America Securities, the largest global sell-side credit trading business, from 2014 to January 2020, where he, in addition to other initiatives, helped build a multi-billion dollar credit asset lending business. Prior to his work on Wall Street and earning an MBA, Mr. Kotsen worked as a senior consultant in Oracle Corporation's Consulting Group, providing large-scale technology solutions to various industries with a focus on the pharmaceutical industry. Prior to his role at Oracle, Mr. Kotsen worked as a management consulting analyst where he provided strategic analysis and advice to several Fortune 100 corporations. Mr. Kotsen earned an undergraduate Bachelor of Science in Engineering in Civil Engineering and Operations Research from Princeton University, and earned an MBA from The Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania where he graduated as a Palmer Scholar.

• Umesh Mahajan. Mr. Mahajan, our Adviser's Credit Portfolio Manager, will be primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio. Prior to joining the Adviser, Mr. Mahajan was a Managing Director for four years at Ascribe Capital, a credit fund focused on value investing in middle market companies. From September 2003 to August 2016, Mr. Mahajan worked at Merrill Lynch and Bank of America in various roles in their Global Markets and Investment Banking divisions in New York. He specialized in credit and special situation investing as a Managing Director in the Global Credit and Special Situations group at Bank of America Securities and as a Vice President in the Principal Credit Group at Merrill Lynch. Mr. Mahajan also worked in Merrill Lynch's energy and power investment banking group for two years. From 1994 to 2001, Mr. Mahajan worked in J.P. Morgan's investment banking team in Asia. Mr. Mahajan holds a Bachelor of Technology in Electrical Engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay and an MBA from The Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania where he graduated as a Palmer Scholar. Mr. Mahajan also holds a Certificate in ESG Investing from the CFA Institute.

### **Investment Advisory Agreement**

### **Management Services**

Silver Spike Capital, LLC will manage the Company and oversee all of its operations. SSC is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Our Adviser serves pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement in accordance with the Advisers Act. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, our Adviser manages our day-to-day operations and provides us with investment advisory services. Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, our Adviser will:

- determine the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- determine what securities and other assets we purchase, retain or sell;
- identify, evaluate and negotiate the structure of the investments we make;
- execute, monitor and service the investments we make;
- perform due diligence on prospective portfolio companies; and
- provide us with such other investment advisory, research and related services as we may, from time to time, reasonably require for the investment of our funds, including providing operating and managerial assistance to us and our portfolio companies as required.

From time to time, the Adviser may pay amounts owed by us to third-party providers of goods or services, including the Board of Directors, and we will subsequently reimburse the Adviser for such amounts paid on its behalf. Amounts payable to the Adviser are settled in the normal course of business without formal payment terms.

Our Adviser's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

### Management Fee

We will pay our Adviser a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components: a base management fee and an incentive fee. The cost of both the base management fee payable to our Adviser and any incentive fees payable to our Adviser will ultimately be borne by our common stockholders.

#### Base Management Fee

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets (i.e., total assets held before deduction of any liabilities), which includes any investments acquired with the use of leverage and excludes any cash and cash equivalents (as defined in the notes to our financial statements). The fair value of derivatives and swaps, which will not necessarily equal the notional value of such derivatives and swaps, will be included in our calculation of gross assets. The base management fee is calculated based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed quarters. For example, the average value of our gross assets used for calculating the third quarter base management fee will be equal to our gross assets at the end of the second quarter plus our gross assets at the end of the third quarter, divided by two. The base management fee for any partial month or quarter, as the case may be, will be appropriately prorated and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the relevant month or quarter, as the case may be.

### Incentive Fee

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part of the incentive fee, the Incentive Fee on Income, is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the immediately preceding quarter. For this purpose, "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including (i) any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, advisory, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies, (ii) any gain realized on the extinguishment of our own debt and (iii) any other income of any kind that we are required to distribute to our stockholders in order to maintain our RIC status) accrued during the quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement with SSC, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as OID, debt instruments with PIK interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received and may never receive in cash. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding quarter, will be compared to a "hurdle rate" of 1.75% per quarter (7% annualized), subject to a

"catch-up" provision measured as of the end of each quarter. Our net investment income used to calculate the Incentive Fee on Income is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee. The operation of the Incentive Fee on Income with respect to our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for each quarter is as follows:

- No Incentive Fee on Income is payable to the Adviser in any quarter in which our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed the "hurdle rate" of 1.75%;
- 100% of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds the "hurdle rate," but is less than or equal to 2.19% in any quarter (8.76% annualized), will be payable to the Adviser. We refer to this portion of our Incentive Fee on Income as the catch up. It is intended to provide an Incentive Fee on Income of 20% on all of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income when our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.19% in any quarter;
- For any quarter in which our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.19%, the Incentive Fee on Income shall equal 20% of the amount of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, because the preferred return and catch up will have been achieved; and
- For purposes of computing the Incentive Fee on Income, the calculation methodology will look through derivatives or swaps as if we owned the reference assets directly. Therefore, net interest income, if any, associated with a derivative or swap (which is defined as the difference between (i) the interest income and transaction fees received in respect of the reference assets of the derivative or swap and (ii) all interest and other expenses paid by us to the derivative or swap counterparty) will be included in the calculation of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for purposes of the Incentive Fee on Income.

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the Incentive Fee on Income:

## Quarterly Incentive Fee on Income Based on Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

## (expressed as a percentage of the value of net assets)



### Percentage of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income Allocated to SSC

The second part of the incentive fee, the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, payable at the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement) in arrears, equals 20% of cumulative realized capital gains from inception to the end of each fiscal year, less cumulative realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation from inception to the end of each fiscal year, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid Incentive Fees on Capital Gains for prior periods. In no event will the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains payable pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement be in excess of the amount permitted by the Advisers Act, including Section 205 thereof. The Incentive Fee on Capital Gains determined at the end of our first fiscal year will be calculated for a period shorter than 12 months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation from inception.

For purposes of computing the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, the calculation methodology will look through derivatives or swaps as if we owned the reference assets directly. Therefore, realized gains and realized losses on the disposition of any reference assets, as well as unrealized depreciation on reference assets retained in the derivative or swap, will be included on a cumulative basis in the calculation of the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains.

While the Investment Advisory Agreement neither includes nor contemplates the inclusion of unrealized gains in the calculation of the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, as required by U.S. GAAP, we accrue Incentive Fees on Capital Gains on unrealized gains. This accrual reflects the Incentive Fees on Capital Gains that would be payable to the Adviser if our entire investment portfolio was liquidated at its fair value as of the balance sheet date even though the Adviser is not entitled to an Incentive Fee on Capital Gains with respect to unrealized gains unless and until such gains are actually realized.

### **Example 1: Incentive Fee on Income for Each Quarter**

### Scenario 1

## Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%Management fee(2) = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.6125%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed hurdle rate; therefore, there is no Incentive Fee on Income.

## Scenario 2

## Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.65%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Management fee(2) = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.0125%

Incentive Fee on Income = 100% × Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (subject to hurdle rate and "catch up")(3)

$$= 100\% \times (2.0125\% - 1.75\%)$$
$$= 0.2625\%$$

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the "catch-up" provision; therefore, the Incentive Fee on Income is 0.2625%.

## Scenario 3

## Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.25%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Management fee(2) = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.6125%

Incentive Fee on Income = 100% × Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (subject to hurdle rate and "catch-up")(3)

Incentive Fee on Income = 100% × "catch-up" + (20% × (Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income - 2.19%))

Catch-up = 2.19% - 1.75%

= 0.44%

Incentive Fee on Income =  $(100\% \times 0.44\%) + (20\% \times (2.6125\% - 2.19\%))$ 

$$= 0.44\% + (20\% \times 0.4225\%)$$

= 0.44% + 0.0845%

= 0.5245%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, and fully satisfies the "catch-up" provision; therefore, the Incentive Fee on Income is 0.5245%.

- (1) Represents 7% annualized hurdle rate.
- (2) Represents 1.75% annualized base management fee.
- (3) The "catch-up" provision is intended to provide our Adviser with an Incentive Fee on Income of 20% on all Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.19% in any quarter.

## **Example 2: Incentive Fee on Capital Gains(\*):**

### Scenario 1

### Assumptions

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A") and \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B")
- Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million and fair market value ("FMV") of Investment B determined to be \$32 million
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million
- Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31 million

The Incentive Fee on Capital Gains would be:

- Year 1: None
- Year 2: Incentive Fee on Capital Gains of \$6 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20%)
- Year 3: None \$5 million (20% multiplied by (\$30 million cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6 million (Incentive Fee on Capital Gains paid in Year 2)
- Year 4: Incentive Fee on Capital Gains of \$200,000 \$6.2 million (\$31 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20%) less \$6 million (Incentive Fee on Capital Gains paid in Year 2)

## Scenario 2

### Assumptions

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B") and \$25 million investment made in Company C ("Investment C")
- Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be \$25 million
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million
- Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$24 million
- Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20 million

The Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, if any, would be:

- Year 1: None
- Year 2: \$5 million Incentive Fee on Capital Gains 20% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on Investment A less \$5 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

- Year 3: \$1.4 million Incentive Fee on Capital Gains(1) \$6.4 million (20% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)) less \$5 million (Incentive Fee on Capital Gains paid in Year 2)
- Year 4: None
- Year 5: None \$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35 million less realized capital losses of \$10 million)) less \$6.4 million (cumulative Incentive Fees on Capital Gains paid in Year 2 and Year 3)(2)
- \* The hypothetical amounts of returns shown are based on a percentage of our total net assets and assume no leverage. There is no guarantee that positive returns will be realized and actual returns may vary from those shown in this example.
- (1) As illustrated in Year 3 of Scenario 2 above, if we were to be wound up on a date other than our fiscal year end of any year, we may have paid aggregate Incentive Fees on Capital Gains that are more than the amount of such fees that would be payable if we had been wound up on our fiscal year end of such year.
- (2) As noted above, it is possible that the cumulative aggregate Incentive Fees on Capital Gains received by our Adviser (\$6.4 million) is effectively greater than \$5 million (20% of cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less net realized capital losses or net unrealized depreciation (\$25 million)).

## Payment of Our Expenses

Our primary operating expenses are the payment of a base management fee and any incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement and the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by SSC in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement. Our investment management fee compensates our Adviser for its work in identifying, evaluating, negotiating, executing, monitoring, servicing and realizing our investments.

Except as specifically provided below, all investment professionals and staff of the Adviser, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services to us, the base compensation, bonus and benefits, and the routine overhead expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, are provided and paid for by the Adviser. We bear our allocable portion of the compensation paid by the Adviser (or its affiliates) to our CFO and CCO and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to our business affairs). We bear all other expenses of our operations and transactions, including (without limitation) fees and expenses relating to:

- the cost of our organization and offerings;
- the cost of calculating our NAV, including the cost of any third-party valuation services;
- the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of shares of our common stock and other securities;
- fees and expenses payable under any underwriting agreements, if any;
- debt service and other costs of borrowings or other financing arrangements;
- · costs of hedging;
- expenses, including travel expenses, incurred by the Adviser, or members of the investment team, or payable to third-parties, performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and, if necessary, enforcing our rights;
- management and incentive fees payable pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement;
- fees payable to third-parties relating to, or associated with, making investments and valuing investments (including third-party valuation firms);
- costs, including legal fees, associated with compliance under cannabis laws;
- transfer agent and custodial fees;
- fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts (including attendance at industry and investor conferences and similar events);
- federal and state registration fees;

- any exchange listing fees and fees payable to rating agencies;
- federal, state and local taxes;
- independent directors' fees and expenses, including travel expenses;
- cost of preparing financial statements and maintaining books and records and filing reports or other documents with the SEC (or other regulatory bodies) and other reporting and compliance costs, and the compensation of professionals responsible for the preparation of the foregoing;
- the cost of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to our stockholders (including printing and mailing costs), the costs of any stockholder or director meetings and the compensation of investor relations personnel responsible for the preparation of the foregoing and related matters;
- brokerage commissions and other compensation payable to brokers or dealers;
- research and market data;
- fidelity bond, directors' and officers' errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums;
- direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing and staff;
- fees and expenses associated with independent audits, and outside legal and consulting costs;
- costs of winding up;
- costs incurred in connection with the formation or maintenance of entities or vehicles to hold our assets for tax or other purposes;
- extraordinary expenses (such as litigation or indemnification); and
- costs associated with reporting and compliance obligations under the 1940 Act and applicable federal and state securities laws.

### **Duration and Termination**

The Investment Advisory Agreement was first approved by our Board of Directors on July 7, 2021. Unless earlier terminated as described below, the Investment Advisory Agreement will remain in effect for two years from its initial approval, and from year-to-year thereafter, if approved annually by the Board of Directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons.

The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. In accordance with the 1940 Act, without payment of any penalty, we may terminate the Investment Advisory Agreement with the Adviser upon 60 days' written notice. The decision to terminate the Investment Advisory Agreement may be made by a majority of the Board of Directors or the stockholders holding a majority (as defined under the 1940 Act) of the outstanding shares of our common stock. In addition, without payment of any penalty, the Adviser may generally terminate the Investment Advisory Agreement upon 60 days' written notice.

# Indemnification

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of their respective duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of their respective duties and obligations, our Adviser and its officers, managers, partners, members (and their members, including the owners of their members), agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with it, are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our Adviser's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as our investment adviser.

## Organization of Our Investment Adviser

Our Adviser is a Delaware limited liability company that registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. The principal address of our Adviser is 600 Madison Avenue, 17th Floor, New York, NY 10022.

## Board of Directors' Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement

On July 7, 2021, our Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who were not "interested persons," as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act, of the Company, approved the Investment Advisory Agreement for an initial term of two years. In its consideration of the approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement, our Board of Directors focused on information it had received relating to, among other things:

- the nature, quality and extent of the advisory and other services to be provided to the Company by the Adviser;
- comparative data with respect to advisory fees or similar expenses paid by other BDCs with similar investment objectives;
- the Company's projected operating expenses and expense ratio compared to BDCs with similar investment objectives;
- any existing and potential sources of indirect income to the Adviser from its relationships with the Company and the profitability of those relationships;
- information about the services to be performed and the personnel performing such services under the Investment Advisory Agreement; and
- the organizational capability and financial condition of the Adviser and its affiliates.

Based on the information reviewed and related discussions, our Board of Directors concluded that the fees payable to the Adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement were reasonable in relation to the services to be provided. Our Board of Directors did not assign relative weights to the above factors or the other factors considered by it. In addition, our Board of Directors did not reach any specific conclusion on each factor considered, but conducted an overall analysis of these factors. Individual members of our Board of Directors may have given different weights to different factors.

### **Administration Agreement**

We have entered into an Administration Agreement with SSC, under which SSC will provide administrative services for us, including office facilities and equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record-keeping services at such facilities. Under the Administration Agreement, SSC also will perform, or oversee the performance of, our required administrative services, which includes being responsible for the financial records which we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, SSC will assist us in determining and publishing our NAV, overseeing the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally overseeing the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Administration Agreement, SSC may delegate its obligations under the Administration Agreement to an affiliate or to a third-party and we will reimburse SSC for any services performed for it by such affiliate or third-party.

For providing these services, facilities and personnel, we will reimburse SSC the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by SSC in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our CFO and CCO and their respective staffs (based on the percentage of time those individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to our business and affairs). The Administration Agreement also provides that we shall reimburse SSC for certain organization costs incurred prior to the commencement of our operations, and for certain offering costs. Such reimbursement is at cost, with no profit to, or markup by, SSC. Our allocable portion of SSC's costs will be determined based upon costs attributable to our operations versus costs attributable to the operations of other entities for which SSC provides administrative services. SSC may also provide on our behalf managerial assistance to our portfolio companies.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of their respective duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of their respective duties and obligations, SSC and its officers, managers, partners, members (and their members, including the owners of their members), agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as our administrator.

Unless earlier terminated as described below, the Administration Agreement will remain in effect for two years from its initial approval, and from year-to-year thereafter, if approved annually by the Board of Directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons. The Administration Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty,

on 60 days' written notice, by the vote of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, or by the vote of the Board of Directors, or by SSC.

In accordance with the Administration Agreement, and with the approval of the Board of Directors, the Company and SSC have entered into a services agreement with SS&C as sub-administrator (the "Services Agreement"). Under the Services Agreement, SS&C has assumed responsibility for performing certain administrative services for us.

### License Agreement

We have also entered into a license agreement with SSC pursuant to which SSC has agreed to grant us a nonexclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Silver Spike." Under this agreement, we will have a right to use the "Silver Spike" name, for so long as SSC or one of its affiliates remains our investment adviser. Other than with respect to this limited license, we will have no legal right to the "Silver Spike" name.

## **Material Conflicts of Interest**

Our executive officers and directors, and certain members of our Adviser, serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that may operate in the same or a related line of business as us or as investment funds managed by our affiliates. For example, SSC presently serves as a manager to several special purpose acquisition companies, or SPACs. These investment vehicles under management were formed for the purpose of investing in specific private equity transactions, which differ from our mandate. SSC and its affiliates also manage private investment funds, and may manage other funds in the future, that have investment mandates that are similar, in whole or in part, to ours. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. For example, the principals of our Adviser may face conflicts of interest in the allocation of investment opportunities to us and such other funds. The fact that our investment advisory fees are lower than those of certain other funds, could amplify this conflict of interest.

To the extent an investment opportunity is appropriate for us or any other investment fund managed by our affiliates, and co-investment is not possible, SSC will adhere to its investment allocation policy in order to determine to which entity to allocate the opportunity. Any such opportunity will be allocated first to the entity whose investment strategy is the most consistent with the opportunity being allocated, and second, if the terms of the opportunity are consistent with more than one entity's investment strategy, on an alternating basis. Although our investment professionals will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner, we and our common stockholders could be adversely affected to the extent investment opportunities are allocated among us and other investment vehicles managed or sponsored by, or affiliated with, our executive officers, directors and members of our Adviser.

The 1940 Act prohibits us from making certain negotiated co-investments with affiliates, unless we receive an order from the SEC permitting us to do so. SSC and certain of its affiliates expect to submit an exemptive application to the SEC to permit us to co-invest with other funds managed by SSC or its affiliates in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. There can be no assurance that any such exemptive order will be submitted or obtained. Prior to receiving any such exemptive order from the SEC, SSC will offer us the right to participate in all investment opportunities that it determines are appropriate for us in view of our investment objective, policies and strategies and other relevant factors. These offers will be subject to the exception that, in accordance with SSC's investment allocation policy, we might not participate in each individual opportunity, but will, on an overall basis, be entitled to participate equitably with other entities managed by SSC and its affiliates.

SSC's policies are also designed to manage and mitigate the conflicts of interest associated with the allocation of investment opportunities if we are able to co-invest, either pursuant to SEC interpretive positions or an exemptive order, with other accounts managed by our Adviser and its affiliates. Generally, under the investment allocation policy, a portion of each opportunity that is appropriate for us and any affiliated fund, which may vary based on asset class and liquidity, among other factors, will be offered to us and such other eligible accounts, as determined by SSC. The investment allocation policy further provides that allocations among us and other eligible accounts will generally be made in accordance with SEC interpretive positions or an exemptive order. SSC seeks to treat all clients fairly and equitably in a manner consistent with its fiduciary duty to each of them; however, in some instances, especially in instances of limited liquidity, the factors may not result in pro rata allocations or may result in situations where certain accounts receive allocations where others do not.

# **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, then our stockholders who have not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. Any fractional share otherwise issuable to a participant in the dividend reinvestment plan will instead be paid in cash.

No action will be required on the part of a registered stockholder to have their cash distributions reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying ALPS Fund Services, Inc., the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than three days prior to the distribution payment date for distributions to stockholders (the "Payment Date"). Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election. If the stockholder request is received less than three days prior to the Payment Date, then that distribution will be reinvested. However, all subsequent distributions to the stockholder will be paid out in cash.

With respect to each distribution, the Board of Directors reserves the right to either issue new shares or purchase shares in the open market in connection with the implementation of the dividend reinvestment plan. If newly issued shares are used to implement the plan and the most recently computed NAV per share exceeds the market price per share on the Payment Date, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder will be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market on the Payment Date, or if no sale is reported for such day, the average of the reported bid and ask prices. If newly issued shares are used to implement the plan and the market price per share on the Payment Date exceeds the most recently computed NAV per share, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder will be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the greater of (i) the most recently computed NAV per share and (ii) 95% of the market price per share (or such lesser discount to the market price per share that still exceeds the most recently computed NAV per share) at the close of regular trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market on the Payment Date, or, if no sale is reported for such day, the average of the reported bid and ask prices. For example, if the most recently computed NAV per share is \$15.00 and the market price per share on the Payment Date is \$14.00, we will issue shares at \$14.00 per share. If the most recently computed NAV per share is \$15.00 and the market price per share on the Payment Date is \$16.00, we will issue shares at \$15.20 per share (95% of the market price per share on the Payment Date). If the most recently computed NAV per share is \$15.00 and the market price per share on the Payment Date is \$15.50, we will issue shares at \$15.00 per share, as the most recently computed NAV per share is greater than 95% of the market price per share on the Payment Date (\$14.73 per share). If shares are purchased in the open market to implement the plan, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the weighted average price per share, excluding any brokerage charges or other charges, of all shares purchased by the plan administrator in the open market in connection with the distribution.

Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of our stock generally are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash; however, since their cash distributions will be reinvested, such stockholders will not receive cash with which to pay any applicable taxes on reinvested distributions. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of our stock received in a distribution from us will be equal to the fair market value of the stock so distributed to the stockholder at the time of the distribution. Any stock received in a distribution will have a holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the stockholder's account.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges for dividend reinvestment to stockholders who participate in the plan. We will pay the plan administrator's fees under the plan.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the plan by notifying our administrator by mail at 600 Madison Avenue, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10022, or by calling our administrator at (212) 905-4923.

We may terminate the plan upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any distribution by us. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to our administrator by mail at 600 Madison Avenue, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10022, or by telephone at (212) 905-4923.

### **Emerging Growth Company**

The Company is an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act") and is eligible to take advantage of certain specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise generally applicable to public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. We expect to remain an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of our IPO or until the earliest of:

- the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion;
- the last day of the fiscal year that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act which would occur if the market value of the shares of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter and we have been publicly reporting for at least 12 months; or

• the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the preceding three-year period.

In addition, we will take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

## **Business Development Company Regulations**

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between BDCs and their affiliates, principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters. The 1940 Act requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than "interested persons," as that term is defined in the 1940 Act.

In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities. The 1940 Act defines "a majority of the outstanding voting securities" as the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the voting securities present at a meeting if the holders of more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (ii) 50% of our voting securities.

As a BDC, we will not generally be permitted to invest in any portfolio company in which our Adviser or any of its affiliates currently have an investment or to make any co-investments with our Adviser or its affiliates without an exemptive order from the SEC. SSC expects to submit an exemptive application to the SEC to permit us to co-invest with other funds managed by SSC or its affiliates in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. There can be no assurance that any such exemptive order will be obtained.

## Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are any of the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:
  - (a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
  - (b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the 1940 Act; and
  - (c) satisfies any of the following:
    - (i) does not have any class of securities that is traded on a national securities exchange;
    - (ii) has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, but has an aggregate market value of outstanding voting and non-voting common equity of less than \$250 million;
    - (iii) is controlled by a BDC or a group of companies including a BDC and the BDC has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or
    - (iv) is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than \$4 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million.
- (2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company that we control.
- (3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.
- (4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.

- (5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (6) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

In addition, a BDC must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in (1), (2) or (3) above.

Control, as defined by the 1940 Act, is presumed to exist where a BDC beneficially owns more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of the portfolio company, but may exist in other circumstances based on the facts and circumstances.

The regulations defining qualifying assets may change over time. The Company may adjust its investment focus as needed to comply with and/or take advantage of any regulatory, legislative, administrative or judicial actions.

### Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies

In order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, we must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities (other than small and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance; except that, where we purchase such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company.

### **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of "qualifying assets," as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we will invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement (which is substantially similar to a secured loan) involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price that is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests in order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreement with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Our Adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

### Senior Securities

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of debt and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 150% immediately after each such issuance. Under a 150% asset coverage ratio a BDC may borrow \$2 for investment purposes of every \$1 of investor equity. We are currently targeting a debt-to-equity ratio of 0.50x (i.e., we aim to have one dollar of equity for each \$0.50 of debt outstanding).

In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we may be prohibited from making distributions to our stockholders or repurchasing such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Regulations that will govern our operation as a BDC and RIC may affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital or borrow for investment purposes, which may have a negative effect on our growth" and "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Use of Leverage and Credit Facilities — If we borrow money, the potential for loss on amounts invested in us will be magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us."

## **Exclusion from CFTC Regulation**

CFTC Rule 4.5 permits investment advisers to BDCs to claim an exclusion from the definition of "commodity pool operator" under the Commodity Exchange Act (the "CEA") with respect to a fund, provided certain requirements are met. In order to permit our Adviser to claim this exclusion with respect to us, we must limit our transactions in certain futures, options on futures and swaps deemed "commodity interests" under CFTC rules (excluding transactions entered into for "bona fide hedging purposes," as defined under CFTC regulations) such that either: (i) the aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish such futures, options on futures and swaps do not exceed 5% of the liquidation value of our portfolio, after taking into account unrealized profits and losses on such positions; or (ii) the aggregate net notional value of such futures, options on

futures and swaps does not exceed 100% of the liquidation value of our portfolio, after taking into account unrealized profits and losses on such positions. In addition to meeting one of the foregoing trading limitations, we may not market ourself as a commodity pool or otherwise as a vehicle for trading in the futures, options or swaps markets. Accordingly, we are not subject to regulation under the CEA or otherwise regulated by the CFTC. If the Adviser was unable to claim the exclusion with respect to us, the Adviser would become subject to registration and regulation as a commodity pool operator, which would subject the Adviser and us to additional registration and regulatory requirements and increased operating expenses.

#### Common Stock

We will not generally be able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below NAV per share. We will, however, be able to sell our common stock, warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the current NAV of the common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and that of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount). We may also make rights offerings to our stockholders at prices per share less than the NAV per share, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Regulations that will govern our operation as a BDC and RIC may affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital or borrow for investment purposes, which may have a negative effect on our growth."

### Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and we have also approved the Adviser's code of ethics that was adopted by it under Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and Rule 204A-1 of the Advisers Act. These codes establish procedures for personal investments and restrict certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to the code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements. The codes of ethics are available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at www.sec.gov and are available at our corporate governance webpage at ssic.silverspikecap.com.

### Compliance Policies and Procedures

We and our Adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. Our CCO is responsible for administering these policies and procedures.

## **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to our Adviser. The proxy voting policies and procedures of our Adviser are set forth below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by our Adviser and our non-interested directors, and, accordingly, are subject to change.

### Introduction

As an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, our Adviser has a fiduciary duty to act solely in the best interests of its clients. As part of this duty, our Adviser recognizes that it must vote client securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in the best interests of its clients.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies for the investment advisory clients of our Adviser are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

## Proxy policies

Our Adviser will vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in the best interest of our stockholders. Our Adviser will review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted for a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by us. Although our Adviser will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, it may vote for such a proposal if there exists compelling long-term reasons to do so.

The proxy voting decisions of our Adviser will be made by the officers who are responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that its vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, our Adviser will require that: (a) anyone involved in the decision-making process disclose to our Adviser's CCO any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (b) employees involved in the decision-making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how our Adviser intends to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

Proxy voting records

You may obtain information, without charge, regarding how we voted proxies with respect to our portfolio securities by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Chief Compliance Officer, Silver Spike Investment Corp., 600 Madison Avenue, 17<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10022.

### Other

We are subject to periodic examination by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

None of our investment policies are fundamental, and thus may be changed without stockholder approval.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a BDC, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

## Securities Exchange Act and Sarbanes-Oxley Act Compliance

We will be subject to the reporting and disclosure requirements of the Exchange Act, including the filing of quarterly, annual and current reports, proxy statements and other required items. In addition, we will be subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly held companies and their insiders. For example:

- pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer will be required to certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports will be required to disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures; and
- pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management will be required to prepare a report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. When we are no longer an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to audit our internal control over financial reporting.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act will require us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We intend to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

## The Nasdaq Stock Market Corporate Governance Regulations

The Nasdaq Stock Market has adopted corporate governance regulations that listed companies must comply with. We are in compliance with such corporate governance regulations applicable to BDCs.

### Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following is a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of shares of our common stock. The discussion below provides general tax information relating to an investment in our shares, but it does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular person's decision to invest in our shares. This discussion does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of the particular circumstances of a beneficial owner of shares, including alternative minimum tax consequences, Medicare contribution tax consequences and tax consequences applicable to beneficial owners subject to special rules, such as:

- certain financial institutions;
- · regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- · dealers or traders in securities that use a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;
- persons holding shares of our common stock as part of a straddle, wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or persons entering into a
  constructive sale with respect to the shares;
- · U.S. Holders (as defined below) whose functional currency for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;

- entities classified as partnerships or otherwise treated as pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- certain former U.S. citizens and residents and expatriated entities;
- tax-exempt entities, including an "individual retirement account" or "Roth IRA"; or
- · insurance companies.

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds shares, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding shares and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisers as to the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding and disposing of our shares in light of their specific circumstances.

The following discussion applies only to an owner of shares that (i) is treated as the beneficial owner of such shares for U.S. federal income tax purposes and (ii) holds such shares as capital assets.

This discussion is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions, and final, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations all as of the date hereof, any of which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

You are urged to consult your tax adviser with regard to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences arising under U.S. federal tax laws other than U.S. federal income tax laws and the laws of any state, local or non-U.S. taxing jurisdiction.

## Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company

We intend to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code (a "RIC") in the current and future taxable years. Assuming that we so qualify and that we satisfy the distribution requirements described below, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on income distributed in a timely manner to shareholders.

To qualify as a RIC for any taxable year, we must, among other things, satisfy both an income test and an asset diversification test for such taxable year. Specifically, (i) at least 90% of our gross income for such taxable year must consist of dividends; interest; payments with respect to certain securities loans; gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies; other income (including, but not limited to, gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies; and net income derived from interests in "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (such income, "Qualifying RIC Income") and (ii) our holdings must be diversified so that, at the end of each quarter of such taxable year, (a) at least 50% of the value of our total assets is represented by cash and cash items, securities of other RICs, U.S. government securities and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of our total assets and not greater than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the value of our total assets is invested (x) in the securities (other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs) of any one issuer or of two or more issuers that we control and that are engaged in the same, similar or related trades or businesses or (y) in the securities of one or more "qualified publicly traded partnership" is generally defined as an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes if (i) interests in such entity are traded on an established securities market or are readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof and (ii) less than 90% of such entity's gross income for the relevant taxable year consists of Qualifying RIC Income. Our share of income derived from a partnership other than a "qualified publicly traded partnership" will

In order to be exempt from U.S. federal income tax on our distributed income, we must distribute to our shareholders on a timely basis at least 90% of the sum of (i) our "investment company taxable income" (determined prior to the deduction for dividends paid) and (ii) our net tax-exempt interest income for each taxable year. In general, a RIC's "investment company taxable income" for any taxable year is its taxable income, determined without regard to net capital gain (that is, the excess of net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses) and with certain other adjustments. Any taxable income, including any net capital gain, that we do not distribute to our shareholders in a timely manner will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates.

A RIC will be subject to a nondeductible 4% excise tax on certain amounts that we fail to distribute during each calendar year. In order to avoid this excise tax, a RIC must distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary taxable income for the calendar year, (ii) 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the one-year period ended on October 31 of the calendar year and (iii) any ordinary income and capital gains for previous years that were not distributed during those years. For purposes of determining whether we have met this distribution requirement, (i) certain ordinary gains and losses that would otherwise be taken into account for the portion of the calendar year after October 31 will be treated as arising on January 1 of the following calendar year and (ii) we will be deemed to have distributed any income or gains on which we have paid U.S. federal income tax. Amounts distributed and reinvested pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan will be

treated as distributed for all U.S. tax purposes, including for purposes of the distribution requirement described above and the excise tax.

If we fail to qualify as a RIC or fail to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement in any taxable year, we will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates on our taxable income, including our net capital gain, even if such income is distributed to our shareholders, and all distributions out of earnings and profits would be taxable to U.S. Holders as dividend income. Such distributions generally would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction in the case of corporate U.S. Holders (defined below) and would constitute "qualified dividend income" for individual U.S. Holders. See "— Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders — Distributions." In addition, we could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay taxes and make distributions (which could be subject to interest charges) before requalifying for taxation as a RIC. If we fail to satisfy the income test or diversification test described above, however, we may be able to avoid losing our status as a RIC by timely curing such failure, paying a tax and/or providing notice of such failure to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS").

In order to meet the distribution requirements necessary to be exempt from U.S. federal income and excise tax, we may be required to make distributions in excess of the income we actually receive in respect of our investments. In particular, we may be required to make distributions in respect of taxable income we recognize as a result of investing in OID and PIK instruments, without having actually received any amounts in respect of such taxable income.

## Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders

The discussion in this section applies to you only if you are a U.S. Holder. A "U.S. Holder" is (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia; or (iii) an estate or trust the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

Distributions. Distributions of our ordinary income and net short-term capital gains will, except as described below with respect to distributions of "qualified dividend income," generally be taxable to you as ordinary income to the extent such distributions are paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Distributions (or deemed distributions, as described below), if any, of net capital gains will be taxable as long-term capital gains, regardless of the length of time you have owned our shares. A distribution of an amount in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a return of capital that will be applied against and reduce your basis in our shares. If the amount of any such distribution exceeds your basis in our shares, the excess will be treated as gain from a sale or exchange of our shares.

The ultimate tax characterization of the distributions that we make during any taxable year cannot be determined until after the end of the taxable year. As a result, it is possible that we will make total distributions during a taxable year in an amount that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

Distributions of our "qualified dividend income" to an individual or other non-corporate U.S. Holder will be treated as "qualified dividend income" and will therefore be taxed at rates applicable to long-term capital gains, provided that the U.S. Holder meets certain holding period and other requirements with respect to our shares and that we meet certain holding period and other requirements with respect to the underlying shares of stock. "Qualified dividend income" generally includes dividends from domestic corporations and dividends from foreign corporations that meet certain specified criteria.

Dividends distributed to a corporate U.S. Holder will qualify for the dividends-received deduction only to the extent that the dividends consist of distributions of dividends eligible for the dividends-received deduction received by us, we meet certain holding period requirements with respect to the underlying shares of stock and the U.S. Holder meets certain holding period and other requirements with respect to the underlying shares of stock. Dividends eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally are dividends from domestic corporations.

We intend to distribute our net capital gains at least annually. If, however, we retain any net capital gains for reinvestment, we may elect to treat those net capital gains as having been distributed to our shareholders. If we make this election, you will be required to report your share of our undistributed net capital gain as long-term capital gain and will be entitled to claim your share of the U.S. federal income taxes paid by us on that undistributed net capital gain as a credit against your own U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, and to claim a refund on a properly filed U.S. federal income tax return to the extent that the credit exceeds your tax liability. In addition, you will be entitled to increase your adjusted tax basis in our shares by the difference between your share of such undistributed net capital gain and the related credit and/or refund. There can be no assurance that we will make this election if we retain all or a portion of our net capital gain for a taxable year.

Because the tax treatment of a distribution depends upon our current and accumulated earnings and profits, a distribution received shortly after an acquisition of shares may be taxable, even though, as an economic matter, the distribution represents a return of your initial investment. Distributions will be treated in the manner described above regardless of whether paid in cash or invested in additional shares pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan. Although dividends generally will be treated

as distributed when paid, dividends declared in October, November or December, payable to shareholders of record on a specified date in one of those months, and paid during the following January, will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been distributed by us and received by shareholders on December 31 of the year in which declared. Shareholders will be notified annually as to the U.S. federal tax status of distributions.

Sales and Redemptions of Shares. In general, upon the sale or other disposition of shares, you will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized on the sale or other disposition and your adjusted tax basis in the relevant shares. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if your holding period for the relevant shares was more than one year on the date of the sale or other disposition. Under current law, net capital gain (that is, the excess of net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses) recognized by non-corporate U.S. Holders is generally subject to U.S. federal income tax at lower rates than the rates applicable to ordinary income.

Losses recognized by you on the sale or other disposition of shares held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital losses to the extent of any distribution of long-term capital gain received (or deemed received, as discussed above) with respect to such shares. In addition, no loss will be allowed on a sale or other disposition of shares if you acquire shares (including pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan), or enter into a contract or option to acquire shares, within 30 days before or after such sale or other disposition. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

Under U.S. Treasury regulations, if you recognize losses with respect to shares of \$2 million or more if you are an individual, or \$10 million or more if you are a corporation, you must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not exempted. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether your treatment of the loss is proper. Certain states may have similar disclosure requirements.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting. Payments on our shares (including of reinvested dividends) and proceeds from a sale or other disposition of shares will be subject to information reporting unless you are an exempt recipient. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such amounts unless (i) you are an exempt recipient or (ii) you provide your correct taxpayer identification number (generally, on IRS Form W-9) and certify that you are not subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld pursuant to the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle you to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS on a timely basis.

## Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders

The discussion in this section applies to you only if you are a Non-U.S. Holder. A "Non-U.S. Holder" is a person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a beneficial owner of shares and is a nonresident alien individual, a foreign corporation, a foreign trust or a foreign estate. The discussion below does not apply to you if you are a nonresident alien individual and are present in the United States for 183 days or more during any taxable year; a nonresident alien individual who is a former citizen or resident of the United States; an expatriated entity; a controlled foreign corporation; a passive foreign investment company; a foreign government for purposes of Section 892 of the Code or a tax-exempt organization for U.S. federal income tax purposes. You should consult your tax adviser with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in shares of our common stock.

If the income that you derive from your investment in our shares is not "effectively connected" with a U.S. trade or business conducted by you (or, if an applicable tax treaty so provides, you do not maintain a permanent establishment in the United States to which such income is attributable), distributions of "investment company taxable income" to you (including amounts reinvested pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan) will generally be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% (or lower rate under an applicable tax treaty). Provided that certain requirements are satisfied, this withholding tax will not be imposed on dividends paid by us to the extent that the underlying income out of which the dividends are paid consists of U.S.-source interest income or short-term capital gains that would not have been subject to U.S. withholding tax if received directly by the Non-U.S. Holder ("interest-related dividends" and "short-term capital gain dividends," respectively).

If the income you derive from your investment in our shares is not "effectively connected" with a U.S. trade or business conducted by you (or, if an applicable tax treaty so provides, you do not maintain a permanent establishment in the United States to which such income is attributable) you will generally be exempt from U.S. federal income tax on capital gain dividends and any amounts we retain that are designated as undistributed capital gains. In addition, you will generally be exempt from U.S. federal income tax on any gains realized upon the sale or exchange of shares.

If the income you derive from your investment in our shares is "effectively connected" with a U.S. trade or business conducted by you (and, if required by an applicable tax treaty, is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder), any distributions of "investment company taxable income," any capital gain dividends, any amounts we retain that are designated as undistributed capital gains and any gains realized upon the sale or exchange of shares will be subject to U.S. federal income tax, on a net income basis, at the rates applicable to U.S. Holders. If you are a corporation, you may also

be subject to the U.S. branch profits tax.

In order to qualify for the exemption from U.S. withholding on interest-related dividends, to qualify for an exemption from U.S. backup withholding (discussed below) and to qualify for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax on our distributions pursuant to an income tax treaty, you must generally deliver to the withholding agent a properly executed IRS form (generally, Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable). In order to claim a refund of any Company-level taxes imposed on undistributed net capital gain, any withholding taxes or any backup withholding, you must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return, even if you would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. income tax return.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting. Information returns will be filed with the IRS in connection with certain payments on the shares and may be filed in connection with payments of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of shares. You may be subject to backup withholding on distributions or on the proceeds from a redemption or other disposition of shares if you do not certify your non-U.S. status under penalties of perjury or otherwise establish an exemption. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld pursuant to the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, and may entitle you to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS on a timely basis.

### **FATCA**

Under Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code ("FATCA"), a withholding tax at the rate of 30% will generally be imposed on payments of dividends on shares to certain foreign entities (including financial intermediaries) unless the foreign entity provides the withholding agent with certifications and other information (which may include information relating to ownership by U.S. persons of interests in, or accounts with, the foreign entity). Treasury and the IRS have issued proposed regulations that (i) provide that "withholdable payments" for FATCA purposes will not include gross proceeds from the disposition of property that can produce U.S.-source dividends or interest, as otherwise would have been the case after December 31, 2018, and (ii) state that taxpayers may rely on these provisions of the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. If FATCA withholding is imposed, a beneficial owner of shares that is not a foreign financial institution generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld by filing a U.S. federal income tax return (which may entail significant administrative burden). You should consult your tax adviser regarding the possible implications of FATCA on your investment in our shares.

All stockholders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal income and withholding tax consequences, and U.S. federal non-income, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences, of an investment in our common stock. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a number of significant risks. In addition to the other information contained in this annual report on Form 10-K, you should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our common stock. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us might also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our NAV and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose part or all of your investment. The risk factors described below are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our common stock, as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

### **Summary Risk Factors**

The following is a summary of the principal risks that you should carefully consider before investing in our common stock and is followed by a more detailed discussion of the material risks related to us and an investment in our common stock.

- Economic recessions or downturns may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and could
  impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay debt or pay interest.
- Global economic, political and market conditions, including those caused by the current public health crisis, have (and in the future, could further) adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and those of our portfolio companies.
- We have limited operating history and our Adviser is a recently registered investment adviser under the Advisers Act, with limited history of
  managing BDCs and limited history of making credit investments in the nascent cannabis industry.
- Changes in interest rates, changes in the method for determining LIBOR and the potential replacement of LIBOR may affect our cost of capital
  and net investment income.
- A significant portion of our investment portfolio will be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors and, as a
  result, there will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- Our ability to achieve our investment objective depends on our Adviser's ability to support our investment process; if our Adviser were to lose
  key personnel or they were to resign, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed.
- Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships, and the inability of the personnel associated with our
  Adviser to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely
  affect our business.

- · A failure on our part to maintain qualification as a BDC would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.
- Regulations that will govern our operation as a BDC and RIC may affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital or borrow for investment purposes, which may have a negative effect on our growth.
- Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations, including laws and regulations governing cannabis, may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.
- Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.
- We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from our initial public offering, or any follow-on offering of shares of our common stock, on acceptable terms within an attractive time frame.
- Because we intend to distribute at least 90% of our taxable income each taxable year to our stockholders in connection with our election to be treated as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth.
- We may not be able to pay you distributions, and if we are able to pay you distributions, our distributions may not grow over time and/or a
  portion of our distributions may be a return of capital. We have not established any limit on the extent to which we may use offering proceeds
  to fund distributions.
- We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to obtain and maintain qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code or do not satisfy the annual distribution requirement.
- · Our investments in portfolio companies may be risky, and we could lose all or part of our investments.
- We intend to invest primarily in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and return principal. They may also be illiquid and difficult to value.

- Some of the loans in which we may invest may be "covenant-lite" loans, which may have a greater risk of loss as compared to investments in or exposure to loans with a complete set of financial maintenance covenants.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their net asset value ("NAV").
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- Cannabis, except for hemp, is currently illegal under U.S. federal law and in other jurisdictions, and strict enforcement of federal laws would likely result in our inability to execute our business plan.
- · Loans to relatively new and/or small companies and companies operating in the cannabis industry generally involve significant risks.
- Our investment opportunities are limited by the current illegality of cannabis under U.S. federal law, and change in the laws, regulations and
  guidelines that impact the cannabis industry may cause adverse effects on our ability to make investments.
- Strict enforcement of U.S. federal laws regarding cannabis would likely result in our portfolio companies' inability to execute a business plan in the cannabis industry, and could result in the loss of all or part of any of our loans.
- The nascent status of the medical and recreational cannabis industry involves unique circumstances and there can be no assurance that the
  industry will continue to exist or grow as currently anticipated.
- · Any potential growth in the cannabis industry continues to be subject to new and changing state and local laws and regulations.

- Portfolio companies may have difficulty borrowing from or otherwise accessing the service of banks, which may make it difficult to sell
  products and services.
- We, portfolio companies or the cannabis industry more generally may receive unfavorable publicity or become subject to negative consumer or investor perception.
- Third-parties with whom we do business may perceive themselves as being exposed to reputational risk by virtue of their relationship with us and may ultimately elect not to do business with us.
- Portfolio companies may be subject to regulatory, legal or reputational risk associated with potential misuse of their products by their customers.
- There may be a lack of access to U.S. bankruptcy protections for portfolio companies.
- U.S. federal courts may refuse to recognize the enforceability of contracts pertaining to any business operations that are deemed illegal under U.S. federal law, including cannabis companies operating legally under state law.

## **Risks Relating to Economic Conditions**

Economic recessions or downturns may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay debt or pay interest.

Economic recessions or downturns may result in a prolonged period of market illiquidity which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Unfavorable economic

conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could limit our investment originations, limit our ability to grow and negatively impact our operating results. In addition, uncertainty with regard to economic recovery from recessions or downturns could also have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

When recessionary conditions exist, the financial results of middle-market companies, like those in which we invest, typically experience deterioration, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting debt service requirements and an increase in defaults. Additionally, there can be reduced demand for certain of our portfolio companies' products and services and/or other economic consequences, such as decreased margins or extended payment terms. Further, adverse economic conditions may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Such conditions may require us to modify the payment terms of our investments, including changes in PIK interest provisions and/or cash interest rates. The performance of certain portfolio companies in the future may be negatively impacted by these economic or other conditions, which may result in our receipt of reduced interest income from our portfolio companies and/or realized and unrealized losses related to our investments, and, in turn, may adversely affect distributable income and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

# Global economic, political and market conditions, including downgrades of the U.S. credit rating, may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The current global financial market situation, as well as various social and political tensions in the United States and around the world (including the current conflict in Ukraine), may contribute to increased market volatility, may have long-term effects on the United States and worldwide financial markets and may cause economic uncertainties or deterioration in the U.S. and worldwide. The impact of downgrades by rating agencies to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating or its perceived creditworthiness as well as potential government shutdowns and uncertainty surrounding transfers of power could adversely affect the U.S. and global financial markets and economic conditions. Since 2010, several European Union countries have faced budget issues, some of which may have negative long-term effects for the economies of those countries and other European Union countries. There is concern about national-level support for the Euro and the accompanying coordination of fiscal and wage policy among European Economic and Monetary Union member countries. In addition, the fiscal policy of foreign nations, such as Russia and China, may have a severe impact on the worldwide and U.S. financial markets. The United Kingdom's decision to leave the EU (the so-called "Brexit") led to volatility in global financial markets. On December 24, 2020, a trade agreement was concluded between the EU and the United Kingdom (the "TCA"), which applied provisionally after the end of the transition period ending on December 31, 2020 and which formally took effect on May 1, 2021 and now governs the relationship between the United Kingdom and the EU. There remains uncertainty as to the scope, nature and terms of the relationship between the United Kingdom and the EU and the effect and implications of the TCA, and the actual and potential consequences of Brexit. Additionally, trade wars and volatility in the U.S. repo market, the U.S. high-yield bond markets, the Chinese stock markets and global markets for commodities may affect other financial markets worldwide. In addition, while recent government stimulus measures worldwide have reduced volatility in the financial markets, volatility may return as such measures are phased out, and the long-term impacts of such stimulus on fiscal policy and inflation remain unknown. In addition, the current conflict between Russia and Ukraine, and resulting market volatility, could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. In response to the conflict between Russia and Ukraine, the U.S. and other countries have imposed sanctions or other restrictive actions against Russia. Any of the above factors, including sanctions, export controls, tariffs, trade wars and other governmental actions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations and could cause the value of our common shares and/or debt securities to decline. We cannot predict the effects of these or similar events in the future on the U.S. and global economies and securities markets or on our investments. We monitor developments in economic, political and market conditions and seek to manage our investments in a manner consistent with achieving our investment objective, but there can be no assurance that we will be successful in doing so.

# Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability. Such market conditions may materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may have a negative impact on our business and operations.

From time-to-time, capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability. During such periods of market disruption and instability, we and other companies in the financial services sector may have limited access, if available, to alternative markets for debt and equity capital. Equity capital may be difficult to raise because, subject to some limited exceptions which will apply to us as a BDC, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price less than net asset value without first obtaining approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. In addition, our ability to incur indebtedness (including by issuing preferred stock) is limited by applicable regulations such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, must equal at least 150% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness. We are currently targeting a debt-to-equity ratio of 0.50x (i.e., we aim to have one dollar of equity for each \$0.50 of debt outstanding). The debt capital that will be available, if at all, may be at a higher cost and

on less favorable terms and conditions in the future. Any inability to raise capital could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Given the extreme volatility and dislocation in the capital markets over the past several years, many BDCs have faced, and may in the future face, a challenging environment in which to raise or access capital. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the extreme volatility and disruption over the past several years, has had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving these investments. While most of our investments are not publicly traded, applicable accounting standards require us to assume as part of our valuation process that our investments are sold in a principal market to market participants (even if we plan on holding an investment through its maturity). As a result, volatility in the capital markets can adversely affect our investment valuations.

Further, the illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required and to value such investments. Our use of leverage will amplify these risks, and we may be forced to liquidate our investments at inopportune times or prices to repay debt. Consequently, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we carry our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, a prolonged period of market illiquidity may cause us to reduce the volume of loans and debt securities we originate and/or fund and adversely affect the value of our portfolio investments, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may be affected by force majeure events (e.g., acts of God, fire, flood, earthquakes, outbreaks of an infectious disease, pandemic or any other serious public health concern, war, terrorism, nationalization of industry and labor strikes).

We may be affected by force majeure events (e.g., acts of God, fire, flood, earthquakes, outbreaks of an infectious disease, pandemic or any other serious public health concern, war, terrorism, nationalization of industry and labor strikes). Force majeure events could adversely affect the ability of the Company or a counterparty to perform its obligations. The liability and cost arising out of a failure to perform obligations as a result of a force majeure event could be considerable and could be borne by the Company. Certain force majeure events, such as war or an outbreak of an infectious disease, could have a broader negative impact on the global or local economy, thereby affecting the Company.

## Risks Relating to the COVID-19 Pandemic

Global economic, political and market conditions caused by the current public health crisis have (and in the future, could further) adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and those of our portfolio companies.

A novel strain of coronavirus initially appeared in late 2019 and rapidly spread globally, including to the United States. In an attempt to slow the spread of the coronavirus, governments around the world, including the United States, placed restrictions on travel, issued "stay at home" orders and ordered the temporary closure of certain businesses, such as factories and retail stores. Such restrictions and closures impacted supply chains, consumer demand and/or the operations of many businesses. As jurisdictions around the United States and the world continue to experience surges in cases of COVID-19 and governments consider pausing the lifting of or re-imposing restrictions, there is considerable uncertainty surrounding the full economic impact of the coronavirus pandemic and the long-term effects on the U.S. and global financial markets.

Any disruptions in the capital markets, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise, may increase the spread between the yields realized on risk-free and higher risk securities and can result in illiquidity in parts of the capital markets, significant write-offs in the financial sector and re-pricing of credit risk in the broadly syndicated market. These and any other unfavorable economic conditions could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. In addition, our success depends in substantial part on the management, skill and acumen of our Adviser, whose operations may be adversely impacted, including through quarantine measures and travel restrictions imposed on its investment professionals or service providers, or any related health issues of such investment professionals or service providers.

In addition, the restrictions and closures and related market conditions resulted in, and if re-imposed in the future, could further result in certain portfolio companies halting or significantly curtailing operations and negative impacts to the supply chains of certain of our portfolio companies.

The financial results of middle-market companies, like those in which we invest, experienced deterioration, which could ultimately lead to difficulty in meeting debt service requirements and an increase in defaults, and further deterioration will further depress the outlook for those companies.

Further, adverse economic conditions may in the future decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Such conditions may in the future require us to modify the payment terms of our investments, including changes in PIK interest provisions and/or cash interest rates. The performance of certain of our portfolio companies in the future may be negatively impacted by these economic or other conditions, which can result in our receipt of reduced interest income from our portfolio companies and/or realized and unrealized losses related to our investments, and, in turn, may adversely affect distributable income and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition, as governments ease COVID-19 related restrictions, certain of our portfolio companies may experience increased health and safety expenses, payroll costs and other operating expenses.

As the potential impact of the coronavirus remains difficult to predict, the extent to which the coronavirus could negatively affect our and our portfolio companies' operating results or the duration or reoccurrence of any potential business or supply-chain disruption is uncertain. Any potential impact to our results of operations will depend to a large extent on future developments regarding the duration and severity of the coronavirus and the actions taken by governments (including stimulus measures or the lack thereof) and their citizens to contain the coronavirus or treat its impact, all of which are beyond our control.

# The COVID-19 pandemic has caused severe disruptions in the global economy and has disrupted financial activity in the areas in which we or our portfolio companies operate.

The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in widespread outbreaks of illness and numerous deaths, adversely impacted global and U.S. commercial activity and contributed to significant volatility in certain equity and debt markets. The global impact of the outbreak is rapidly evolving, and many countries and localities, including the U.S. and states in which our portfolio companies operate, have reacted by instituting quarantines, prohibitions on travel and the closure of offices, businesses, schools, retail stores and other public venues. Businesses are also implementing similar precautionary measures. Such measures, as well as the general uncertainty surrounding the dangers and impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, have created significant disruption in supply chains and economic activity and are having a particularly adverse impact on transportation, hospitality, tourism, entertainment and other industries, including industries in which certain of our portfolio companies operate. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic has led to significant volatility and declines in the global public equity markets and it is uncertain how long this volatility will continue. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues to spread, the potential impacts, including a global, regional or other economic recession, are increasingly uncertain and difficult to assess.

While countries have relaxed their public health restrictions relative to those imposed during the spring and summer of 2020, they have been forced to re-introduce such restrictions and business shutdowns at various points in time due to surges in the reported number of cases, hospitalizations and deaths related to the COVID-19 pandemic. Health advisors warn that recurring COVID-19 outbreaks will continue if reopening is pursued too soon or in the wrong manner, which may lead to the re-introduction or continuation of certain public health restrictions (such as instituting quarantines, prohibitions on travel and the closure of offices, businesses, schools, retail stores and other public venues). In addition, although the Federal Food and Drug Administration authorized vaccines produced by Pfizer-BioNTech, Moderna, and Johnson & Johnson for emergency use starting in December 2020, and over 75% of U.S. adults have been fully vaccinated as of June 2022, it remains unclear how quickly the vaccines will be distributed globally or when "herd immunity" will be achieved and the restrictions that were imposed to slow the spread of the virus will be lifted entirely. The delay in distributing the vaccines could lead people to continue to self-isolate and not participate in the economy at pre-pandemic levels for a prolonged period of time. Even after the COVID-19 pandemic subsides, the U.S. economy and most other major global economies may continue to experience a recession, and we anticipate our business and operations could be materially adversely affected by a prolonged recession in the United States and other major markets.

#### Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure

We have limited operating history and our Adviser is a recently registered investment adviser under the Advisers Act, with limited history of managing BDCs and limited history of making credit investments in the nascent cannabis industry.

We were formed in January 2021 and commenced operations in February 2022. As a result of limited operating history, we are subject to many of the business risks and uncertainties associated with recently formed businesses, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objective and that the value of your investment could decline substantially. Our team also has limited history working together in making credit investments.

Additionally, our Adviser is a recently registered investment adviser under the Advisers Act, with limited history of managing BDCs. The 1940 Act imposes numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs that do not apply to other types of investment vehicles. For example, under the 1940 Act, BDCs are generally required to invest at least 70% of their total assets primarily in securities of qualifying U.S. private or thinly traded companies. The failure to comply with these provisions in a timely manner could prevent us from qualifying as a BDC, which could be material. The Adviser's limited experience in managing a portfolio of assets under such constraints may hinder our ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and, as a result, achieve our investment objective.

# Changes in interest rates, changes in the method for determining LIBOR and the potential replacement of LIBOR may affect our cost of capital and net investment income.

General interest rate fluctuations and changes in credit spreads on floating rate loans may have a substantial negative impact on our investments and investment opportunities and, accordingly, may have a material adverse effect on our rate of return on invested capital, our net investment income, our NAV and the market price of our common stock. A substantial portion of our debt investments will have variable interest rates that reset periodically based on benchmarks such as LIBOR (or successors thereto) and the prime rate. An increase in interest rates may make it more difficult for our portfolio companies to service their obligations under the debt investments that we will hold and increase defaults even where our investment income increases. Rising interest rates could also cause borrowers to shift cash from other productive uses to the payment of interest, which may have a material adverse effect on their business and operations and could, over time, lead to increased defaults. Additionally, as interest rates increase and the corresponding risk of a default by borrowers increases, the liquidity of higher interest rate loans may decrease as fewer investors may be willing to purchase such loans in the secondary market in light of the increased risk of a default by the borrower and the heightened risk of a loss of an investment in such loans. Decreases in credit spreads on debt that pays a floating rate of return would have an impact on the income generation of our floating rate assets. Trading prices for debt that pays a fixed rate of return tend to fall as interest rates rise. Trading prices tend to fluctuate more for fixed rate securities that have longer maturities.

Conversely, if interest rates decline, borrowers may refinance their loans at lower interest rates, which could shorten the average life of the loans and reduce the associated returns on the investment, as well as require our Adviser and the investment professionals to incur management time and expense to re-deploy such proceeds, including on terms that may not be as favorable as our existing loans.

In addition, because we may borrow to fund our investments, a portion of our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the interest rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate at which we invest these funds. Portions of our investment portfolio and our borrowings may have floating rate components. As a result, a significant change in market interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds could increase, which would reduce our net investment income. We may hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as interest rate swap agreements, futures, options and forward contracts, subject to applicable legal requirements, including all necessary registrations (or exemptions from registration) with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC"). These activities may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged borrowings. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. As a result of concerns about the accuracy of the calculation of LIBOR, a number of British Bankers' Association, or BBA, member banks entered into settlements with certain regulators and law enforcement agencies with respect to the alleged manipulation of LIBOR. Actions by the BBA, regulators or law enforcement agencies as a result of these or future events, may result in changes to the manner in which LIBOR is determined or the establishment of alternative reference rates. Potential changes, or uncertainty related to such potential changes may adversely affect the market for LIBOR-based securities, including investments in any LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities and our borrowings.

In July 2017, the head of the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (the "FCA") announced the desire to phase out the use of LIBOR by the end of 2021. On March 5, 2021, the FCA announced that all LIBOR settings will either cease to be provided by any administrator or no longer be representative (a) immediately after December 31, 2021, in the case of the 1-week and 2-month U.S. dollar settings, and (b) immediately after June 30, 2023, in the case of the remaining U.S. dollar settings. Further, on March 15, 2022, the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2022, which includes the Adjustable Interest Rate (LIBOR) Act, was signed into law in the U.S. This legislation establishes a uniform benchmark replacement process for financial contracts that mature after June 30, 2023 that do not contain clearly defined or practicable fallback provisions. The legislation also creates a safe harbor that shields lenders from litigation if they choose to utilize a replacement rate recommended by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a steering committee comprised of large U.S. financial institutions, has identified the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), a new index calculated using short-term repurchase agreements, backed by Treasury securities, as its preferred alternative rate for U.S. Dollar denominated LIBOR. Additionally market participants have started to transition to the Sterling Overnight Index Average, ("SONIA"), in line with guidance from the U.K. regulators. At this time, it is not possible to predict how markets will respond to SOFR, SONIA, or other alternative reference rates as the transition away from the LIBOR benchmarks proceeds. Any transition away from LIBOR to alternative reference rates is complex and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, including as a result of any changes in the pricing of our investments, changes to the documentation for certain of our investments and the pace of such changes, disputes and other actions regarding the interpretation of current and prospective loan documentation or modifications to processes and systems.

A general increase in interest rates will likely have the effect of increasing our net investment income, which would make it easier for our Adviser to receive Incentive Fees on Income.

Any general increase in interest rates would likely have the effect of increasing the interest rate that we receive on many of our debt investments. Accordingly, a general increase in interest rates may make it easier for our Adviser to meet the quarterly hurdle rate for payment of Incentive Fees on Income under the Investment Advisory Agreement and may result in a substantial increase in the amount of the Incentive Fees on Income payable to our Adviser.

A significant portion of our investment portfolio will be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors and, as a result, there will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

Under the 1940 Act, we are required to carry our portfolio investments at market value or, if there is no readily available market value, at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Typically, there is not a public market for the securities of the privately held companies in which we will invest. As a result, we value these securities quarterly at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The fair value of such securities may change, potentially materially, between the date of the fair value determination by our Board of Directors and the release of the financial results for the corresponding period or the next date at which fair value is determined.

Certain factors that may be considered in determining the fair value of our investments include the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's earnings and its ability to make payments on its indebtedness, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparison to comparable publicly traded companies, discounted cash flow and other relevant factors. Because such valuations, and particularly

valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. In addition, any investments that include OID or PIK interest may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require ongoing judgments about the collectability of their deferred payments and the value of their underlying collateral. Due to these uncertainties, our fair value determinations may cause our NAV on a given date to materially understate or overstate the value that we may ultimately realize upon the sale of one or more of our investments. As a result, investors purchasing our common stock based on an overstated NAV would pay a higher price than the realizable value of our investments might warrant.

In addition, the participation of the investment professionals in the valuation process, and the indirect pecuniary interest of Scott Gordon, our Chief Executive Officer and an interested member of our Board of Directors, and Gregory Gentile, our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer, in the Adviser could result in a conflict of interest as the management fee payable to our Adviser is based on our gross assets and the Incentive Fees on Capital Gains payable to the Adviser will be based, in part, on unrealized losses.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our Adviser's ability to support our investment process; if our Adviser were to lose key personnel or they were to resign, our ability to achieve our investment objective could be significantly harmed.

We depend on the investment expertise, skill and network of business contacts of the senior personnel of our Adviser. Our Adviser evaluates, negotiates, structures, executes, monitors and services our investments. Key personnel of our Adviser have departed in the past and current key personnel could depart at any time. Our Adviser's capabilities in structuring the investment process, providing competent, attentive and efficient services to us, and facilitating access to financing on acceptable terms depend on the employment of investment professionals in adequate number and of adequate sophistication to match the corresponding flow of transactions. The departure of key personnel or of a significant number of the investment professionals or partners of our Adviser could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective. Our Adviser may need to hire, train, supervise and manage new investment professionals to participate in our investment selection and monitoring process and may not be able to find investment professionals in a timely manner or at all. In addition, without payment of any penalty, the Adviser may generally terminate the Investment Advisory Agreement upon 60 days' written notice. If we are unable to quickly find a new investment adviser or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms, our operations are likely to experience a disruption and our ability to achieve our investment objective and pay distributions would likely be materially and adversely affected.

Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships, and the inability of the personnel associated with our Adviser to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We expect that personnel associated with our Adviser will maintain and develop their relationships with intermediaries, banks and other sources, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If these individuals fail to maintain their existing relationships or develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we may not be able to grow or maintain our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom the personnel associated with our Adviser have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will generate investment opportunities for us. The failure of the personnel associated with our Adviser to maintain existing relationships, grow new relationships, or for those relationships to generate investment opportunities could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## We may face increasing competition for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses.

We compete for investments with other BDCs, public and private funds (including hedge funds, mezzanine funds and CLOs) and private equity funds (to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies and other sources of financing. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors

may have a lower cost of capital and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments than we have. These characteristics could allow our competitors to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and offer better pricing and more flexible structuring than we are able to do. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may not be able to achieve acceptable returns on our investments or may bear substantial risk of capital loss. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors in this target market could force us to accept less attractive investment terms. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to, the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC.

## Our ability to enter into transactions with our affiliates is restricted.

We are prohibited under the 1940 Act from participating in certain transactions with certain of our affiliates without the prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities is our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act, and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any securities (other than our securities) from or to such affiliate, absent the prior approval of our independent directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits certain "joint" transactions with certain of our affiliates, which could include investments in the same portfolio company (whether at the same or different times), without prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, the SEC. If a person acquires more than 25% of our voting securities, we will be prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than any security of which we are the issuer) from or to such person or certain of that person's affiliates, or entering into prohibited joint transactions with such person, absent the prior approval of the SEC. Similar restrictions limit our ability to transact business with our officers or directors or their affiliates. As a result of these restrictions, except in situations described below, we may be prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than any security of which we are the issuer) from or to any portfolio company of a private fund managed by our Adviser without the prior approval of the SEC, which may limit the scope of investment opportunities that would otherwise be available to us.

We may also invest alongside funds managed by our Adviser and its affiliates in certain circumstances where doing so is consistent with applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. For example, we may invest alongside such accounts consistent with guidance promulgated by the staff of the SEC permitting us and such other accounts to purchase interests in a single class of privately placed securities so long as certain conditions are met, including that our Adviser, acting on our behalf and on behalf of other clients, negotiates no term other than price.

## A failure on our part to maintain qualification as a BDC would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.

If we fail to continuously qualify as a BDC, we might be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility. In addition, failure to comply with the requirements imposed on Business Development Companies by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us. For additional information on the qualification requirements of a BDC, see "Item 1. Business — Business Development Company Regulations."

Regulations that will govern our operation as a BDC and RIC may affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital or borrow for investment purposes, which may have a negative effect on our growth.

In order to qualify for the tax benefits available to RICs and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders at least 90% of our taxable income each taxable year, except that we may retain certain net capital gains for investment, and treat such amounts as deemed distributions to our stockholders. If we elect to treat any amounts as deemed distributions, we would be subject to income taxes at the corporate rate on such deemed distributions on behalf of our stockholders.

As a BDC, we are required to invest at least 70% of our total assets primarily in securities of U.S. private or thinly traded public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt instruments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.

As a BDC, we may issue "senior securities," including borrowing money from banks or other financial

institutions only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 150% after such incurrence or issuance. We are currently targeting a debt-to-equity ratio of 0.50x (i.e., we aim to have one dollar of equity for each \$0.50 of debt outstanding). These requirements limit the amount that we may borrow, may unfavorably limit our investment opportunities and may reduce our ability in comparison to other companies to profit from favorable spreads between the rates at which we can borrow and the rates at which we can lend. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy the asset coverage test, which could prohibit us from paying distributions and could prevent us from being subject to tax as a RIC. If we cannot satisfy the asset coverage test, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our debt financing, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous.

Because we will continue to need capital to grow our investment portfolio, these limitations may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. As a result of these requirements we need to periodically access the capital markets to raise cash to fund new investments at a more frequent pace than our privately owned competitors. We generally are not able to issue or sell our common stock at a price below NAV per share, which may be a disadvantage as compared with other public companies or private investment funds. When our common stock trades at a discount to NAV, this restriction could adversely affect our ability to raise capital. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the current NAV of the common stock if our Board of Directors and independent directors determine that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders as well as those stockholders that are not affiliated with us approve such sale in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price that, in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any underwriting commission or discount). We cannot assure you that equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities.

We also may make rights offerings to our stockholders at prices less than NAV, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. If we raise additional funds by issuing more shares of our common stock or issuing senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders may decline at that time and such stockholders may experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on terms favorable to us or at all.

In addition, we may in the future seek to securitize our portfolio securities to generate cash for funding new investments. To securitize loans, we would likely create a wholly owned subsidiary and contribute a pool of loans to the subsidiary. We would then sell interests in the subsidiary on a non-recourse basis to purchasers and we would retain all or a portion of the equity in the subsidiary. An inability to successfully securitize our loan portfolio could limit our ability to grow our business or fully execute our business strategy and may decrease our earnings, if any. The securitization market is subject to changing market conditions and we may not be able to access this market when we would otherwise deem appropriate. Moreover, the successful securitization of our portfolio might expose us to losses as the residual investments in which we do not sell interests will tend to be those that are riskier and more apt to generate losses. The 1940 Act also may impose restrictions on the structure of any securitization.

#### The Incentive Fee on Capital Gains may be effectively greater than 20%.

As a result of the operation of the cumulative method of calculating the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains that we will pay to our Adviser, the cumulative aggregate capital gains fee that will be received by our Adviser could be effectively greater than 20%, depending on the timing and extent of subsequent net realized capital losses or net unrealized depreciation. For additional information on this calculation, see the disclosure in footnote 2 to Example 2 under "Item 1. Business — Investment Advisory Agreement — Management Fee — Incentive Fee." We cannot predict whether, or to what extent, this anticipated payment calculation would affect your investment in shares of our common stock.

Our Board of Directors may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.

Our Board of Directors has the authority to modify or waive our current investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. We cannot predict the effect any changes

to our current investment objective, operating policies and strategies would have on our business, NAV, operating results and value of our stock. However, the effects might be adverse, which could negatively impact our ability to pay you distributions and cause you to lose part or all of your investment.

Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations, including laws and regulations governing cannabis, may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.

We and our anticipated portfolio companies will be subject to regulation at the local, state and federal level, including laws and regulations governing cannabis by state and federal governments. See "— Risks Related to the Cannabis and Hemp Industries" below. New legislation may be enacted or new interpretations, rulings or regulations could be adopted, including those governing the types of investments we may be permitted to make or that impose limits on our ability to pledge a significant amount of our assets to secure loans or that restrict the operations of a portfolio company, any of which could harm us and our stockholders and the value of our investments, potentially with retroactive effect. For example, certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act, which influences many aspects of the financial services industry, have been amended or repealed and the Code has been substantially amended and reformed. Any amendment or repeal of legislation, or changes in regulations or regulatory interpretations thereof, could create uncertainty in the near term, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, any changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations relating to permitted investments may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth herein and may result in our investment focus shifting from the areas of expertise of our Adviser to other types of investments in which our Adviser may have less expertise or little or no experience. Thus, any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.

Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

The Maryland General Corporation Law ("MGCL"), our charter and our bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control or the removal of our directors. Under our charter, certain charter amendments and certain transactions such as a merger, conversion of the Company to an open-end company, liquidation, or other transactions that may result in a change of control of us, must be approved by stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter, unless the matter has been approved by at least two-thirds of our "continuing directors," as defined in our charter. Also, we are subject to Subtitle 6 of Title 3 of the MGCL, the Maryland Business Combination Act, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting from the Maryland Business Combination Act any business combination by our Board of Directors, including approval by a majority of our directors who are not "interested persons," as defined in the 1940 Act. If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our Board of Directors does not approve a business combination, the Maryland Business Combination Act may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction. We are subject to Subtitle 7 of Title 3 of the MGCL, the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act also may make it more difficult for a third party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction. Our bylaws provide that the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act does not apply to shares acquired by our Adviser and/or our Adviser's affiliates.

We have also adopted other measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter classifying our Board of Directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms; majority voting for directors in contested elections; and provisions of our charter authorizing our Board of Directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred shares, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock of any class or series, and to amend our charter, without stockholder approval, to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that could give the holders of our shares the opportunity to realize a premium over the value of our shares or otherwise be in their best interest.

Our Board of Directors is authorized to reclassify any unissued shares of common stock into one or more

## classes or series of stock, including preferred stock, which could convey special rights and privileges to its owners.

As noted above, under the MGCL and our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any authorized but unissued shares of stock into one or more classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing stockholders. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our Board of Directors will be required by the MGCL and our charter to set the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote as a separate class from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that holders of preferred stock are entitled to vote separately from holders of common stock to elect two preferred stock directors. The issuance of preferred shares convertible into shares of common stock may also reduce the net income and net asset value per share of our common stock upon conversion; provided, that we will only be permitted to issue such convertible preferred stock to the extent we comply with the requirements of Section 61 of the 1940 Act, including obtaining common stockholder approval. These effects, among others, could have an adverse effect on an investment in our common stock.

Our bylaws include an exclusive forum selection provision, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or other agents.

Our bylaws require that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Circuit Court for Baltimore City (or, if that court does not have jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Maryland, Northern Division) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (b) any Internal Corporate Claim, as such term is defined in the MGCL, (c) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or other agents to us or to our stockholders, (d) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or other agents arising pursuant to any provision of the MGCL or our charter or bylaws, or (e) any other action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or other agents that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The exclusive forum selection provision will not apply to claims arising under the federal securities laws, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. The exclusive forum selection provision may increase costs for a shareholder to bring a claim and may discourage claims or limit shareholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that they find favorable. It is also possible that a court could rule that the provision is inapplicable or unenforceable. If this occurred, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in another forum, and/or the other forum may incorrectly apply or interpret the applicable Maryland law (in a manner that is adverse to us), which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## We are subject to risks associated with communications and information systems.

We depend on the communications and information systems of our Adviser and its affiliates as well as certain third-party service providers. As these systems became more important to our business, the risks posed to these communications and information systems have continued to increase. Any failure or interruption in these systems could cause disruptions in our activities, including because we do not maintain any such systems of our own. In addition, these systems are subject to potential attacks, including through adverse events that threaten the confidentiality, integrity or availability of our information resources. These attacks, which may include cyber incidents, may involve a third-party gaining unauthorized access to our communications or information systems for purposes of misappropriating assets, stealing confidential information related to our operations or portfolio companies, corrupting data or causing operational disruption. Any such attack could result in disruption to our business, misstated or unreliable financial data, liability for stolen assets or information, increased cybersecurity protection and insurance costs, litigation and damage to our business relationships, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from our IPO, or any follow-on offering of shares of our common stock, on acceptable terms within an attractive time frame.

Delays in investing the net proceeds raised in our IPO or any follow-on offering of shares of our common stock may cause our performance to be worse than that of other fully invested Business Development Companies or other lenders or investors pursuing comparable investment strategies. We cannot assure you that we will be able to identify any investments that meet our investment objective or that any investment that we make will produce a positive return. We may be unable to invest the net proceeds of our IPO or any follow-on offering on acceptable terms within the time period that we anticipate or at all, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

We anticipate that, depending on market conditions, it may take us a substantial period of time to invest substantially all of the net proceeds of our IPO, or any follow-on offering, in securities meeting our investment objective. During this period, we may invest the net proceeds from our IPO or any follow-on offering primarily in high-quality, short-term debt securities, consistent with our BDC election and our election to be taxed as a RIC, at yields significantly below the returns which we expect to achieve when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. As a result, any distributions that we pay during this period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we may be able to pay when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. In addition, until such time as the net proceeds of our IPO or any follow-on offering are invested in securities meeting our investment objective, the market price for our common stock may decline. Thus, the return on your investment may be lower than when, if ever, our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective.

#### We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly results.

We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly results due to a number of factors, including our ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable on the debt securities we may acquire, changes in accrual status of our portfolio company investments, distributions, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our market and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our shares of common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the "JOBS Act." As a result, we intend to take advantage of the exemption for emerging growth companies allowing us to temporarily forgo the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act."). We cannot predict if investors will find shares of our common stock less attractive because we will rely on this exemption. If some investors find our shares of common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our shares and our share price may be more volatile. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of our prior second fiscal quarter, and (b) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We will take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate us since our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates and may result in less investor confidence.

Our status as an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act may make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.

Because of the exemptions from various reporting requirements provided to us as an "emerging growth company" and because we will have an extended transition period for complying with new or revised financial

accounting standards, we may be less attractive to investors and it may be difficult for us to raise additional capital as and when we need it. Investors may be unable to compare our business with other companies in our industry if they believe that our financial accounting is not as transparent as other companies in our industry. If we are unable to raise additional capital as and when we need it, our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. We may identify deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future, including significant deficiencies and material weaknesses. A "significant deficiency" is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those responsible for oversight of a company's financial reporting. A "material weakness" is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis.

In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm (when undertaken, as noted below), may reveal deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

We will be required to disclose changes made in our internal control on financial reporting on a quarterly basis and our management will be required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years. An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment might not detect. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation.

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that, if not properly remediated, could result in material misstatements in our financial statements in future periods.

We identified a material weakness relating to our internal control over financial reporting under standards established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB. As a result of the material weakness identified, we incorrectly classified certain offering and organizational expenses that arose in the period ended March 31, 2021. The misstatements relate to periods prior to our commencement of operations, and are corrected in the financial statements included in this annual report on Form 10-K.

The PCAOB defines a material weakness as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect misstatements on a timely basis.

We have taken and will take a number of actions to remediate this material weakness, but some of these measures will take time to be fully integrated and confirmed to be effective. We cannot assure you that the steps taken will remediate such weaknesses, nor can we be certain of whether additional actions will be required or the costs of any such actions. Until measures are fully implemented and tested, the identified material weakness may continue to exist.

We may need to take additional measures to fully mitigate these issues, and the measures we have taken, and expect to take, to improve our internal controls may not be sufficient to address the issues identified, to ensure that our internal controls are effective or to ensure that the identified material weaknesses or significant deficiencies or other material weaknesses or deficiencies will not result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements. In addition, other material weaknesses or deficiencies may be identified in the future. If we are unable to correct material weaknesses or deficiencies in internal controls in a timely manner, our ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information accurately and within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC will be adversely affected. This failure could negatively affect the market price and trading liquidity of our securities, cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, subject us to civil litigation and damages and criminal investigations and penalties, and generally materially and adversely impact our business and financial condition.

## We will incur significant costs as a result of being a publicly traded company.

As a publicly traded company, we will incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and other rules implemented by the SEC and the listing standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market. Upon ceasing to qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which will increase costs associated with our periodic reporting requirements.

## **Risks Relating to Conflicts of Interests**

## Our incentive fee may induce our Adviser to make speculative investments.

The incentive fee that will be payable by us to our Adviser may create an incentive for our Adviser to make investments on our behalf that are risky or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such compensation arrangement, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during cyclical economic downturns. The Incentive Fee on Income is based on a percentage of our net investment income (subject to a hurdle rate), which may encourage our Adviser to use leverage to increase the return on our investments or

otherwise manipulate our income so as to recognize income in quarters where the hurdle rate is exceeded and may result in an obligation for us to pay an Incentive Fee on Income to the Adviser even if we have incurred a loss for an applicable period.

The Incentive Fee on Income that will be payable by us to our Adviser also may create an incentive for our Adviser to invest on our behalf in instruments that have a deferred interest feature. Under these investments, we would accrue the interest over the life of the investment but would not receive the cash income from the investment until the end of the investment's term, if at all. Our net investment income used to calculate the Incentive Fee on Income, however, will include accrued interest. Thus, a portion of the Incentive Fee on Income would be based on income that we will have not yet received in cash and may never receive in cash if the portfolio company is unable to satisfy such interest payment obligation to us. The Adviser is not obligated to return the Incentive Fee on Income it receives on accrued interest that is later determined to be uncollectible in cash. While we may make Incentive Fee on Income payments on income accruals that we may not collect in the future and with respect to which we do not have a "claw back" right against our Adviser, the amount of accrued income written off in any period will reduce our income in the period in which such write-off was taken and thereby may reduce such period's Incentive Fee on Income payment.

In addition, our Adviser may be entitled to receive an Incentive Fee on Capital Gains based upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike the Incentive Fee on Income, there will be no performance threshold applicable to the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains. As a result, our Adviser may have a tendency to invest more in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

Given the subjective nature of the investment decisions made by our Adviser on our behalf, we will be unable to monitor these potential conflicts of interest between us and our Adviser.

## Our base management fee may induce our Adviser to incur leverage.

Our base management fee will be payable based upon our gross assets, which would include any borrowings for investment purposes, and which may encourage our Adviser to use leverage to make additional investments. Given the subjective nature of the investment decisions that our Adviser may make on our behalf and the discretion related to incurring leverage in connection with any such investments, we will be unable to monitor this potential conflict of interest between us and our Adviser.

## There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could adversely impact our investment returns.

Our executive officers and directors, and certain members of our Adviser, serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that may operate in the same or a related line of business as us or as investment funds managed by our affiliates. For example, SSC presently serves as a manager to several special purpose acquisition companies, or SPACs. These investment vehicles under management were formed for the purpose of investing in specific private equity transactions, which differ from our mandate. SSC and its affiliates also manage private investment funds, and may manage other funds in the future, that have investment mandates that are similar, in whole or in part, to ours. Therefore, there may be certain investment opportunities that satisfy the investment criteria for us as well as private investment funds advised by SSC or its affiliates. In addition, SSC and its affiliates may have obligations to investors in other entities that they advise or sub-advise, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. An investment in us is not an investment in any of these other entities.

For example, the personnel of our Adviser may face conflicts of interest in the allocation of investment opportunities to us and such other funds and accounts. Moreover, the Adviser and the investment professionals are engaged in other business activities which divert their time and attention. The investment professionals will devote as much time to us as such professionals deem appropriate to perform their duties in accordance with the Investment Advisory Agreement. However, such persons may be committed to providing investment advisory and other services for other clients, and engage in other business ventures in which we have no interest. As a result of these separate business activities, the Adviser may have conflicts of interest in allocating management time, services and functions among us, other advisory clients and other business ventures.

SSC has investment allocation guidelines that govern the allocation of investment opportunities among the investment funds and accounts managed or sub-advised by SSC and its affiliates. To the extent an investment opportunity is appropriate for us or any other investment fund or account managed or sub-advised by SSC or its affiliates, SSC will adhere to its investment allocation guidelines in order to determine a fair and equitable allocation.

Although SSC will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner, we and our common stockholders could be adversely affected to the extent investment opportunities are allocated among us and other investment vehicles managed or sponsored by, or affiliated with, our executive officers, directors and members of our Adviser. We might not participate in each individual opportunity, but will, on an overall basis, be entitled to participate equitably with other entities managed by SSC and its affiliates. SSC seeks to treat all clients fairly and equitably such that none receive preferential treatment vis-à-vis the others over time, in a manner consistent with its fiduciary duty to each of them; however, in some instances, especially in instances of limited liquidity, the factors may not result in pro rata allocations or may result in situations where certain funds or accounts receive allocations where others do not.

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, our Adviser's liability is limited and we are required to indemnify our Adviser against certain liabilities. This may lead our Adviser to act in a riskier manner in performing its duties and obligations under the Investment Advisory Agreement than it would if it were acting for its own account, and creates a potential conflict of interest.

Pursuant to the Administration Agreement, SSC furnishes us with the facilities, including our principal executive office, and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. We pay SSC its allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by SSC in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including, without limitation, a portion of the rent at market rates and the compensation of our CFO and CCO and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to our business affairs).

## Risks Relating to Our Use of Leverage and Credit Facilities

## If we borrow money, the potential for loss on amounts invested in us will be magnified and may increase the risk of investing in us.

Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for loss on invested equity capital. If we use leverage to partially finance our investments, through borrowings from banks and other lenders, you will experience increased risks of investing in our common stock, including the likelihood of default. If the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause NAV to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any decrease in our income would cause our net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. To the extent we incur additional leverage, these effects would be further magnified, increasing the risk of investing in us. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to make common stock distributions or scheduled debt payments. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique and we only intend to use leverage if expected returns will exceed the cost of borrowing.

As a BDC, under the 1940 Act we generally are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 150%. For example, under a 150% asset coverage ratio a BDC may borrow \$2 for investment purposes of every \$1 of investor equity. We are currently targeting a debt-to-equity ratio of 0.50x (i.e., we aim to have one dollar of equity for each \$0.50 of debt outstanding). If we were to incur such leverage, our NAV will decline more sharply if the value of our assets declines than if we had not incurred such leverage.

Any credit facility we may enter into in the future would likely subject all or significant amounts of our assets to security interests and if we default on our obligations under such a credit facility, we may suffer adverse consequences, including foreclosure on our assets.

If we enter into a secured credit facility, all or significant amounts of our assets would likely be pledged as collateral to secure borrowings thereunder. If we default on our obligations under such a facility, the lenders may have the right to foreclose upon and sell, or otherwise transfer, the collateral subject to their security interests or their superior claim. In such event, we may be forced to sell our investments to raise funds to repay our

outstanding borrowings in order to avoid foreclosure and these forced sales may be at times and at prices we would not consider advantageous. Moreover, such deleveraging of our company could significantly impair our ability to effectively operate our business in the manner in which we intend to operate. As a result, we could be forced to curtail or cease new investment activities and lower or eliminate the dividends that we intend to pay to our stockholders.

In addition, if the lenders exercise their right to sell the assets pledged under a secured credit facility, such sales may be completed at distressed sale prices, thereby diminishing or potentially eliminating the amount of cash available to us after repayment of the amounts outstanding under such facility.

The current period of capital markets disruption and economic uncertainty may make it difficult to obtain indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Current market conditions may make it difficult to obtain indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business. The debt capital that will be available to us in the future, if at all, may be at a higher cost and on less favorable terms and conditions than what we currently experience, including being at a higher cost in rising rate environments. If we are unable to raise debt, then our equity investors may not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or to fund existing commitments to our portfolio companies. An inability to obtain indebtedness could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our ability to obtain indebtedness may be limited because of the unwillingness or inability of certain financial institutions to transact with cannabis-related companies such as ourselves, and we may be forced to liquidate our investments at inopportune times or prices to repay debt. See"— Risks Related to the Cannabis and Hemp Industries" below.

#### **Risks Relating to Distributions**

Because we intend to distribute at least 90% of our taxable income each taxable year to our stockholders in connection with our election to be treated as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth.

In order to qualify for the tax benefits available to RICs and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders at least 90% of our taxable income each taxable year, except that we may retain certain net capital gains for investment, and treat such amounts as deemed distributions to our stockholders. If we elect to treat any amounts as deemed distributions, we would be subject to income taxes at the corporate rate applicable to net capital gains on such deemed distributions on behalf of our stockholders. As a result of these requirements, we will likely need to raise capital from other sources to grow our business. Because we will continue to need capital to grow our investment portfolio, these limitations together with the asset coverage requirements applicable to us may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

We may not be able to pay you distributions, our distributions may not grow over time and/or a portion of our distributions may be a return of capital. A return of capital generally is a return of a stockholder's investment rather than a return of earnings or gains derived from our investment activities. As a result, a return of capital will (i) lower your tax basis in your shares and thereby increase the amount of capital gain (or decrease the amount of capital loss) realized upon a subsequent sale or redemption of such shares, and (ii) reduce the amount of funds we have for investment in portfolio companies. We have not established any limit on the extent to which we may use offering proceeds to fund distributions.

We intend to pay distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to sustain a specified level of cash distributions or periodic increases in cash distributions. In addition, the inability to satisfy the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC can limit our ability to pay distributions. All distributions will be paid at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our ability to

be subject to tax as a RIC, compliance with applicable BDC regulations and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will pay distributions to our stockholders in the future.

When we make distributions, our distributions generally will be treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent such distributions are paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of a stockholder's basis in our stock and, assuming that a stockholder holds our stock as a capital asset, thereafter as a capital gain. A return of capital generally is a return of a stockholder's investment rather than a return of earnings or gains derived from our investment activities. Moreover, we may pay all or a substantial portion of our distributions from the proceeds of the sale of shares of our common stock or from borrowings in anticipation of future cash flow, which could constitute a return of stockholders' capital and will lower such stockholders' tax basis in our shares, which may result in increased tax liability to stockholders when they sell or otherwise dispose of such shares. Distributions from offering proceeds also could reduce the amount of capital we ultimately have available to invest in portfolio companies.

We will be subject to corporate-level U.S federal income tax if we are unable to obtain and maintain our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code or do not satisfy the annual distribution requirement.

To obtain and maintain our status as a RIC and be relieved of U.S. federal taxes on income and gains distributed to our stockholders, we must meet the following annual distribution, income source and asset diversification requirements:

- The annual distribution requirement will be satisfied if we distribute to our stockholders each taxable year an amount generally at least equal to 90% of the sum of our net taxable income plus realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Because we may use debt financing, we are subject to an asset coverage ratio requirement under the 1940 Act and we may be subject to certain financial covenants under our debt arrangements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to satisfy the annual distribution requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we could fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus could become subject to corporate-level income tax.
- The 90% gross income test will be satisfied if we earn at least 90% of our gross income for each taxable year from dividends, interest, gains from the sale of stock or securities or similar sources.
- The diversification test will be satisfied if, at the end of each quarter of our taxable year, at least 50% of the value of our assets consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other acceptable securities; and no more than 25% of the value of our assets can be invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer, of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships." Failure to meet these requirements may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC status. Because most of our investments will be in private companies, and therefore will be relatively illiquid, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and could cause us to incur substantial losses.

If we fail to be treated as a RIC and are subject to entity-level U.S. federal corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution and the amount of our distributions.

We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we are required to recognize income for U.S. federal income tax purposes before or without receiving cash representing such income.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we generally may be required to include in income certain amounts that we will have not yet received in cash, such as OID or certain income accruals on contingent payment debt instruments, which may occur if we receive warrants in connection with the origination of a loan or possibly in other circumstances. Such OID is generally required to be included in income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. In addition, our loans may contain PIK interest provisions. Any PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is generally required to be added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts that we do not receive, and may never receive, in cash. To avoid the imposition of corporate-level tax on us, this non-cash source of income may need to be distributed to our stockholders in cash or, in the event we determine to do so, in shares of our common stock, even though we may have not yet collected and may never collect the cash relating to such income.

Because, in certain cases, we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty meeting the annual distribution requirement necessary to be relieved of entity-level U.S. federal taxes on income and gains distributed to our stockholders. Accordingly, we may have to sell or otherwise dispose of some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities for this purpose. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to satisfy the annual distribution requirement and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

#### We may in the future choose to pay distributions partly in our own stock, in which case you may be subject to tax in excess of the cash you receive.

We may distribute taxable distributions that are payable in part in our stock. In accordance with certain applicable U.S. Treasury regulations and other related administrative pronouncements issued by the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, a RIC may be eligible to treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling its RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder is permitted to elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC, subject to the satisfaction of certain guidelines. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash (which generally may not be less than 20% of the value of the overall distribution), each stockholder electing to receive cash must receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the amount of the distribution paid in stock generally will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock. Taxable stockholders receiving such distributions will be required to include the full amount of the distribution as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly reported as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of their share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be subject to tax with respect to such distributions in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a distribution in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the distribution, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we and other withholding agents may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such distributions, including in respect of all or a portion of such distribution that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number

#### Risks Relating to Our Investments

## Our investments in portfolio companies may be risky, and we could lose all or parts of our investments.

The companies in which we intend to invest will typically be highly leveraged, and, in most cases, our investments in such companies will not be rated by any rating agency. If such investments were rated, we believe that they would likely receive a rating from a nationally recognized statistical rating organization of below investment grade (i.e., below BBB- or Baa), which is often referred to as "high-yield" and "junk." Exposure to below investment grade securities involves certain risks, and those securities are viewed as having predominately speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. In addition, some of the loans in which we may invest may be "covenant-lite" loans. We use the term "covenant-lite" loans to refer generally to loans that do not have a complete set of financial maintenance covenants. Generally, "covenant-lite" loans provide borrower companies more freedom to negatively impact lenders because their covenants are incurrence-based, which means they are only tested and can only be breached following an affirmative action of the borrower, rather than by a deterioration in the borrower's financial condition.

Accordingly, to the extent we invest in "covenant-lite" loans, we may have fewer rights against a borrower and may have a greater risk of loss on such investments as compared to investments in or exposure to loans with a complete set of financial maintenance covenants. Investing in middle-market companies involves a number of significant risks.

Certain of our debt investments may consist of debt securities for which issuers are not required to make principal payments until the maturity of such debt securities, which could result in a substantial loss to us if such issuers are unable to refinance or repay their debt at maturity. Increases in interest rates may affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay debt or pay interest, which may in turn affect the value of our portfolio investments, and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Among other things, portfolio companies:

- may have limited financial resources, may have limited or negative EBITDA and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt
  instruments that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us
  realizing any guarantees from subsidiaries or affiliates of our portfolio companies that we may have obtained in connection with our
  investments, as well as a corresponding decrease in the value of the equity components of our investments;
- may have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines, smaller market shares and/or significant customer concentrations than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns:
- may operate in regulated industries and/or provide services to federal, state or local governments, or operate in industries that provide services to regulated industries or federal, state or local governments, any of which could lead to delayed payments for services or subject the company to changing payment and reimbursement rates or other terms;
- · may not have collateral sufficient to pay any outstanding interest or principal due to us in the event of a default by these companies;
- are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of people; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;
- may have difficulty borrowing or otherwise accessing the capital markets to fund capital needs, which may be more acute because such companies are operating in the cannabis industry, and which limit their ability to grow or repay outstanding indebtedness at maturity (see "— Risks Related to the Cannabis and Hemp Industries" below);
- may not have audited financial statements or be subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other rules that govern public companies;
- generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing
  businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their
  operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position; and
- · generally have less publicly available information about their businesses, operations and financial condition.

These factors may make certain of our portfolio companies more susceptible to the adverse effects of the COVID-19 pandemic and resulting government regulations. As a result of the limitations associated with certain portfolio companies, we must therefore rely on the ability of our Adviser to obtain adequate information through due diligence to evaluate the creditworthiness and potential returns from investing in these companies. In addition, certain of our officers and directors may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that

litigation arises out of our investments in these companies, our officers and directors may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in an expenditure of funds (through our indemnification of such officers and directors) and the diversion of management time and resources.

Finally, as noted above, little public information generally exists about privately owned companies, and these companies may not have third-party debt ratings or audited financial statements. We must therefore rely on the ability of our Adviser to obtain adequate information through due diligence to evaluate the creditworthiness and potential returns from investing in these companies. Additionally, these companies and their financial information will not generally be subject to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other rules that govern public companies.

To the extent OID and PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we may be exposed to higher risks with respect to such investments.

Our investments may include OID and contractual PIK interest, which typically represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. To the extent OID or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

- OID and PIK instruments may have higher yields, which reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these
  instruments:
- OID and PIK accruals may create uncertainty about the source of our distributions to stockholders;
- OID and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the
  collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral;
- OID and PIK instruments may represent a higher credit risk than coupon loans; and
- Our net investment income used to calculate the Incentive Fee on Income will include OID and PIK interest, and the Adviser is not
  obligated to return the Incentive Fee on Income it receives on OID and PIK interest that is later determined to be uncollectible in cash.

If we acquire the securities and obligations of distressed or bankrupt companies, such investments may be subject to significant risks, including lack of income, extraordinary expenses, uncertainty with respect to satisfaction of debt, lower-than-expected investment values or income potentials and resale restrictions.

We may acquire the securities and other obligations of distressed or bankrupt companies. At times, distressed debt obligations may not produce income and may require us to bear certain extraordinary expenses (including legal, accounting, valuation and transaction expenses) in order to protect and recover our investment. Therefore, to the extent we invest in distressed debt, our ability to achieve current income for our stockholders may be diminished, particularly where the portfolio company has negative EBITDA.

We also will be subject to significant uncertainty as to when and in what manner and for what value the distressed debt we invest in will eventually be satisfied, whether through liquidation, an exchange offer or a plan of reorganization involving the distressed debt securities or a payment of some amount in satisfaction of the obligation. In addition, even if an exchange offer is made or plan of reorganization is adopted with respect to distressed debt held by us, there can be no assurance that the securities or other assets received by us in connection with such exchange offer or plan of reorganization will not have a lower value or income potential than may have been anticipated when the investment was made.

Moreover, any securities received by us upon completion of an exchange offer or plan of reorganization may be restricted as to resale. As a result of our participation in negotiations with respect to any exchange offer or plan of reorganization with respect to an issuer of distressed debt, we may be restricted from disposing of such securities.

Our portfolio companies may prepay loans, which may reduce our yields if capital returned cannot be invested

#### in transactions with equal or greater expected yields.

The loans we anticipate holding in our investment portfolio may be prepaid at any time, generally with little advance notice. Whether a loan is prepaid will depend both on the continued positive performance of the portfolio company and the existence of favorable financing market conditions that allow such company the ability to replace existing financing with less expensive capital. As market conditions change, we do not know when, and if, prepayment may be possible for each portfolio company. In some cases, the prepayment of a loan may reduce our achievable yield if the capital returned cannot be invested in transactions with equal or greater expected yields, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.

We intend to invest in companies whose securities are not publicly traded, and whose securities are subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or are otherwise less liquid than publicly traded securities. In fact, all of our assets may be invested in illiquid securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments and suffer losses. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale or are otherwise illiquid because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. In addition, we may also face restrictions on our ability to liquidate our investments if our Adviser or any of its affiliates have material nonpublic information regarding the portfolio company.

#### We may not have the funds or ability to make additional investments in our portfolio companies.

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment through a follow-on investment. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments. Any decisions not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment, may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation, may reduce the expected yield on the investment or may impair the value of our investment in any such portfolio company.

## Portfolio companies may be highly leveraged.

We invest primarily in first lien loans issued by middle-market companies. Our portfolio companies may have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may entitle the holders to receive payments of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments with respect to the debt instruments in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt instruments in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

## Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, some of our investments in such companies.

We will invest primarily in senior secured loans, including unitranche and second lien debt instruments, as well as unsecured debt instruments, issued by our portfolio companies. If we invest in unitranche, second lien, or unsecured debt instruments, our portfolio companies typically may be permitted to incur other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, such debt instruments. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we will be entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we will invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. In such cases, after repaying such senior creditors,

such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we will invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

## The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.

In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to certain potential liabilities.

These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately yield funding obligations that must be satisfied through our return of certain distributions previously made to us.

There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.

Even though we may structure some of our investments as senior loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to enter bankruptcy proceedings, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt investment and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provide managerial assistance to that portfolio company. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance.

Second priority liens on collateral securing loans that we may make to our portfolio companies may be subject to control by senior creditors with first priority liens. If there is a default, the value of the collateral may not be sufficient to repay in full both the first priority creditors and us.

Certain loans that we make to portfolio companies may be secured on a second priority basis by the same collateral securing senior secured debt of such companies. The first priority liens on the collateral secure the portfolio company's obligations under any outstanding senior debt and may secure certain other future debt that may be permitted to be incurred by the company under the agreements governing the loans. The holders of obligations secured by the first priority liens on the collateral will generally control the liquidation of and be entitled to receive proceeds from any realization of the collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of the collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from the sale or sales of all of the collateral would be sufficient to satisfy the loan obligations secured by the second priority liens after payment in full of all obligations secured by the first priority liens on the collateral. If such proceeds are not sufficient to repay amounts outstanding under the loan obligations secured by the second priority liens, then we, to the extent not repaid from the proceeds of the sale of the collateral, will only have an unsecured claim against the company's remaining assets, if any.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing the loans we may make to portfolio companies with senior debt outstanding may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more inter-creditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of senior debt. Under such an inter-creditor agreement, at any time that obligations that have the benefit of the first priority liens are outstanding, any of the following actions may be taken with respect to the collateral and will be at the direction of the holders of the obligations secured by the first priority liens: the ability to cause the commencement of enforcement proceedings against the collateral; the ability to control the conduct of such proceedings; the approval of amendments to collateral documents; releases of liens on the collateral; and waivers of past defaults under collateral documents. We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if our rights are adversely affected.

If we make unsecured debt investments, we may lack adequate protection in the event our portfolio companies become distressed or insolvent and will likely experience a lower recovery than more senior debtholders in the event such portfolio companies default on their indebtedness.

We may make unsecured debt investments in portfolio companies. Unsecured debt investments are unsecured and junior to other indebtedness of the portfolio company. As a consequence, the holder of an unsecured debt

investment may lack adequate protection in the event the portfolio company becomes distressed or insolvent and will likely experience a lower recovery than more senior debtholders in the event the portfolio company defaults on its indebtedness. In addition, unsecured debt investments of middle-market companies are often highly illiquid and in adverse market conditions may experience steep declines in valuation even if they are fully performing.

## We may need to foreclose on loans that are in default, which could result in losses.

We may find it necessary to foreclose on loans that are in default. Foreclosure processes are often lengthy and expensive, and state court foreclosure processes and other creditors' remedies with respect to cannabis companies are largely untested. Results of foreclosure processes or other exercises of creditors' rights may be uncertain, as claims may be asserted by the relevant borrower or by other creditors or investors in such borrower that interfere with enforcement of our rights, such as claims that challenge the validity or enforceability of our loan or the priority or perfection of our security interests. Our borrowers may resist foreclosure actions or other remedies by asserting numerous claims, counterclaims and defenses against us, including, without limitation, lender liability claims and defenses, even when the assertions may have no merit, in an effort to prolong the foreclosure action or other remedy and seek to force us into a modification or buy-out of our loan for less than we are owed. Additionally, the transfer of certain collateral to us may be limited or prohibited by applicable laws and regulations. See "—The loans that we expect to make may be secured by collateral that is, and will be, subject to extensive regulations, such that if such collateral was foreclosed upon those regulations may result in significant costs and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations." For transferable collateral, foreclosure or other remedies available may be subject to certain laws and regulations, including the need for regulatory disclosure and/or approval of such transfer. If federal law were to change to permit cannabis companies to seek federal bankruptcy protection, the applicable borrower could file for bankruptcy, which would have the effect of staying the foreclosure actions and delaying the foreclosure processes and potentially result in reductions or discharges of debt owed to us. Foreclosure may create a negative public perception of the collateral, resulting in a diminution of its value. Even if we are successful in foreclosing on collateral securing our loan, the liquidation proceeds upon sale of the collateral may not be sufficient to recover our loan. Any costs or delays involved in the foreclosure or a liquidation of the collateral will reduce the net proceeds realized and, thus, increase the potential for loss.

In the event a borrower defaults on any of its obligations to us and such debt obligations are equitized, we may not have the ability to hold such equity interests legally under federal law, which may result in additional losses on our loans to such entity.

The loans that we expect to make may be secured by collateral that is, and will be, subject to extensive regulations, such that if such collateral was foreclosed upon those regulations may result in significant costs and materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.

The loans that we expect to make may be secured by collateral that is, and will be, subject to various legal and regulatory requirements, and we would be subject to such requirements if such collateral was foreclosed upon. Due to current legal requirements, we will not own equity securities in

companies that are not compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdiction in which they are located or operate, including federal laws, nor will we own any real estate used in cannabis-related operations in violation of state or federal law. While our loan agreements and related mortgages provide for foreclosure remedies, receivership remedies and/or other remedies that would allow us to cause the sale or other realization of collateral, the regulatory requirements and statutory prohibitions related to equity investments in cannabis companies and real property used in cannabis-related operations may cause significant delays or difficulties in realizing upon the expected value of such collateral. In addition, applicable legal requirements may prevent us from possessing or realizing the value of other collateral securing our loans, such as cannabis licenses, cannabis inventory or cannabis merchandise. Our inability to realize the full value of such collateral could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. We may also be disadvantaged in a foreclosure process or other exercise of creditors' rights relative to other creditors that are able to hold such collateral, or our standing relative to other creditors that are able to hold such collateral, or that additional regulations will not be adopted that would increase such potential material adverse effect.

Certain assets of our borrowers may not be used as collateral or transferred to us due to applicable state laws

#### and regulations governing the cannabis industry, and such restrictions could negatively impact our profitability.

Each state that has legalized cannabis in some form has adopted its own set of laws and regulations that differ from one another. In particular, laws and regulations differ among states regarding the collateralization or transferability of cannabis-related assets, such as cannabis licenses, cannabis inventory, and ownership interests in licensed cannabis companies. Some state laws and regulations where our borrowers operate may prohibit the collateralization or transferability of certain cannabis-related assets. Other states may allow the collateralization or transferability of cannabis-related assets, but with restrictions, such as meeting certain eligibility requirements, utilization of state receiverships, and/or upon approval by the applicable regulatory authority. Prohibitions or restrictions on our or others' ability to acquire, own or hold certain cannabis-related assets securing the loans of our borrowers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. In addition, because the sales of such assets may be forced upon the borrower when time may be of the essence and available to a limited number of potential purchasers, the sales prices may be less than the prices that could be obtained with more time and/or in a larger market.

# The market value of properties and equipment securing our loans may decrease upon foreclosure if they cannot be used for cannabis related operations.

Properties and equipment used for cannabis operations, particularly cultivation and manufacturing facilities and equipment, are generally more valuable than if used for other purposes. If we foreclose on any properties or equipment securing our loans, the inability to sell the property or equipment to a licensed cannabis company for a similar use may significantly decrease the market value of the foreclosed property or equipment, thereby having a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.

#### We may incur greater risk with respect to investments we acquire through assignments or participations of interests.

Although we intend to originate a substantial portion of our loans, we may acquire loans through assignments or participations of interests in such loans. The purchaser of an assignment typically succeeds to all the rights and obligations of the assigning institution and becomes a lender under the credit agreement with respect to such debt obligation. However, the purchaser's rights can be more restricted than those of the assigning institution, and we may not be able to unilaterally enforce all rights and remedies under an assigned debt obligation and with regard to any associated collateral. A participation typically results in a contractual relationship only with the institution participating out the interest and not directly with the borrower. Sellers of participations typically include banks, broker-dealers, other financial institutions and lending institutions. In purchasing participations, we generally will have no right to enforce compliance by the borrower with the terms of the loan agreement against the borrower, and we may not directly benefit from the collateral supporting the debt obligation in which we have purchased the participation. As a result, we will be exposed to the credit risk of both the borrower and the institution selling the participation. Further, in purchasing participations in lending syndicates, we will not be able to conduct the same level of due diligence on a borrower or the quality of the loan with respect to which we are buying a participation as we would conduct if we were investing directly in the loan. This difference may result in us being exposed to greater credit or fraud risk with respect to such loans than we expected when initially purchasing the participation.

## We generally do not expect to control our portfolio companies.

We generally do not expect to control our portfolio companies. As a result, we may be subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as a debt investor, including actions that could decrease the value of our investment. Due to the lack of liquidity for our anticipated investments, we may not be able to dispose of our interests in our portfolio companies as readily as we would like or at an appropriate valuation.

## Defaults by our portfolio companies would harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger

cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize a portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt or equity securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, which may include the waiver of certain financial covenants, with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, some of the loans in which we may invest may be "covenant-lite" loans. We use the term "covenant-lite" loans to refer generally to loans that do not have a complete set of financial maintenance covenants. Generally, "covenant-lite" loans provide borrower companies more freedom to negatively impact lenders because their covenants are incurrence-based, which means they are only tested and can only be breached following an affirmative action of the borrower, rather than by a deterioration in the borrower's financial condition. Accordingly, to the extent we invest in "covenant-lite" loans, we may have fewer rights against a borrower and may have a greater risk of loss on such investments as compared to investments in or exposure to loans with a complete set of financial maintenance covenants.

We may write down the value of a portfolio company investment upon the worsening of the financial condition of the portfolio company or in anticipation of a default, which could also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Our portfolio companies may experience financial distress and our investments in such companies may be restricted.

Our portfolio companies may experience financial distress from time to time. Debt investments in such companies may cease to be income-producing, may require us to bear certain expenses to protect our investment and may subject us to uncertainty as to when, in what manner and for what value such distressed debt will eventually be satisfied, including through liquidation, reorganization or bankruptcy. Any restructuring can fundamentally alter the nature of the related investment, and restructurings may not be subject to the same underwriting standards that our Adviser employs in connection with the origination of an investment. In addition, we may write down the value of our investment in any such company to reflect the status of financial distress and future prospects of the business. Any restructuring could alter, reduce or delay the payment of interest or principal on any investment, which could delay the timing and reduce the amount of payments made to us. For example, if an exchange offer is made or plan of reorganization is adopted with respect to the debt securities we currently hold, there can be no assurance that the securities or other assets received by us in connection with such exchange offer or plan of reorganization will have a value or income potential similar to what we anticipated when our original investment was made or even at the time of restructuring. Restructurings of investments might also result in extensions of the term thereof, which could delay the timing of payments made to us, or we may receive equity securities, which may require significantly more of our management's time and attention or carry restrictions on their disposition. We cannot assure you that any particular restructuring strategy pursued by our Adviser will maximize the value of or recovery on any investment.

#### We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

Certain investments we may make may include warrants or other equity securities. In addition, we may make direct equity investments in companies. Our goal is ultimately to realize gains upon our disposition of such equity interests. However, the equity interests we may receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from the equity interests we may hold, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any such equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we may experience. We also may be unable to realize any value if a portfolio company does not have a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, recapitalization or public offering, which would allow us to sell the underlying equity interests. We may seek puts or similar rights to give us the right to sell our equity securities back to the portfolio company issuer. We may be unable to exercise these put rights for the consideration provided in our investment documents if the issuer is in financial distress.

## We are subject to certain risks associated with foreign investments.

We may make investments in foreign companies. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in foreign exchange rates, exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

Foreign investment risk may be particularly high to the extent that we invest in securities of issuers based in or securities denominated in the currencies of emerging market countries. These securities may present market, credit, currency, liquidity, legal, political and other risks different from, and greater than, the risks of investing in developed foreign countries.

In addition, such foreign investments generally do not constitute "qualifying assets" under the 1940 Act.

Our success will depend, in part, on our ability to anticipate and effectively manage these and other risks. We cannot assure you that these and other factors will not have a material adverse effect on our business as a whole.

## We may expose ourselves to risks if we engage in hedging transactions.

Subject to applicable provisions of the 1940 Act and applicable regulations promulgated by the CFTC, we may enter into hedging transactions, which may expose us to risks associated with such transactions. Such hedging may utilize instruments such as forward contracts, currency options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions and amounts due under any credit facility from changes in currency and market interest rates. Use of these hedging instruments may include counterparty credit risk. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions does not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions and amounts due under any credit facility or prevent losses if the values of such positions decline. However, such hedging can establish other positions designed to gain from those same developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions may also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions should increase. Moreover, it may not be possible to hedge against an exchange rate or interest rate fluctuation that is so generally anticipated that we are not able to enter into a hedging transaction at an acceptable price.

The success of any hedging transactions, if any, will depend on our ability to correctly predict movements in currencies and interest rates. Therefore, while we may enter into such transactions to seek to reduce currency exchange rate and interest rate risks, unanticipated changes in interest rates may result in poorer overall investment performance than if we had not engaged in any such hedging transactions. In addition, the degree of correlation between price movements of the instruments used in a hedging strategy and price movements in the portfolio positions being hedged may vary. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we may not seek to (or be able to) establish a perfect correlation between such hedging instruments and the portfolio holdings or credit facilities being hedged. Any such imperfect correlation may prevent us from achieving the intended hedge and expose us to risk of loss. In addition, it may not be possible to hedge fully or perfectly against currency fluctuations affecting the value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies because the value of those securities is likely to fluctuate as a result of factors not related to currency fluctuations. See also "—Changes in interest rates, changes in the method for determining LIBOR and the potential replacement of LIBOR may affect our cost of capital and net investment income."

We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore have few restrictions with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single industry or issuer.

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single industry or issuer, excluding limitations on investments in other investment companies. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of industries or issuers, our NAV may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the security, industry or issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. Beyond RIC diversification requirements, we will not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few industries or issuers.

We have not yet identified most of the portfolio companies we will invest in using the proceeds of our initial public offering.

We have not yet identified most of the portfolio investments that we will acquire with the proceeds of our initial

public offering. We have significant flexibility in investing the net proceeds of our initial public offering and any future offering, and may do so in a way with which you may not agree. Additionally, our Adviser will select our investments, and our stockholders will have no input with respect to such investment decisions. Further, other than general limitations that may be included in a future credit facility, the holders of our debt securities will generally not have veto power or a vote in approving any changes to our investment or operational policies. These factors increase the uncertainty, and thus the risk, of investing in our common stock. In addition, pending such investments, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering primarily in high-quality, short-term debt securities, consistent with our BDC election and our election to be taxed as a RIC, at yields significantly below the returns which we expect to achieve when our portfolio is fully invested in securities meeting our investment objective. If we are not able to identify or gain access to suitable investments, our income may be limited.

We may enter into total return swap agreements which expose us to certain risks, including market risk, liquidity risk and other risks similar to those associated with the use of leverage.

We may enter into a total return swap ("TRS") directly or through a wholly-owned financing subsidiary. A TRS is a contract in which one party agrees to make periodic payments to another party based on the change in the market value of the assets underlying the TRS, which may include a specified security, basket of securities or securities indices during a specified period, in return for periodic payments based on a fixed or variable interest rate. A TRS effectively adds leverage to a portfolio by providing investment exposure to a security or market without owning or taking physical custody of such security or investing directly in such market. Because of the unique structure of a TRS, a TRS often offers lower financing costs than are offered through more traditional borrowing arrangements.

A TRS may enable us to obtain the economic benefit of owning assets subject to the TRS, without actually owning them, in return for an interest type payment to the counterparty. As such, the TRS would be analogous to us borrowing funds to acquire assets and incurring interest expense to a lender.

A TRS is subject to market risk, liquidity risk and risk of imperfect correlation between the value of the TRS and the assets underlying the TRS. In addition, we may incur certain costs in connection with a TRS that could in the aggregate be significant.

A TRS is also subject to the risk that a counterparty will default on its payment obligations thereunder or that we will not be able to meet our obligations to the counterparty. We may be required to post cash collateral amounts to secure our obligations to the counterparty under a TRS. The counterparty, however, may not be required to collateralize any of its obligations to us under a TRS. We would bear the risk of depreciation with respect to the value of the assets underlying a TRS and may be required under the terms of a TRS to post additional collateral on a dollar-for-dollar basis in the event of depreciation in the value of the underlying assets after such value decreases below a specified amount. The amount of collateral required to be posted by us would be determined primarily on the basis of the aggregate value of the underlying assets.

If the counterparty chooses to exercise its termination rights under a TRS, it is possible that, because of adverse market conditions existing at the time of such termination, we will owe more to the counterparty (or will be entitled to receive less from the counterparty) than we would otherwise have if we controlled the timing of such termination.

In addition, because a TRS is a form of synthetic leverage, such arrangements are subject to risks similar to those associated with the use of leverage. See "—Risks Related to Our Use of Leverage and Credit Facilities" above.

The fair value of a TRS, which will not necessarily equal the notional value of such TRS, will be included in our calculation of gross assets for purposes of computing the base management fee. For purposes of computing the Incentive Fee on Income and the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, the calculation methodology will look through any TRS as if we owned the reference assets directly. See "Item 1. Business — Investment Advisory Agreement — Overview of Our Investment Advisor — Management Fee."

For purposes of the asset coverage ratio test applicable to the Company as a BDC, the Company treats the outstanding notional amount of a TRS, less the initial amount of any cash collateral required to be posted by the Company or its wholly-owned financing subsidiary under the TRS, as a senior security for the life of that instrument. The Company may, however, accord different treatment to a TRS in the future in accordance with any applicable new rules or interpretations adopted by the SEC or its staff. In particular, the Company's treatment

of a TRS may be impacted by the recently adopted SEC rule regarding derivatives use by a BDC, as described below.

Further, for purposes of Section 55(a) under the 1940 Act, the Company treats each loan underlying a TRS as a qualifying asset if the obligor on such loan is an eligible portfolio company and as a non-qualifying asset if the obligor is not an eligible portfolio company. The Company may, however, accord different treatment to a TRS in the future in accordance with any applicable new rules or interpretations adopted by the SEC or its staff. In particular, the Company's treatment of a TRS may be impacted by the recently adopted SEC rule regarding derivatives use by a BDC, as described below.

Our ability to enter into transactions involving derivatives and financial commitment transactions may be limited, among other reasons, because of the unwillingness or inability of certain financial institutions to transact with cannabis-related companies such as ourselves.

In November 2020, the SEC adopted a rulemaking regarding the ability of a BDC (or a registered investment company) to use derivatives and other transactions that create future payment or delivery obligations. Under the newly adopted rules, BDCs that use derivatives will be subject to a value-at-risk leverage limit, a derivatives risk management program and testing requirements and requirements related to board reporting. These new requirements will apply unless the BDC qualifies as a "limited derivatives user," as defined under the adopted rules. Under the new rule, a BDC may enter into an unfunded commitment agreement that is not a derivatives transaction, such as an agreement to provide financing to a portfolio company, if the BDC has, among other things, a reasonable belief, at the time it enters into such an agreement, that it will have sufficient cash and cash equivalents to meet its obligations with respect to all of its unfunded commitment agreements, in each case as it becomes due. Collectively, these requirements may limit our ability to use derivatives and/or enter into certain other financial contracts. Our ability to enter into derivatives transactions may be limited because of the unwillingness or inability of certain financial institutions to transact with cannabis-related companies such as ourselves.

## The health and wellness sector is highly regulated and competitive.

The health and wellness sector is highly regulated, and the production, packaging, labeling, advertising, distribution, licensing and/or sale of health and wellness products and services may be subject to regulation by several U.S. federal agencies, including the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA"), the Federal Trade Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, and the Environmental Protection Agency, as well as various state, local and international laws and agencies of the localities in which such products and services are offered or are sold. Government regulations may prevent or delay the introduction or require design modifications of these products. Regulatory authorities may not accept the evidence of safety presented for existing or new products or services that a health and wellness company may wish to market, or they may determine that a particular product or service presents an unacceptable health risk. If health and wellness companies are unable to obtain regulatory approval or fail to comply with these regulatory requirements, the financial condition of such companies could be adversely affected.

There can be no assurance that future changes in government regulation will not adversely affect health and wellness companies. The health and wellness sector is highly competitive and an emerging health and wellness company may be unable to compete effectively. Health and wellness companies are particularly susceptible to unfavorable publicity or client rejection of products, which could reduce sales of products or services. Safety, quality and efficacy standards are extremely important for health and wellness companies. If a health and wellness company fails to meet these standards, its reputation could be damaged, it could lose customers, and its revenue and results of operations could decline.

## Risks Relating to the Cannabis and Hemp Industries

Risks related to the cannabis industry may directly or indirectly affect us or our portfolio companies engaged in the cannabis industry.

Investing in portfolio companies involved in the cannabis industry subjects us to the following risks:

- The cannabis industry is extremely speculative and raises a host of legality issues, making it subject to inherent risk;
- The manufacture, distribution, sale, or possession of cannabis that is not in compliance with the U.S. Controlled Substances Act is illegal under U.S. federal law. Strict enforcement of U.S. federal laws regarding cannabis would likely result in our portfolio companies' inability to execute a business plan in the cannabis industry, and could result in the loss of all or part of any of our loans;
- The Biden Administration's or specifically the U.S. Department of Justice's change in policies or enforcement with respect to U.S. federal
  cannabis laws could negatively impact our portfolio companies' ability to pursue their prospective business operations and/or generate
  revenues;
- U.S. federal courts may refuse to recognize the enforceability of contracts pertaining to any business operations that are deemed illegal
  under U.S. federal law, including cannabis companies operating legally under state law;
- Consumer complaints and negative publicity regarding cannabis-related products and services could lead to political pressure on states to
  implement new laws and regulations that are adverse to the cannabis industry, to not modify existing, restrictive laws and regulations, or to
  reverse current favorable laws and regulations relating to cannabis;
- Assets collateralizing loans to cannabis businesses may be forfeited to the U.S. federal government in connection with government enforcement actions under U.S. federal law;
- U.S. Food and Drug Administration regulation of cannabis and the possible registration of facilities where cannabis is grown could
  negatively affect the cannabis industry, which could directly affect our financial condition and the financial condition of our portfolio
  companies;
- Due to our proposed strategy of investing in portfolio companies engaged in the regulated cannabis industry, our portfolio companies may
  have a difficult time obtaining the various insurance policies that are needed to operate such businesses, which may expose us and our
  portfolio companies to additional risks and financial liabilities;
- The cannabis industry may face significant opposition from other industries that perceive cannabis products and services as competitive with
  their own, including but not limited to the pharmaceutical industry, adult beverage industry and tobacco industry, all of which have powerful
  lobbying and financial resources;
- Many national and regional banks have been resistant to doing business with cannabis companies because of the uncertainties presented by
  federal law and, as a result, we or our portfolio companies may have difficulty borrowing from or otherwise accessing the service of banks,
  which may inhibit our ability to open bank accounts or otherwise utilize traditional banking services;
- Due to our proposed strategy of investing in portfolio companies engaged in the regulated cannabis industry, we or our portfolio companies
  may have a difficult time obtaining financing in connection with our investment strategy; and
- Laws and regulations affecting the regulated cannabis industry are varied, broad in scope and subject to evolving interpretations, and may
  restrict the use of the properties our portfolio companies acquire or require certain additional regulatory approvals, which could materially
  adversely affect our investments in such portfolio companies.

Any of the foregoing could have an adverse impact on our and our portfolio companies' businesses, financial condition and results of operations.

Cannabis, except for hemp, is currently illegal under U.S. federal law and in other jurisdictions, and strict enforcement of federal laws would likely result in our inability to execute our business plan.

The ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their business objectives will be contingent, in part, upon the legality of the cannabis industry, their compliance with regulatory requirements enacted by various governmental authorities, and their obtaining all necessary regulatory approvals. The laws and regulations governing cannabis are still developing, including in ways that we or our portfolio companies may not foresee. Any amendment to or replacement of existing laws to make them more onerous, or delays in amending or replacing existing laws to liberalize the legal possession and use of cannabis, or delays in obtaining, or the failure to obtain, any necessary regulatory approvals may significantly delay or impact negatively the markets in which our portfolio companies operate, products and sales initiatives, and could have a material adverse effect on their and our business, liquidity, financial condition and/or results of operations.

Legal status of cannabis, other than hemp

All but three U.S. states have legalized, to some extent, cannabis for medical purposes. Thirty-seven states, the District of Columbia and several territories have legalized some form of whole-plant cannabis cultivation, sales and use for certain medical purposes (medical states). Nineteen of those states, the District of Columbia and several territories have also legalized cannabis for adults for non-medical purposes (sometimes referred to as recreational use).

Under U.S. federal law, however, those activities are illegal. The Controlled Substances Act (the "CSA") continues to list cannabis (marijuana, but not including hemp) as a Schedule I controlled substance (i.e., deemed to have no medical value), and accordingly, the manufacture (growth), sale or possession of cannabis is federally illegal, even for personal medical purposes. It also remains federally illegal to advertise the sale of cannabis or to sell paraphernalia designed or intended primarily for use with cannabis, unless the paraphernalia is traditionally used with tobacco or authorized by federal, state or local law. Entities or persons who knowingly lease or rent a property for the purposes of manufacturing, distributing or using any controlled substances, or merely know that any of those activities are occurring on land that they control, can also be found liable under the CSA. Additionally, violating the CSA is a predicate specified unlawful activity under U.S. anti-money laundering laws.

Violations of any U.S. federal laws and regulations can result in arrests, criminal charges, forfeiture of property, significant fines and penalties, disgorgement of profits, administrative sanctions, criminal convictions and cessation of business activities, as well as civil liabilities arising from proceedings initiated by either the U.S. government or private citizens. The U.S. government could enforce the federal cannabis prohibition laws even against companies complying with state law.

The likelihood of adverse enforcement against companies complying with state cannabis laws remains uncertain. The U.S. government has not recently prosecuted any state law compliant cannabis entity, although the risk of future enforcement cannot be dismissed entirely. In 2018, then-U.S. Attorney General Jefferson Sessions rescinded the DOJ's previous guidance (the Cole Memo) that had given federal prosecutors discretion not to enforce federal law in states that legalized cannabis, as long as the state's legal regime adequately addressed specified federal priorities, and had authorized federal prosecutors to use their prosecutorial discretion to decide whether to prosecute state-legal adult-use cannabis activities. Since that time, U.S. Attorneys have taken no legal action against state law compliant entities, and the Biden administration is generally anticipated to formalize federal decriminalization of state legal cannabis activity.

According to the Biden campaign website: "A Biden Administration will support the legalization of cannabis for medical purposes and reschedule cannabis as a CSA Schedule II drug so researchers can study its positive and negative impacts. This will include allowing the VA to research the use of medical cannabis to treat veteran-specific health needs." He has pledged to "decriminalize" cannabis, which may mean that the U.S. Attorney General under his administration will order U.S. Attorneys not to enforce federal cannabis prohibition against state law compliant entities and others legally transacting business with them, although there can be no assurance this will be the case.

While President Biden's promise to decriminalize may mean that the federal government would not criminally enforce the Schedule II status against state legal entities, the implications are not entirely clear. Although the U.S. Attorney General could order federal prosecutors not to interfere with cannabis businesses operating in

compliance with states' laws, the President alone cannot legalize medical cannabis, and as states have demonstrated, legalizing medical cannabis can take many different forms. While rescheduling cannabis to CSA schedule II would ease certain research restrictions, it would not make the state medical or adult use programs federally legal. Furthermore, while industry observers are hopeful that changes in Congress, along with a Biden presidency, will increase the chances of banking reform, such as the SAFE Banking Act, we cannot provide assurances that a bill legalizing cannabis would be approved by Congress.

If it became law, the SAFE Banking Act would, among other things, provide protection from federal prosecution to banks and other financial institutions that provide financial services to state-licensed cannabis companies, which may include the provision of loans by financial institutions to such companies. If the SAFE Banking Act became law, or cannabis became legal under federal law, there would be increased competition for lending to state-licensed cannabis companies, and such companies would have greater access to financing sources with lower costs of capital. These factors may result in us having to enter into loans at lower rates, which may significantly adversely impact our profitability and our distributions to stockholders.

Since December 2014, companies strictly complying with state medical cannabis laws have also been protected against enforcement by an amendment (originally called the Rohrabacher-Farr amendment, now called the Joyce amendment) to the Omnibus Spending Bill, which prevents federal prosecutors from using federal funds to impede the implementation of medical cannabis laws enacted at the state level. Courts have interpreted the provision to bar the DOJ from prosecuting any person or entity in strict compliance with state medical cannabis laws. While the Joyce provision prevents prosecutions, it does not make cannabis legal. Accordingly, if the protection expired, prosecutors could prosecute illegal activity that occurred within the statute of limitations even if the Joyce protection was in place when the federally illegal activity occurred. The Joyce protection depends on its continued inclusion in the federal omnibus spending bill, or in some other legislation, and entities' strict compliance with the state medical cannabis laws. Furthermore, how the DOJ would enforce against an entity complying with a state's medical and adult use laws has not been resolved and is open to debate.

## Legal status of hemp and hemp derivatives

Until recently, hemp (defined by the U.S. government as Cannabis sativa L. with a THC concentration of not more than 0.3% on a dry weight basis) and hemp's extracts (except mature stalks, fiber produced from the stalks, oil or cake made from the seeds and any other compound, manufacture, salt derivative, mixture or preparation of such parts) were illegal Schedule I controlled substances under the CSA. The Agricultural Act of 2014, Pub.L. 113-79 (the "2014 Farm Bill") authorized states to establish industrial hemp research programs. The majority of states established programs purportedly in compliance with the 2014 Farm Bill. Many industry participants and even states interpreted the law to include "research" into the commercialization of, and commercial markets for, CBD from hemp, including products containing CBD.

In December 2018, the U.S. government changed hemp's legal status. The Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018, Pub.L. 115-334 (the "2018 Farm Bill"), removed hemp and extracts of hemp, including CBD, from the CSA schedules. Accordingly, the production, sale and possession of hemp or extracts of hemp, including CBD, no longer violate the CSA. The 2018 Farm Bill did not create a system in which individuals or businesses can grow hemp whenever and wherever they want. There are numerous restrictions. The 2018 Farm Bill allows hemp cultivation under state plans approved by the U.S. Department of Agriculture ("USDA") or under USDA regulations in states that have legalized hemp but not implemented their own regulations. It also allows the transfer of hemp and hemp-derived products across state lines for commercial or other purposes, even through states that have not legalized hemp or hemp-derived products. Nonetheless, states can still prohibit hemp or limit hemp more stringently than the federal law.

Despite the passage of the 2018 Farm Bill, hemp products' legal status is complicated further by state and other federal law. The states are a patchwork of different laws on hemp and its extracts, including CBD. Additionally, the FDA claims that the Food, Drugs & Cosmetics Act (the "FDCA") significantly limits the legality of hemp-derived CBD products.

The section of the 2018 Farm Bill establishing a framework for hemp production also states explicitly that it does not affect or modify the FDCA, Section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, or the authority of the Commissioner of the FDA under those laws. Within hours of President Trump signing the 2018 Farm Bill, the FDA issued a statement reminding the public of the FDA's continued authority "to regulate products containing cannabis or cannabis-derived compounds under the [FDCA] and Section 351 of the Public Health Service Act."

First, the FDA noted that "it's unlawful under the [FDCA] to introduce food containing added CBD or THC into interstate commerce, or to market CBD or THC products, as, or in, dietary supplements, regardless of whether the substances are hemp-derived," and regardless of whether health claims are made, because CBD (and THC) are active ingredients in FDA-approved drugs and became the subject of public substantial clinical investigations when GW Pharmaceuticals submitted investigational new drug ("IND") applications for Sativex and Epidiolex, both containing CBD as an active ingredient. The FDA then warned against health claims: prior to introduction into interstate commerce, any cannabis product, whether derived from hemp or otherwise, marketed with a disease claim (e.g., therapeutic benefit, disease prevention) must first be approved by the FDA for its intended use through one of the drug approval pathways. Notably, the FDA can look beyond the product's express claims to find that a product is a "drug." The definition of "drug" under the FDCA includes, in relevant part, "articles intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in man or other animals" as well as "articles intended for use as a component of [a drug as defined in the other sections of the definition]." In determining "intended use," the FDA has traditionally looked beyond a product's label to statements made on websites, on social media or orally by the company's representatives. The FDA did acknowledge that hemp foods not containing CBD or THC (e.g., hulled hemp seeds, hemp seed protein, hemp seed oil) are legal.

Some CBD products are arguably federally legal today, notwithstanding the FDA's position. To the extent that a CBD product is outside the FDA's jurisdiction, the product is likely federally legal because CBD, unlike many drugs that the FDA regulates, is no longer listed on the CSA's schedules. CBD products other than food, beverages and supplements and not marketed as a drug, including making health claims, may fall outside of the FDA's authority. If so, some products that may be legal today include topical products such as cosmetics, massage oils, lotions and creams. Additionally, the FDA lacks authority, except in limited circumstances, to enforce against companies selling CBD products that do not enter into "interstate commerce," although the definition of interstate commerce is amorphous and may include sources of ingredients, components or even investments that in some way impact more than one state.

Enforcement under the FDCA may be criminal or civil in nature and can include those who aid and abet a violation, or conspire to violate, the FDCA. Violations of the FDCA are for first violations misdemeanors punishable by imprisonment up to one year or a fine, or both, and for second violations or violations committed with an "intent to defraud or mislead" felonies punishable by fines and imprisonment up to three years. The fines provided for are low (\$1,000 and \$3,000), but under the Criminal Fine Improvements Act of 1987, the criminal fines can be increased significantly (approximately \$100,000 to \$500,000). Civil remedies under the FDCA include civil money penalties, injunctions and seizures. The FDA also has a number of administrative remedies (e.g., warning letters, recalls, debarment). With respect to CBD products, the FDA so far has limited its enforcement to sending cease-and-desist letters to companies selling CBD products and making "egregious, over-the-line" claims, such as "cures cancer," "treats Alzheimer's Disease" and "treats chronic pain." Additionally, plaintiff lawyers have brought putative class actions against several companies selling CBD product, claiming that the marketing of them as legal products violates California law, although most of the cases have been stayed pending the FDA issuing promised guidelines to the industry. Since issuing the initial guidance following the 2018 Farm Bill, the FDA has sent cease-and-desist warning letters to more than twenty companies making health claims about CBD products. The Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") has also sent warning letters to companies making unsubstantiated health claims about CBD products and has even filed a lawsuit against one. The FDA's additional guidance on CBD, titled, "Cannabidiol Enforcement Policy; Draft Guidance for Industry," which the FDA has described as a "risk-based enforcement policy" to prioritize enforcement decisions, was submitted to the White House on July 22, 2020, was not formally approved by the Trump administr

# Loans to relatively new and/or small companies and companies operating in the cannabis industry generally involve significant risks.

We primarily provide loans to established companies operating in the cannabis industry, but because the cannabis industry is relatively new and rapidly evolving, some of these companies may be relatively new and/or small companies. Loans to relatively new and/or small companies operating in the cannabis industry generally involve a number of significant risks, including, but not limited to, the following:

these companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations, which may be accompanied by a
deterioration in the value of any collateral securing our loan and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing a return on our loan;

- they typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger and more established businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions (including conditions in the cannabis industry), as well as general economic downturns;
- they typically depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse effect on such borrower and, in turn, on us;
- there is generally less public information about these companies. Unless publicly traded, these companies and their financial information are
  generally not subject to the regulations that govern public companies, and we may be unable to uncover all material information about these
  companies, which may prevent us from making a fully informed lending decision and cause us to lose money on our loans;
- they generally have less predictable operating results and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position;
- we, our executive officers and directors and our Adviser may, in the ordinary course of business, be named as defendants in litigation arising
  from our loans to such borrowers and may, as a result, incur significant costs and expenses in connection with such litigation;
- changes in laws and regulations, as well as their interpretations, may have a disproportionate adverse effect on their business, financial structure or prospects compared to those of larger and more established companies; and
- they may have difficulty accessing capital from other providers on favorable terms or at all.

Our investment opportunities are limited by the current illegality of cannabis under U.S. federal law; changes in the laws, regulations and guidelines that impact the cannabis industry may cause adverse effects on our ability to make investments.

Currently, we intend to make equity investments only in portfolio companies that are compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are located or operate and, in particular, we will not make an equity investment in a portfolio company that we determine has been operating, or whose business plan is to operate, in violation of U.S. federal laws, including the U.S. Controlled Substances Act. This limitation may adversely affect us by limiting the scope of our equity investment opportunities. Additionally, changes to such laws, regulations and guidelines may cause further adverse effects on our ability to identify and make an equity investment in a portfolio company that meets these legal and regulatory requirements at the time of acquisition.

On the other hand, we may make a loan to a portfolio company regardless of its status under U.S. federal law, so long as we determine based on our due diligence that the portfolio company is licensed in, and complying with, state-regulated cannabis programs. Any such loans will be designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations to which we are subject, including U.S. federal law, although the law in this area is not fully settled and there can be no assurances that federal authorities will consider such loans to be compliant with applicable law and regulations. In that regard, we have received an opinion of counsel (a copy of which has been filed as an exhibit to our IPO registration statement) that the proposed investment activities as described in our IPO prospectus do not violate the U.S. Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. § 801, et seq.)(the "CSA"), the U.S. Money Laundering Control Act (18 U.S.C. § 1956), or the Drug Paraphernalia law contained in the CSA, 21 U.S.C. § 863, subject to certain assumptions, qualifications and exceptions stated in the opinion. However, there can be no assurances that a court or federal authorities would agree with the conclusions reached in the opinion. Additionally, if federal legislation is enacted that provides protections from liability under U.S. federal law for other types of investments in portfolio companies that are compliant with state, but not U.S. federal, laws and is determined to apply to us (or we otherwise determine that the investment is not prohibited), we may make other types of investments in portfolio companies that do not comply with U.S. federal laws. There can be no assurance, however, that such type of legislation will be enacted or that we will otherwise be able to invest in portfolio companies that do not comply with U.S. federal law.

The nascent status of the medical and recreational cannabis industry involves unique circumstances and there can be no assurance that the industry will continue to exist or grow as currently anticipated.

Cannabis industry businesses operate under a relatively new medical and adult-use recreational market. In addition to being subject to general business risks, a business involving an agricultural product and a regulated consumer product needs to continue to build brand, product awareness and operations through significant investments in strategy, production capacity, quality assurance and compliance with regulations.

Competitive conditions, consumer tastes, patient requirements and spending patterns in this new industry and market are not well understood and may have unique circumstances that differ from existing industries and markets.

There can be no assurance that this industry and market will continue to exist or grow as currently estimated or anticipated, or function and evolve in a manner consistent with our expectations and assumptions. Any event or circumstance that affects the medical or recreational cannabis industry and market could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as the business, financial condition and results of operations of portfolio companies.

#### Any potential growth in the cannabis industry continues to be subject to new and changing state and local laws and regulations.

Continued development of the cannabis industry is dependent upon continued legislative legalization of cannabis at the state level, and a number of factors could slow or halt progress in this area, even where there is public support for legislative action. Any delay or halt in the passing or implementation of legislation legalizing cannabis use, or its cultivation, manufacturing, processing, transportation, distribution, storage and/or sale, or the re-criminalization or restriction of cannabis at the state level, could negatively impact our business and the business of our portfolio companies. Additionally, changes in applicable state and local laws or regulations, including zoning restrictions, permitting requirements and fees, could restrict the products and services our portfolio companies may offer or impose additional compliance costs on such portfolio companies. Violations of applicable laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our portfolio companies' businesses and result in a material adverse effect on their operations. We cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations or applications, and it is possible that regulations may be enacted in the future that will be materially adverse to the business of our portfolio companies, as well as our business.

## Change in the laws, regulations and guidelines that impact our portfolio companies' businesses may cause adverse effects on operations.

A cannabis products business will be subject to a variety of laws, regulations and guidelines relating to the marketing, acquisition, manufacture, management, transportation, storage, sale, labeling and disposal of cannabis as well as laws and regulations relating to health and safety, the conduct of operations and the protection of the environment. Changes to such laws, regulations and guidelines may cause adverse effects on the operations of our portfolio companies, which could cause adverse effects on our business.

## Portfolio companies operating in a highly regulated business will require significant resources.

In the event we invest in a portfolio company involved in the production, distribution or sale of cannabis products, such portfolio company will be operating in a highly regulated business. In such a case, we would expect a significant amount of such portfolio company's management's time and external resources to be used to comply with the laws, regulations and guidelines that impact their business, and changes thereto, and such compliance may place a significant burden on such management and other resources of a portfolio company.

## Differing regulatory environments may cause adverse effects on our or our portfolio companies' operations.

A cannabis products business will be subject to a variety of laws, regulations and guidelines in each of the jurisdictions in which it operates. Complying with multiple regulatory regimes will require additional resources and may limit a portfolio company's ability to expand into certain jurisdictions, even where cannabis may be legal. For example, even if cannabis were to become legal under U.S. federal law, companies operating in the

cannabis industry would have to comply with applicable state and local laws, which may vary greatly between jurisdictions, increasing costs for companies that operate in multiple jurisdictions.

We may invest in a portfolio company that is involved in a highly regulated business and any failure or significant delay in obtaining regulatory approvals could adversely affect the ability of portfolio companies to conduct their businesses.

In the event we invest in a portfolio company involved in the production, distribution or sale of cannabis products, achievement of such portfolio company's business objectives will be contingent, in part, upon compliance with the regulatory requirements enacted by applicable government authorities and obtaining all regulatory approvals, where necessary, for the sale of their products. We cannot predict the time required to secure all appropriate regulatory approvals for such products, additional restrictions that may be placed on our portfolio company's business or the extent of testing and documentation that may be required by government authorities. Any delays in obtaining, or failure to obtain, regulatory approvals would significantly delay the development of markets and products and could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operation and financial condition of any such portfolio company, or on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The ability of our portfolio companies to access financing or engage in derivatives transactions may be limited because of the unwillingness or inability of certain financial institutions to transact with companies that operate in the cannabis industry.

## U.S. regulations and enforcement relating to hemp-derived CBD products are rapidly evolving.

We may invest in a business involved in the production, distribution or sale of hemp-derived CBD products. Although the passage of the 2018 Farm Bill legalized the cultivation of hemp in the United States to produce products containing CBD and other non-THC cannabinoids, it is unclear how the FDA will respond to the approach taken by a portfolio company, or whether the FDA will propose or implement new or additional regulations. In addition, such products may be subject to regulation at the state or local levels. Unforeseen regulatory obstacles may hinder such portfolio company's ability to successfully compete in the market for such products.

Marketing constraints under regulatory frameworks may limit a portfolio company's ability to compete for market share in a manner similar to that of companies in other industries.

The development of a portfolio company's business and operating results may be hindered by applicable restrictions on sales and marketing activities imposed by regulations applicable to the cannabis industry. For example, the regulatory environment in Canada would limit a portfolio company's ability to compete for market share in a manner similar to that of companies in other industries. Additionally, Canadian regulations impose further packaging, labeling and advertising restrictions on producers in the adult-use recreational cannabis market. If a portfolio company is unable to effectively market its products and compete for market share, or if the costs of compliance with government legislation and regulation cannot be absorbed through increased selling prices for its products, its sales and operating results could be adversely affected, which could impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## Portfolio companies may become involved in regulatory or agency proceedings, investigations and audits.

Businesses in the cannabis industry, and the business of the suppliers from which portfolio companies may acquire the products they may sell, require compliance with many laws and regulations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject our portfolio companies or such suppliers to regulatory or agency proceedings or investigations and could also lead to damage awards, fines and penalties. Our portfolio companies or such suppliers may become involved in a number of government or agency proceedings, investigations and audits. The outcome of any regulatory or agency proceedings, investigations, audits and other contingencies could harm our reputation, the reputations of our portfolio companies or the reputations of the brands that they may sell, require the portfolio companies to take, or refrain from taking, actions that could harm their operations, or require them to pay substantial amounts of money, harming their and our financial condition. There can be no assurance that any pending or future regulatory or agency proceedings, investigations and audits will not result in substantial costs or a diversion of portfolio company management's attention and resources or have a material adverse impact on their and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Research in the United States, Canada and internationally regarding the medical benefits, viability, safety, efficacy and dosing of cannabis or isolated cannabinoids remains in relatively early stages. There have been few clinical trials on the benefits of cannabis or isolated cannabinoids conducted.

Research in the United States, Canada and internationally regarding the medical benefits, viability, safety, efficacy and dosing of cannabis or isolated cannabinoids (such as CBD and THC) remains in relatively early stages. Historically stringent regulations related to cannabis have made conducting medical and academic studies challenging, and there have been relatively few clinical trials on the benefits of cannabis or isolated cannabinoids to date. Many statements concerning the potential medical benefits of cannabinoids are based on published articles and reports, and as a result, such statements are subject to the experimental parameters, qualifications and limitations in the studies that have been completed. In the event we invest in a portfolio company involving medical cannabis, future research and clinical trials may draw different or negative conclusions regarding the medical benefits, viability, safety, efficacy, dosing or other facts and perceptions related to medical cannabis, which could adversely affect social acceptance of cannabis and the demand for their products. Such portfolio companies may be subject to liability for risks against which they cannot insure or against which they may elect not to insure due to the high cost of insurance premiums or other factors. Payment of liabilities for which such portfolio companies do not carry insurance may have a material adverse effect on their financial position and operations. The payment of any such liabilities would reduce the funds available for their normal business activities, which could affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

With respect to portfolio companies operating in the medical and adult-use cannabis markets, the illicit supply of cannabis and cannabis-based products may reduce such sales and impede such company's ability to succeed in such markets.

In the event we invest in a portfolio company operating in the medical and adult-use cannabis markets, such portfolio company may face competition from unlicensed and unregulated market participants, including illegal dispensaries and black market suppliers selling cannabis and cannabis-based products.

Even with the legalization of medical and adult-use cannabis in certain jurisdictions, black market operations remain abundant and are a substantial competitor to cannabis-related businesses. In addition, illegal dispensaries and black market participants may be able to (i) offer products with higher concentrations of active ingredients that are either expressly prohibited or impracticable to produce under applicable regulations, (ii) use delivery methods, including edibles, concentrates and extract vaporizers, that may be prohibited from being offered to individuals in such jurisdictions, (iii) brand products more explicitly, and (iv) describe/discuss intended effects of products. As these illicit market participants do not comply with the regulations governing the medical and adult-use cannabis industry in such jurisdictions, their operations may also have significantly lower costs.

As a result of the competition presented by the black market for cannabis, any unwillingness by consumers currently utilizing these unlicensed distribution channels to begin purchasing from legal producers for any reason or any inability or unwillingness of law enforcement authorities to enforce laws prohibiting the unlicensed cultivation and sale of cannabis and cannabis-based products could (i) result in the perpetuation of the black market for cannabis, (ii) adversely affect our portfolio companies' market share and (iii) adversely impact the public perception of cannabis use and licensed cannabis producers and dealers, all of which would have a materially adverse effect on our and our portfolio companies' business, operations and financial condition.

If recreational or medical-use consumers elect to produce cannabis for their own purposes, it could reduce the addressable market for a portfolio company's products.

Cannabis regulations may permit the end user to produce cannabis for their own purposes. For example, under cannabis regulations in Canada, three options are available for an individual to obtain cannabis for medical purposes: (i) registering with a holder of a license to sell for medical purposes and purchasing products from that entity; (ii) register with Health Canada to produce a limited amount of cannabis for their own medical purposes; or (iii) designate someone else to produce cannabis for them. It is possible that the ability of an end user to produce cannabis for their own purposes, such as under (ii) and (iii) above, could significantly reduce the addressable market for a portfolio company's products and could materially and adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of a portfolio company, which in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### The cannabis industry faces significant opposition, and any negative trends may adversely affect the business operations of our portfolio companies.

If we invest in portfolio companies in the cannabis industry, we will be substantially dependent on the continued market acceptance, and the proliferation of consumers, of cannabis. We believe that with further legalization, cannabis will become more accepted, resulting in growth in consumer demand. However, we cannot predict the future growth rate or future market potential, and any negative outlook on the cannabis industry may adversely affect our business operations and the operations of our portfolio companies.

Large, well-funded industries that perceive cannabis products and services as competitive with their own, including but not limited to the pharmaceutical industry, adult beverage industry and tobacco industry, all of which have powerful lobbying and financial resources, may have strong economic reasons to oppose the development of the cannabis industry. For example, should cannabis displace other drugs or products, the medical cannabis industry could face a material threat from the pharmaceutical industry, which is well-funded and possesses a strong and experienced lobby. Any inroads the pharmaceutical, or any other potentially displaced, industry or sector could make in halting or impeding the cannabis industry could have a detrimental impact on our business and the business of our portfolio companies.

#### Competition from synthetic products may adversely affect the business, financial condition or results of operations of a portfolio company.

The pharmaceutical industry may attempt to dominate the cannabis industry, and in particular, legal cannabis, through the development and distribution of synthetic products which emulate the effects of cannabis. If they are successful, the widespread popularity of such synthetic products could change the demand, volume and profitability of the cannabis industry. This could adversely affect the ability of a portfolio company to secure long-term profitability and success through the sustainable and profitable operation of the anticipated businesses and investment targets, and could have a material adverse effect on a portfolio company's business, financial condition or results of operations, which in turn, could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

An initial surge in demand for cannabis may result in supply shortages in the short term, while in the longer term, supply of cannabis could exceed demand, which may cause a fluctuation in revenue.

Changes in the legal status of cannabis may result in an initial surge in demand. As a result of such initial surge, cannabis companies operating under such changed legal regime may not be able to produce enough cannabis to meet demand of the adult-use recreational and medical markets, as applicable. This may result in lower than expected sales and revenues and increased competition for sales and sources of supply.

However, in the future, cannabis producers may produce more cannabis than is needed to satisfy the collective demand of the adult-use recreational and medical markets, as applicable, and they may be unable to export that oversupply into other markets where cannabis use is fully legal under all applicable jurisdictional laws. As a result, the available supply of cannabis could exceed demand, resulting in a significant decline in the market price for cannabis. If such supply or price fluctuations were to occur, companies operating in the cannabis industry may see revenue and profitability fluctuate materially and their business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected, as could our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Consumer preferences may change, and the portfolio company may be unsuccessful in acquiring or retaining consumers and keeping pace with changing market developments.

As a result of changing consumer preferences, many consumer products attain financial success for a limited period of time. Even if a portfolio company's products find success at retail, there can be no assurance that such products will continue to be profitable. A portfolio company's success will be significantly dependent upon its ability to develop new and improved product lines and adapt to consumer preferences. Even if a portfolio company is successful in introducing new products or developing its current products, a failure to gain consumer acceptance or to update products could cause a decline in the products' popularity and impair the brands. In addition, a portfolio company may be required to invest significant capital in the creation of new product lines, strains, brands, marketing campaigns, packaging and other product features, none of which are guaranteed to be

successful. Failure to introduce new features and product lines and to achieve and sustain market acceptance could result in the portfolio company being unable to satisfy consumer preferences and generate revenue.

A portfolio company's success depends on its ability to attract and retain consumers. There are many factors which could impact its ability to attract and retain consumers, including its ability to continually produce desirable and effective products, the successful implementation of its consumer acquisition plan and the continued growth in the aggregate number of potential consumers. A portfolio company may not be successful in developing effective and safe new products, anticipating shifts in social trends and consumer demands, bringing such products to market in time to be effectively commercialized, or obtaining any required regulatory approvals. A portfolio company's failure to acquire and retain consumers could have a material adverse effect on the business of the portfolio company and us.

In addition, the patterns of cannabis consumption may shift over time due to a variety of factors, including changes in demographics, social trends, public health policies and other leisure or consumption behaviors. If consumer preferences for a portfolio company's products or cannabis products in general do not develop, or if once developed, they were to move away from its products or cannabis products in general, or if a portfolio company is unable to anticipate and respond effectively to shifts in consumer behaviors, it may be adversely affected.

#### The cannabis industry is highly competitive and evolving.

The market for businesses in the cannabis industry is highly competitive and evolving. There may be no material aspect of our portfolio companies' businesses that is protected by patents, copyrights, trademarks or trade names, and they may face strong competition from larger companies, including those that may offer similar products and services to our portfolio companies. Potential competitors may have longer operating histories, significantly greater financial, marketing or other resources, and larger client bases than our portfolio companies, and there can be no assurance that they will be able to successfully compete against these or other competitors. Additionally, because the cannabis industry is at an early stage, a portfolio company may face additional competition from new entrants, including as a result of an increased number of licenses granted under any applicable regulatory regime.

If the number of users of medical cannabis increases, and/or if the national demand for recreational cannabis increases, the demand for products will increase and we expect that competition will become more intense, as current and future competitors begin to offer an increasing number of diversified products. To remain competitive, a portfolio company may require a continued high level of investment in research and development, marketing, sales and client support. However, a portfolio company may not have sufficient resources to maintain research and development, marketing, sales and client support efforts on a competitive basis, which could materially and adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of such portfolio company, as well as our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additionally, as new technologies related to the cultivation, processing, manufacturing, and research and development of cannabis are being explored, there is potential for third-party competitors to be in possession of superior technology that would reduce any relative competitiveness a portfolio company may have.

As the legal landscape for cannabis continues to evolve, it is possible that the cannabis industry will undergo consolidation, creating larger companies with greater financial resources, manufacturing and marketing capabilities, and product offerings. Given the rapid changes affecting the global, national and regional economies generally, and the cannabis industry in particular, our portfolio companies may not be able to create and maintain a competitive advantage in the marketplace.

The success of any such portfolio company will depend on its ability to keep pace with any changes in such markets, particularly legal and regulatory changes. For example, it is likely that a portfolio company, and its competitors, will seek to introduce new products in the future. The success of such portfolio companies will also depend on their ability to respond to, among other things, changes in the economy, market conditions and competitive pressures. Any failure by them to anticipate or respond adequately to such changes could have a material adverse effect on the financial condition and results of operations of us and our portfolio companies.

The technologies, process and formulations a portfolio company uses may face competition or become obsolete.

Many businesses in the cannabis industry face rapidly changing markets, technology, emerging industry

standards and frequent introduction of new products. The introduction of new products embodying new technologies, including new manufacturing processes or formulations, and the emergence of new industry standards may render a portfolio company's products obsolete, less competitive or less marketable. The process of developing their products is complex and requires significant continuing costs, development efforts and third-party commitments, including licensees, researchers, collaborators and lenders. A portfolio company's failure to develop new technologies and products and the obsolescence of existing technologies or processes could adversely affect its and our business, financial condition and results of operations. A portfolio company may be unable to anticipate changes in its customer requirements that could make its existing technology, processes or formulations obsolete. Its success will depend in part on its ability to continue to enhance its existing technologies, develop new technology that addresses the increasing sophistication and varied news of the market, and respond to technological advances and emerging industry standards and practices on a timely and cost-effective basis. The development of its proprietary technology, processes and formulations may entail significant technical and business risks. A portfolio company may not be successful in using its new technologies or exploiting its niche markets effectively or adapting its business to evolving customer or medical requirements or preferences or emerging industry standards.

#### There is uncertainty in pricing and demand for cannabis-based products.

The anticipated pricing of cannabis products may differ substantially from current levels given changes in the competitive and regulatory landscape. A portfolio company's business model may be susceptible to erosion of profitability should cannabis and cannabis-related products experience secular pricing changes. Potential sources of pricing changes include overproduction, regulatory action, increased competition or the emergence of new competitors. Additionally, even if pricing of the broader cannabis and cannabis-related product market is sustained, there is no guarantee that a portfolio company will be successful in creating and maintaining consumer demand and estimated pricing levels. To do this, the portfolio company may be dependent upon, among other things, continually producing desirable and effective cannabis and cannabis-related products and the continued growth in the aggregate number of cannabis consumers. Campaigns designed to enhance a portfolio company's brand and attract consumers, subject to restrictions imposed by law, can be expensive and may not result in increased sales. If the portfolio company is unable to attract new consumers, it may not be able to increase its sales.

## A portfolio company may have difficulty in forecasting sales and other business metrics.

A portfolio company may rely largely on its own market research to forecast sales as detailed forecasts are not generally obtainable from other sources at this early stage of the cannabis industry. If the portfolio company underestimates the demand for its products, it may not be able to produce products that meet its stringent requirements, and this could result in delays in the shipment of products and failure to satisfy demand, as well as damage to reputation and partner relationships. If the portfolio company overestimates the demand for its products, it could face inventory levels in excess of demand, which could result in inventory write-downs or write-offs and the sale of excess inventory at discounted prices, which would harm the portfolio company's gross margins and brand management efforts, which could impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Due to the nascent nature of the market, it could be difficult for the portfolio company to forecast demand. In particular, it could be difficult to forecast the rate of the illicit cannabis market crossing over to the legal market. If the market does not develop as the portfolio company expects, it could have a material adverse effect on its business, results of operations and financial condition, which could in turn have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition to inherent risks and difficulties forecasting sales, anticipated costs and yields are also challenging to predict with certainty as the cannabis industry is in its relative infancy and rapidly evolving. If portfolio companies make capital investments based on flawed sales, costs and yields forecasts, the portfolio company may not achieve its expected, or any, return on invested capital. Failure to realize forecasted sales, costs and yields could have a material adverse effect on the portfolio company's business, results of operations and financial condition, as well as our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Portfolio companies may have difficulty borrowing from or otherwise accessing the service of banks, which may make it difficult to sell products and services.

Financial transactions involving proceeds generated by cannabis-related conduct can form the basis for

prosecution under the federal money laundering statutes, the unlicensed money transmitter statute and the U.S. Bank Secrecy Act. Guidance issued by the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN"), a division of the U.S. Department of the Treasury (the "FinCEN Memo"), clarifies how financial institutions can provide services to cannabis-related businesses consistent with their obligations under the Bank Secrecy Act. Despite the rescission of memoranda that had de-prioritized the enforcement of federal law against marijuana users and businesses that comply with state marijuana laws, FinCEN has not rescinded the FinCEN Memo. While this memo appears to be a standalone document and is presumptively still in effect, FinCEN could elect to rescind the FinCEN Memo at any time. Banks remain hesitant to offer banking services to cannabis-related businesses. Consequently, those businesses involved in the cannabis industry continue to encounter difficulty in establishing banking relationships. The inability of portfolio companies to maintain bank accounts would make it difficult for them to operate their business, would increase their operating costs and pose additional operational, logistical and security challenges, and could result in their inability to implement their business plan.

# The development and operation of businesses in the cannabis industry may require additional financing, which may not be available on favorable terms, if at all.

Due to the growth in the cannabis industry, the continued development and operation of businesses in the cannabis industry may require additional financing. The failure of portfolio companies to raise such capital could result in the delay or indefinite postponement of current business objectives or the cessation of business. There can be no assurance that additional capital or other types of financing will be available if needed or that, if available, the terms of such financing will be favorable.

# Portfolio companies may be subject to product liability claims.

If we invest in a portfolio company operating as a manufacturer and distributor of products utilizing cannabis for human consumption, such portfolio companies will face an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims, regulatory action and litigation if their products are alleged to have caused significant loss or injury. In addition, the manufacture and sale of cannabis products involve the risk of injury to consumers due to tampering by unauthorized third-parties or product contamination. Previously unknown adverse reactions resulting from human consumption of cannabis products alone or in combination with other medications or substances could occur. Our portfolio companies may be subject to various product liability claims, including, among others, that the products they produced caused injury or illness, include inadequate instructions for use or include inadequate warnings concerning possible side effects or interactions with other substances.

A product liability claim or regulatory action against a portfolio company could result in increased costs, could adversely affect its reputation with its clients and consumers generally, and could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations and financial condition, which in turn could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. There can be no assurances that a portfolio company will be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. The inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products.

Portfolio companies may not be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage in respect of the risks such business faces, the premiums for such insurance may not continue to be commercially justifiable or there may be coverage limitations and other exclusions which may result in such insurance not being sufficient to cover potential liabilities that they face.

Although we expect our portfolio companies to have insurance coverage with respect to the assets and operations of their businesses, such insurance coverage will be subject to coverage limits and exclusions and may not be available for the risks and hazards to which they are exposed. In addition, no assurance can be given that such insurance will be adequate to cover their liabilities, including potential product liability claims, or will be generally available in the future or, if available, that premiums will be commercially justifiable. If a portfolio company were to incur substantial liability and such damages were not covered by insurance or were in excess of policy limits, such portfolio company may be exposed to material uninsured liabilities that could impede such company's liquidity, profitability or solvency, potentially impacting our results of operations and financial condition.

Due to our involvement in the regulated cannabis industry, we and our borrowers may have a difficult time

obtaining or maintaining the various insurance policies that are desired to operate our business, which may expose us to additional risk and financial liabilities.

Insurance that is otherwise readily available, such as workers' compensation, general liability, title insurance and directors' and officers' insurance, is more difficult for us and our borrowers to find and more expensive, because of our borrowers' involvement in the regulated cannabis industry. There are no guarantees that we or our borrowers will be able to find such insurance now or in the future, or that such insurance will be available on economically viable terms. If we or our borrowers are forced to go without such insurance, it may prevent us from entering into certain business sectors, may inhibit our growth, may expose us to additional risk and financial liabilities and, in the case of an uninsured loss, may result in the loss of anticipated cash flow or the value of our loan.

We, portfolio companies or the cannabis industry more generally may receive unfavorable publicity or become subject to negative consumer or investor perception.

We believe that the cannabis industry is highly dependent upon positive consumer and investor perception regarding the benefits, safety, efficacy and quality of the cannabis distributed to consumers. The perception of the cannabis industry and cannabis products, currently and in the future, may be significantly influenced by scientific research or findings, regulatory investigations, litigation, political statements, media attention and other publicity (whether or not accurate or with merit) both in the United States and in other countries, including Canada, relating to the consumption of cannabis products, including unexpected safety or efficacy concerns arising with respect to cannabis products or the activities of industry participants. There can be no assurance that future scientific research, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention, or other research findings or publicity will be favorable to the cannabis market or any particular cannabis product or will be consistent with earlier publicity. Adverse future scientific research reports, findings and regulatory proceedings that are, or litigation, media attention or other publicity that is, perceived as less favorable than, or that questions, earlier research reports, findings or publicity (whether or not accurate or with merit) could result in a significant reduction in the demand for the cannabis products of a portfolio company. Further, adverse publicity reports or other media attention regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of cannabis, or the products of a portfolio company specifically, or associating the consumption of cannabis with illness or other negative effects or events, could adversely affect such portfolio company. This adverse publicity could arise even if the adverse effects associated with cannabis products resulted from consumers' failure to use such products legally, appropriately or as directed.

Third-parties with whom we do business may perceive themselves as being exposed to reputational risk by virtue of their relationship with us and may ultimately elect not to do business with us.

If we invest in a portfolio company in the cannabis industry, the parties with which we do business may perceive that they are exposed to reputational risk as a result of our investment in a cannabis business. Failure to establish or maintain business relationships could have a material adverse effect on us.

Our reputation and ability to do business, as well as the reputation of our portfolio companies and their ability to do business, may be negatively impacted by the improper conduct of business partners, employees or agents.

We cannot provide assurance that the internal controls and compliance systems of our portfolio companies will always protect us from acts committed by such companies' employees, agents or business partners in violation of applicable laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which they conduct operations, including those applicable to businesses in the cannabis industry. Any improper acts or allegations could damage our reputation, the reputation of our portfolio companies and subject us and our portfolio companies to civil or criminal investigations and related shareholder lawsuits, could lead to substantial civil and criminal monetary and non-monetary penalties, and could cause us or our portfolio companies to incur significant legal and investigatory fees.

Portfolio companies may be subject to regulatory, legal or reputational risk associated with potential misuse of their products by their customers.

We cannot provide assurance that a portfolio company's customers will always use its products in the manner in which they intend. Any misuse of their products by their customers could lead to substantial civil and criminal monetary and non-monetary penalties, and could cause them to incur significant legal and investigatory fees.

#### A portfolio company may not succeed in promoting and sustaining its brands, which could have an adverse effect on its future growth and business.

A critical component of a portfolio company's future growth is its ability to promote and sustain its brands, often achieved by providing a high-quality user experience. An important element of a portfolio company's brand promotion strategy is establishing a relationship of trust with its consumers. In order to provide a high-quality user experience, a portfolio company may need to have invested and continue to invest substantial resources in the development of products, infrastructure, fulfillment and customer service operations. Campaigns designed to enhance a portfolio company's brand and attract consumers, subject to restrictions imposed by law, can be expensive and may not result in increased sales. If a portfolio company is unable to attract new customers or its consumers are dissatisfied with the quality of the products sold to them or the customer service they receive and their overall customer experience, it could see a decrease in sales, which could have a material adverse effect on the portfolio company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Certain events or developments in the cannabis industry more generally may impact our reputation or the reputation of our portfolio companies.

Damage to our reputation or the reputation of our portfolio companies can result from the actual or perceived occurrence of any number of events, including any negative publicity, whether true or not. If we invest in a portfolio company in the cannabis industry, because cannabis has been commonly associated with various other narcotics, violence and criminal activities, there is a risk that such business might attract negative publicity. There is also a risk that the actions of other companies, service providers and customers in the cannabis industry may negatively affect the reputation of the industry as a whole and thereby negatively impact our reputation or the reputation of our portfolio companies. The increased usage of social media and other webbased tools used to generate, publish and discuss user-generated content and to connect with other users has made it increasingly easier for individuals and groups to communicate and share negative opinions and views in regards to our and our portfolio companies' activities and the cannabis industry in general, whether true or not.

We do not ultimately have direct control over how we or the cannabis industry is perceived by others. Reputational issues may result in decreased investor confidence, increased challenges in developing and maintaining community relations and present an impediment to our overall ability to advance our business strategy and realize our investments.

## The cannabis industry is subject to the risks inherent in an agricultural business, including the risk of crop failure.

The growing of cannabis is an agricultural process. As such, a portfolio company with operations in the cannabis industry is subject to the risks inherent in the agricultural business, including risks of crop failure presented by weather, insects, plant diseases and similar agricultural risks.

Although some cannabis production is conducted indoors under climate controlled conditions, cannabis continues to be grown outdoors and there can be no assurance that artificial or natural elements, such as insects and plant diseases, will not entirely interrupt production activities or have an adverse effect on the production of cannabis and, accordingly, the operations of a portfolio company, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## The cannabis industry is subject to transportation disruptions, including those related to an agricultural product.

As a business revolving mainly around the growth of an agricultural product, the ability to obtain speedy, cost-effective and efficient transport services will be essential to the prolonged operations of a portfolio company's business. Should such transportation become unavailable for prolonged periods of time, it could have a material adverse effect on the portfolio company's business, financial condition and results of operations, which could also have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Due to the nature of a portfolio company's products, security of the product during transportation to and from its

facilities may be important. A breach of security during transport or delivery could have a material adverse effect on a portfolio company's business, financial condition and results of operations, which could also have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any breach of the security measures during transport or delivery, including any failure to comply with recommendations or requirements of regulatory authorities, could also have an impact on the portfolio company's ability to continue operating under its license or the prospect of renewing its licenses.

#### Many cannabis businesses are subject to significant environmental regulations and risks.

Participants in the cannabis industry are subject to various environmental regulations in the jurisdictions in which they operate. These regulations may mandate, among other things, the maintenance of air and water quality standards and land reclamation. These regulations may also set forth limitations on the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous waste. Environmental legislation is evolving in a manner which will require stricter standards and enforcement, increased fines and penalties for non-compliance, more stringent environmental assessments of proposed projects and a heightened degree of responsibility for companies and their officers, directors and employees. There is no assurance that future changes in environmental regulation, if any, will not adversely affect a portfolio company.

#### Many cannabis businesses are dependent on key personnel with sufficient experience in the cannabis industry.

The success of businesses in the cannabis industry is largely dependent on the performance of their respective management teams and key employees and their continuing ability to attract, develop, motivate and retain highly qualified and skilled employees. Qualified individuals are in high demand, and significant costs may be incurred to attract and retain them. The loss of the services of any key personnel, or an inability to attract other suitably qualified persons when needed, could prevent a business from executing on its business plan and strategy, and the business may be unable to find adequate replacements on a timely basis, or at all.

#### There are a limited number of management teams in the cannabis industry that are familiar with U.S. securities laws.

There are a limited number of management teams in the cannabis industry that have U.S. public company experience. As a result, management of a portfolio company, including any key personnel that it hires in the future, may not be familiar with U.S. securities laws. If such management team is unfamiliar with U.S. securities laws, they may have to expend time and resources becoming familiar with such laws. This could be expensive and time-consuming and could lead to various regulatory issues which may adversely affect our operations.

#### It may be difficult to continuously maintain and retain a competitive talent pool with public company standards.

As we grow, our Adviser may need to hire additional human resources to continue to develop our business. However, experienced talent, including senior management, with public company background in the areas of cannabis research and development, growing cannabis and extraction are difficult to source, and there can be no assurance that the appropriate individuals will be available or affordable.

Without adequate personnel and expertise, the growth of our business may suffer. There can be no assurance that our Adviser will be able to identify, attract, hire and retain qualified personnel and expertise in the future, and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

# A portfolio company may be dependent on skilled labor and suppliers.

The ability of a portfolio company to compete and grow will be dependent on it having access, at a reasonable cost and in a timely manner, to skilled labor, equipment, parts and components. No assurances can be given that a portfolio company will be successful in maintaining its required supply of skilled labor, equipment, parts and components. Qualified individuals are in high demand, and the portfolio company may incur significant costs to attract and retain them. It is also possible that the final costs of the major equipment and materials, including packaging materials, contemplated by the portfolio company's capital expenditure program may be significantly

greater than anticipated by the portfolio company's management, and may be greater than funds available to the portfolio company, in which circumstance the portfolio company may curtail, or extend the time frames for completing, its capital expenditure plans. This could have a material adverse effect on the portfolio company's business, financial condition and results of operations, which could also have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# Fraudulent or illegal activity by employees, contractors and consultants may adversely affect our portfolio companies' business, financial condition or results of operations.

A portfolio company may be exposed to the risk that any of its employees, independent contractors or consultants may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities that violate (i) government regulations, (ii) manufacturing standards, (iii) federal, state and provincial healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, or (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. It may not always be possible for the portfolio company to identify and deter misconduct by its employees and other third-parties, and the precautions taken by the portfolio company to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting the portfolio company from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against the portfolio company, and it is not successful in defending itself or asserting its rights,

those actions could have a significant impact on the business of the portfolio company, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of the operations of the portfolio company, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the portfolio company's business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# A portfolio company may be reliant on key inputs and may not be able to realize its cannabis production or capacity targets. The price of production of cannabis will also vary based on a number of factors outside of our portfolio companies' control.

A portfolio company's ability to produce and process cannabis, and the price of production, may be affected by a number of factors, including available space, raw materials, plant design errors, non-performance by third-party contractors, increases in materials or labor costs, construction performance falling below expected levels of output or efficiency, environmental pollution, contractor or operator errors, breakdowns, processing bottlenecks, aging or failure of equipment or processes, labor disputes, as well as factors specifically related to indoor agricultural practices, such as reliance on provision of energy and utilities to the facility, and potential impacts of major incidents or catastrophic events on the facility, such as fires, explosions, earthquakes or storms. Any significant interruption or negative change in the availability or economics of the supply chain for key inputs could materially impact the business, financial condition and operating results of a portfolio company. Some of these inputs may only be available from a single supplier or a limited group of suppliers, including access to the electricity grid. If a sole source supplier was to go out of business, the portfolio company might be unable to find a replacement for such source in a timely manner or at all. If a sole source supplier were to be acquired by a competitor, that competitor may elect not to sell to the portfolio company in the future. Any inability to secure required supplies and services or to do so on appropriate terms could have a materially adverse impact on the business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects of such businesses, as well as an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, the price of production, sale and distribution of cannabis will fluctuate widely due to, among other factors, how young the cannabis industry is and the impact of numerous factors beyond the control of such businesses, including international, economic and political trends, expectations of inflation, currency exchange fluctuations, interest rates, global or regional consumptive patterns, speculative activities and increased production due to new production and distribution developments and improved production and distribution methods.

# A portfolio company may be vulnerable to rising energy costs.

Cannabis growing operations consume considerable energy, which makes a portfolio company vulnerable to rising energy costs and/or the availability of stable energy sources. Accordingly, rising or volatile energy costs

or the inability to access stable energy sources may have a material adverse effect on the portfolio company's business, financial condition and results of operations, which could also adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## There may be a lack of access to U.S. bankruptcy protections for portfolio companies.

Because cannabis is illegal under U.S. federal law, many courts have denied cannabis businesses bankruptcy protections, thus making it very difficult for lenders to recoup their investments in the cannabis industry in the event of a bankruptcy. If a portfolio company were to experience a bankruptcy, there is no guarantee that U.S. federal bankruptcy protections would be available, which could have a material adverse effect on the financial condition and prospects of such business and on our rights as lenders and security holders.

#### Risks Relating to Our Common Stock

#### Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their NAV.

Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, may trade at a discount to their NAV. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies and BDCs is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below NAV.

# Investing in our common stock may involve an above-average degree of risk.

The investments we intend to make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and a higher risk of volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies involve higher levels of risk, and therefore, an investment in our shares may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

#### The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.

The market price and liquidity of the expected market for shares of our common stock may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other companies in our sector, which are not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
- inability to obtain any exemptive relief that may be required by us from the SEC, if any;
- changes in regulatory policies, accounting pronouncements or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs and BDCs;
- loss of our BDC or RIC status;
- changes in earnings or variations in operating results or distributions that exceed our net investment income;
- increases in expenses associated with defense of litigation and responding to SEC inquiries;
- changes in accounting guidelines governing valuation of our investments;
- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments and any derivative instruments, including as a result of general economic
  conditions, interest rate shifts and changes in the performance of our portfolio companies;
- any shortfall in investment income or net investment income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

- sales of our common stock by the Seed Investor (as defined below);
- departure of our Adviser's key personnel; and
- general economic trends and other external factors, including those related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

If our common stock trades below its NAV, we will generally not be able to sell additional shares of our common stock to the public at its market price without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders (including our unaffiliated stockholders) and our independent directors for such issuance.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including by the Seed Investor, may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

The Adviser was the seed investor of the Company (the "Seed Investor") and provided initial funding to the Company by purchasing approximately \$63 million of our common stock in our initial public offering. The Seed Investor provided this "seed capital" to the Company for the purpose of facilitating the launch and initial operation of the Company, as opposed to for long term investment purposes. Although the Seed Investor is subject to a 180-day lock-up agreement, the Seed Investor does not expect to hold our common stock indefinitely, and may sell our common stock at a future point in time. In order for the Seed Investor's sales of the shares of the Company not to be deemed to have been made "on the basis of" material nonpublic information, such sales may be made pursuant to a pre-approved trading plan that complies with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and that may obligate the Seed Investor to make recurring sales of our common stock on a periodic basis. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including by the Seed Investor or other large stockholders, or the availability of such common stock for sale, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock. If this occurs and continues for a sustained period of time, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities should we desire to do so.

The Seed Investor has significant influence over us, including having an approximately 72% vote for matters that require the approval of stockholders, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of matters submitted to stockholders for a vote.

The Seed Investor holds approximately 72% of our voting stock and has the ability to exercise substantial control over all corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors, certain amendments of our charter, our ability to issue our common stock at a price below NAV per share, and the approval of any merger or other extraordinary corporate action.

Certain provisions of our charter and bylaws and actions of our Board of Directors could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the value of shares of our common stock.

Our charter, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third-party from attempting to acquire us. Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares in one or more classes or series, including shares of preferred stock; and our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of our common stock, of any class or series, that we will have authority to issue. These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change of control in circumstances that could give the holders of shares of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the value of shares of our common stock.

Our common stockholders will bear the expenses associated with our borrowings, and the holders of our debt securities will have certain rights senior to our common stockholders.

If in the future we issue debt securities, all of the costs of offering and servicing such debt, including interest thereon, will be borne by our common stockholders. The interests of the holders of any debt we may issue will not necessarily be aligned with the interests of our common stockholders. In particular, the rights of holders of our debt to receive interest or principal repayment will be senior to those of our common stockholders. In addition, we may grant a lender a security interest in a significant portion or all of our assets, even if the total amount we may borrow from such lender is less than the amount of such lender's security interest in our assets.

#### Stockholders may incur dilution if we issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock.

The 1940 Act prohibits us from selling shares of our common stock at a price below the current NAV per share of such stock with certain exceptions. One such exception is prior stockholder approval of issuances of securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock even if the subscription, conversion or purchase price per share of our common stock is below the NAV per share of our common stock at the time of any such subscription, conversion or purchase. Any decision to sell securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of our common stock will be subject to the determination by our Board of Directors that such issuance is in our and our stockholders' best interests. If we issue securities to subscribe to, convert to or purchase shares of common stock, the exercise or conversion of such securities would increase the number of outstanding shares of our common stock. Any such exercise or conversion would be dilutive on the voting power of existing stockholders, and could be dilutive with regard to distributions and our NAV, and other economic aspects of the common stock.

Members of our management team and our board of directors and affiliated companies have been, and may from time to time be, involved in legal proceedings or governmental investigations unrelated to our business.

Members of our management team and our board of directors have been involved in a wide variety of businesses. Such involvement has, and may lead to, media coverage and public awareness. As a result of such involvement, members of our management team and our board of directors and affiliated companies have been, and may from time to time be, involved in legal proceedings or governmental investigations unrelated to our business. Any such proceedings or investigations may be detrimental to our reputation and could negatively affect our ability to operate our business and may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

## Item 2. Properties

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operations. We utilize office space that is leased by our affiliates for our principal executive office at 600 Madison Avenue, Suite 1800, New York, NY 10022. We believe that our office facilities are suitable and adequate for our business as presently conducted.

## Item 3. Legal Proceedings

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to our knowledge, are any material legal proceedings threatened against us. From time to time, we may be a party to certain legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business, including proceedings relating to the enforcement of our rights under contracts with our portfolio companies. Furthermore, third parties may seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. Our business is also subject to extensive regulation, which may result in regulatory proceedings against us. While the outcome of any future legal or regulatory proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not expect that any such future proceedings will have a material effect upon our financial condition or results of operations.

# **Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not Applicable.

#### PART II

#### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### Common Stock

Our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on February 4, 2022 under the symbol "SSIC" in connection with our IPO of shares of our common stock.

The following table lists the net asset value per share of our common stock, the range of high and low closing sales prices of our common stock reported on the Nasdaq Global Market, the closing sale prices as a premium (or discount) to our net asset value per share and dividends per share for each fiscal quarter since our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market. On June 27, 2022, the last reported closing sales price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market was \$9.15 per share, which represented a discount of approximately 32.8% to our net asset value per share of \$13.61 as of March 31, 2022.

		Pric	e Range	•			
					High Sales	Low Sales	
					Price	Price	
					Premium	Premium	
					(Discount)	(Discount)	
	Net Asset				to Net Asset	to Net Asset	Cash Dividend
Class and Period	Value <sup>(1)</sup>	High		Low	Value <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(2)</sup>	Per Share <sup>(3)</sup>
Year Ending March 31, 2023							
First Quarter (through June 27, 2022)	*	\$ 13.50	\$	7.80	*	*	*
Year Ending March 31, 2022							
Fourth Quarter <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 13.61	\$ 14.41	\$	12.57	5.9%	-7.6%	\$ -

- (1) Net asset value per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low closing sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of the relevant quarter.
- (2) Calculated as the respective high or low closing sales price less net asset value, divided by net asset value (in each case, as of the end of the applicable quarter).
- (3) Represents the dividend or distribution declared in the relevant quarter.
- (4) Shares of our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market on February 4, 2022 under the trading symbol "SSIC."
- Not determined at time of filing.

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. At times, our shares of common stock have traded at prices both above and below our net asset value per share. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value per share or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our common stock will trade at, above, or below net asset value per share.

# Holders

As of June 27, 2022, there were approximately 2 holders of record of our common stock, which does not include stockholders for whom shares are held in "nominee" or "street name."

# **Distributions**

To the extent that we have income available, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders beginning after our first full quarter of operations. The amount of our distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors.

We intend to elect to be treated, and intend to qualify annually to be treated, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, commencing with our taxable year ending March 31, 2022. As long as we qualify as a RIC, we will not be taxed on our investment company taxable income or realized net capital gains, to the extent that such taxable income or gains are distributed, or deemed to be distributed, to stockholders on a timely basis.

To obtain and maintain RIC tax treatment, we must distribute (or be deemed to distribute) at least 90% of the sum of our: investment company taxable income (which is generally our ordinary income plus the excess of realized short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses), determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid, for such taxable year; and net tax-exempt interest income (which is the excess of our gross tax-exempt interest income over certain disallowed deductions) for such taxable year.

As a RIC, we (but not our stockholders) generally will not be subject to U.S. federal tax on investment company taxable income and net capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders. The discussion below assumes that we will qualify to be treated as a RIC for U.S. federal tax purposes each year.

We intend to distribute annually all or substantially all of such income. To the extent that we retain our net capital gains or any investment company taxable income, we generally will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax. We can be expected to carry forward our net capital gains or any investment company taxable income in excess of current-year dividend distributions, and pay the U.S. federal excise tax as described below.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current-year distributions into the next tax year. We will be subject to a 4% excise tax on a certain portion of these undistributed amounts. Please refer to "Item 1. Business — Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" for further information regarding the consequences of our retention of net capital gains. We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of our net capital gains. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we may be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See "Item 1. Business — Business Development Company Regulations" and "Item 1. Business —Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

While we intend to distribute any income and capital gains in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% U.S. federal excise tax, sufficient amounts of our taxable income and capital gains may not be distributed and as a result, in such cases, the excise tax will be imposed. In such an event, we will be liable for this tax only on the amount by which we do not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

We intend to pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. All distributions will be paid at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, financial condition, maintenance of our tax treatment as a RIC, compliance with applicable BDC regulations and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time.

To the extent our current taxable earnings for a year fall below the total amount of our distributions for that year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders should read written disclosure carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or gains.

A return of capital is a return of a portion of your original investment in shares of our common stock. As a result, a return of capital will (i) lower your tax basis in your shares and thereby increase the amount of capital gain (or decrease the amount of capital loss) realized upon a subsequent sale or redemption of such shares and (ii) reduce the amount of funds we have for investment in portfolio companies. We have not established any limit on the extent to which we may use offering proceeds to fund distributions. However, our Board of Directors, including a majority of our independent directors, will be required to determine that making return of capital distributions from our offering proceeds is in the best interests of our stockholders based upon our then-current financial condition and our expected future growth prospects.

We made no distributions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022.

# **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

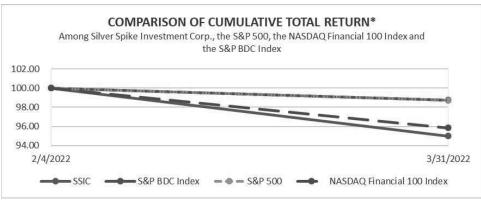
We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan for our stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, then stockholders' cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically "opt out" of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash distributions. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of shares of our common stock generally are subject to the same U.S. federal income tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash.

## **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

We did not repurchase any of our equity securities during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2022.

# Performance Graph

The following stock performance graph compares the cumulative stockholder return of an investment in our common stock, and the S&P BDC Index, S&P 500 Index and NASDAQ Financial 100 Index. The graph measures total shareholder return, which takes into account both changes in stock price and distributions. It assumes that distributions paid are reinvested in like securities prior to any tax effect.



<sup>\*</sup> Assumes \$100 invested on 2/4/2022 (first date our common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Market) in each of our common stock and the S&P BDC Index, S&P 500 Index and NASDAQ Financial 100 Index, including reinvestment of dividends.

The stock price performance included in the above performance graph is based on historical data and is not necessarily indicative of future stock performance. The performance graph and other information furnished under Part II. Item 5 of this Form 10-K shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or to be "filed" with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act.

# Item 6. [Reserved]

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis or our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes that are included in Item 8 of Part II of this annual report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under the section entitled "Item 14. Risk Factors." Please also see the section entitled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### Overview

We are a specialty finance company formed to invest across the cannabis ecosystem through investments in the form of direct loans to, and equity ownership of, privately held cannabis companies. All of our investments are designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are made or to which we are otherwise subject, including U.S. federal laws. We will make equity investments only in companies that are compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are located or operate, including U.S. federal laws. We may make loans to companies that we determine based on our due diligence are licensed in, and complying with, state-regulated cannabis programs, regardless of their status under U.S. federal law, so long as the investment itself is designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations in the jurisdiction in which the investment is made or to which we are otherwise subject, including U.S. federal law. We are externally managed by SSC and seek to expand the compliant cannabis investment activities of SSC's leading investment platform in the cannabis industry. We primarily seek to partner with private equity firms, entrepreneurs, business owners and management teams to provide credit and equity

financing alternatives to support buyouts, recapitalizations, growth initiatives, refinancings and acquisitions across cannabis companies, including cannabis-enabling technology companies, cannabis-related health and wellness companies, and hemp and CBD distribution companies. Under normal circumstances, each such cannabis company derives at least 50% of its revenues or profits from, or commits at least 50% of its assets to, activities related to cannabis at the time of our investment in the cannabis company. We are not required to invest a specific percentage of our assets in such cannabis companies, and we may make debt and equity investments in other companies in the health and wellness sector.

Our investment objective is to maximize risk-adjusted returns on equity for our shareholders. We will seek to capitalize on what we believe to be nascent cannabis industry growth and drive return on equity by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity and equity-related investments. We intend to achieve our investment objective by investing primarily in secured debt, unsecured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in privately held businesses. We intend that our debt investments will often be secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, can include either fixed or floating rate terms and will generally have a term of between three and six years from the original investment date. We expect our secured loans to be secured by various types of assets of our borrowers. While the types of collateral securing any given secured loan will depend on the nature of the borrower's business, common types of collateral we expect to secure our loans include real property and certain personal property, including equipment, inventory, receivables, cash, intellectual property rights and other assets to the extent permitted by applicable laws and the regulations governing our borrowers. Certain attractive assets of our borrowers, such as cannabis inventory, may not be able to be used as collateral or transferred to us. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Investments—Certain assets of our borrowers may not be used as collateral or transferred to us due to applicable state laws and regulations governing the cannabis industry, and such restrictions could negatively impact our profitability." In some of our portfolio investments, we expect to receive nominally priced equity warrants and/or make direct equity investments in connection with a debt investment. In addition, a portion of our portfolio may be comprised of derivatives, including total return swaps.

Generally, the loans in which we expect to invest will have a complete set of financial maintenance covenants, which are used to proactively address materially adverse changes in a portfolio company's financial performance. However, to a lesser extent, we may invest in "covenant-lite" loans. We use the term "covenant-lite" to refer generally to loans that do not have a complete set of financial maintenance covenants. Generally, "covenant-lite" loans provide borrower companies more freedom to negatively impact lenders because their covenants are incurrence-based, which means they are only tested and can only be breached following an affirmative action of the borrower, rather than by a deterioration in the borrower's financial condition. Accordingly, to the extent we invest in "covenant-lite" loans, we may have fewer rights against a borrower and may have a greater risk of loss on such investments as compared to investments in or exposure to loans with a complete set of financial maintenance covenants.

The loans in which we tend to invest typically pay interest at rates which are determined periodically on the basis of the London-Interbank Offered Rate, or "LIBOR", or Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), plus a premium. The loans in which we expect to invest are typically made to U.S. and, to a limited extent, non-U.S. (including emerging market) corporations, partnerships and other business entities which operate in various industries and geographical regions. These loans typically are rated below investment grade. Securities rated below investment grade are often referred to as "high-yield" or "junk" securities, and may be considered a higher risk than debt instruments that are rated above investment grade.

We expect to invest in loans made primarily to private leveraged middle-market companies with approximately \$5 million to \$50 million of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, or "EBITDA." Our business model is focused primarily on the direct origination of investments through portfolio companies or their financial sponsors. We expect that our investments will generally range between \$5 million and \$40 million each, although we expect that this investment size will vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. We have an active pipeline of investments and are currently reviewing over \$1.25 billion of potential investments in varying stages of underwriting.

We will be externally managed by Silver Spike Capital, LLC ("SSC"). SSC will also provide the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We believe that our ability to leverage the existing investment management platform of SSC will enable us to operate more efficiently and with lower overhead costs than other newly formed funds of comparable size.

We were formed in January 2021 as a Maryland corporation and structured as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company. We have elected to be treated as a business development company, or BDC, under the 1940 Act. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes we intend to elect to be treated, and intend to qualify annually to be treated, as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code, commencing with our taxable year ending March 31, 2022.

#### Revenues

We intend to generate revenues primarily in the form of interest income from the investments we hold. In addition, we may generate income from dividends on either direct equity investments or equity interests obtained in connection with originating loans, such as options, warrants or conversion rights. Our debt investments typically have a term of three to six years. We expect that the majority of our loan portfolio will bear interest at a floating rate, subject to interest rate floors in certain cases. Interest on our debt investments will generally be payable either monthly or quarterly.

Our investment portfolio will consist primarily of floating rate loans, and our credit facilities will bear interest at floating rates. Macro trends in base interest rates like LIBOR may affect our net investment income over the long term. However, because we generally originate loans to a small number of portfolio companies each quarter, and those investments vary in size, our results in any given period, including the interest rate on investments that were sold or repaid in a period compared to the interest rate of new investments made during that period, often are idiosyncratic, and reflect the characteristics of the particular portfolio companies that we invested in or exited during the period and not necessarily any trends in our business or macro trends.

Loan origination fees, OID and market discount or premium are capitalized, and we accrete or amortize such amounts under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") as interest income using the effective yield method for term instruments and the straight-line method for revolving or delayed draw instruments. Repayments of our debt investments can reduce interest income from period to period. The frequency or volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly. We record prepayment premiums on loans as interest income. We may also generate revenue in the form of commitment, structuring, or due diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and possibly consulting fees.

Dividend income on equity investments is recorded on the record date for private portfolio companies or on the ex-dividend date for publicly traded companies.

Our portfolio activity will also reflect the proceeds from sales of investments. We recognize realized gains or losses on investments based on the difference between the net proceeds from the disposition and the amortized cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized gains or losses previously recognized. We record current-period changes in fair value of investments that are measured at fair value as a component of the net change in unrealized gains (losses) on investments in the Statements of Operations.

#### **Expenses**

For the reporting periods, the majority of expenses were offering and organizational costs, as the initial public offering was made during the reporting period. Going forward, our primary operating expenses will be the payment of a base management fee and any incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement and the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by SSC in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement. Our investment management fee compensates our Adviser for its work in identifying, evaluating, negotiating, executing, monitoring, servicing and realizing our investments. See "Item 1. Business—Investment Advisory Agreement."

Except as specifically provided below, all investment professionals and staff of the Adviser, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services to us, the base compensation, bonus and benefits, and the routine overhead expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, are provided and paid for by the Adviser. We bear our allocable portion of the compensation paid by the Adviser (or its affiliates) to our CFO and CCO and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to our business affairs). We bear all other expenses of our operations and transactions, including (without limitation) fees and expenses relating to:

· the cost of our organization and offerings;

- · the cost of calculating our NAV, including the cost of any third-party valuation services;
- the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of shares of our common stock and other securities;
- · fees and expenses payable under any underwriting agreements, if any;
- debt service and other costs of borrowings or other financing arrangements;
- · costs of hedging;
- expenses, including travel expenses, incurred by the Adviser, or members of the investment team, or payable to third-parties, performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and, if necessary, enforcing our rights;
- management and incentive fees payable pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement;
- fees payable to third-parties relating to, or associated with, making investments and valuing investments (including third-party valuation firms);
- costs, including legal fees, associated with compliance under cannabis laws;
- · transfer agent and custodial fees;
- · fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts (including attendance at industry and investor conferences and similar events);
- federal and state registration fees;
- · any exchange listing fees and fees payable to rating agencies;
- · federal, state and local taxes;
- · independent directors' fees and expenses, including travel expenses;
- cost of preparing financial statements and maintaining books and records and filing reports or other documents with the SEC (or other regulatory bodies) and other reporting and compliance costs, and the compensation of professionals responsible for the preparation of the foregoing;
- the cost of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to our stockholders (including printing and mailing costs), the costs of any stockholder or director meetings and the compensation of investor relations personnel responsible for the preparation of the foregoing and related matters;
- · brokerage commissions and other compensation payable to brokers or dealers;
- research and market data;
- · fidelity bond, directors' and officers' errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums;
- · direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing and staff;
- · fees and expenses associated with independent audits, and outside legal and consulting costs;
- costs of winding up;

- · costs incurred in connection with the formation or maintenance of entities or vehicles to hold our assets for tax or other purposes;
- extraordinary expenses (such as litigation or indemnification); and
- costs associated with reporting and compliance obligations under the 1940 Act and applicable federal and state securities laws.

We expect, but cannot assure, that our general and administrative expenses will increase in dollar terms during periods of asset growth, but will decline as a percentage of total assets during such periods.

#### Hedging

To the extent that any of our loans and other investments are denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars, we may enter into currency hedging contracts to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in currency exchange rates. We may also enter into interest rate hedging agreements. Such hedging activities, which will be subject to compliance with applicable legal requirements, may include the use of futures, options, swaps and forward contracts. Costs incurred in entering into such contracts or in connection with settling them will be borne by us.

#### Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

We will generate cash primarily from the net proceeds of any future offerings of securities and cash flows from operations, including interest earned from the temporary investment of cash in U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

In addition, we expect to enter into a credit facility in the near future. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our assessment of market conditions and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing, such as the maturity, covenant package and rate structure of the proposed borrowings, our ability to raise funds through the issuance of shares of our common stock and the risks of such borrowings within the context of our investment outlook. Ultimately, we only intend to use leverage if the expected returns from borrowing to make investments will exceed the cost of such borrowing. We are currently targeting a debt-to-equity ratio of 0.50x (i.e., we aim to have one dollar of equity for each \$0.50 of debt outstanding).

Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies, cash distributions to holders of our common stock, and the payment of operating expenses. As of March 31, 2022, we had cash resources of approximately \$85 million and no indebtedness.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

#### Basis of Presentation

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions affecting amounts reported in our financial statements. We will continuously evaluate our estimates, including those related to the matters described below. These estimates will be based on the information that is currently available to us and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions. A discussion of our critical accounting policies follows.

#### Investment Valuation

Investments for which market quotations are readily available are typically valued at the bid price of those market

quotations. To validate market quotations, we utilize a number of factors to determine if the quotations are representative of fair value, including the source and number of the quotations. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available, as is the case for substantially all of our investments, are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on, among other things, the input of the Adviser, our Audit Committee and independent third-party valuation firm(s) engaged at the direction of the Board of Directors.

As part of the valuation process, the Board of Directors takes into account relevant factors in determining the fair value of our investments, including: the estimated enterprise value of a portfolio company (i.e., the total fair value of the portfolio company's debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments based on its earnings and cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to any similar publicly traded securities, and overall changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, the Board of Directors considers whether the pricing indicated by the external event corroborates its valuation.

The Board of Directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process, which includes, among other procedures, the following:

- With respect to investments for which market quotations are readily available, those investments will typically be valued at the bid price of those market quotations;
- With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available, the valuation process begins with the independent valuation firm(s) providing a preliminary valuation of each investment to the Adviser's valuation committee;
- Preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and discussed with the Adviser's valuation committee. Agreed-upon valuation recommendations are presented to the Audit Committee;
- The Audit Committee reviews the valuation recommendations and recommends values for each investment to the Board of Directors; and
- The Board of Directors reviews the recommended valuations and determines the fair value of each investment.

We conduct this valuation process on a quarterly basis.

We apply Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 820, Fair Value Measurement ("ASC 820"), which establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with U.S. GAAP and required disclosures of fair value measurements. ASC 820 determines fair value to be the price that would be received for an investment in a current sale, which assumes an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal or most advantageous market (which may be a hypothetical market) that are independent, knowledgeable, and willing and able to transact. In accordance with ASC 820, we consider the principal market to be the market that has the greatest volume and level of activity. ASC 820 specifies a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes and ranks the level of observability of inputs used in determination of fair value. In accordance with ASC 820, these levels are summarized below:

- Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access;
- Level 2 Valuations based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the beginning of the quarter in which the transfer occurred. In addition to using the above inputs in investment valuations, we apply the valuation policy approved by our Board of Directors that is consistent with ASC 820. Consistent with the valuation policy, we evaluate the source of the inputs, including any markets in which our investments are trading (or any markets in which securities with similar attributes are trading), in determining fair value. When an investment is valued based on prices provided by reputable dealers or pricing services (that is, broker quotes), we subject those prices to various criteria in making the determination as to whether a particular investment would qualify for treatment as a Level 2 or Level 3 investment. For example, we, or the independent valuation firm(s), review pricing support provided by dealers or pricing services in order to determine if observable market information is being used, versus unobservable inputs.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate from period to period. Additionally, the fair value of such investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments and may differ materially from the values that may ultimately be realized. Further, such investments are generally less liquid than publicly traded securities and may be subject to contractual and other restrictions on resale. If we were required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, it could realize amounts that are different from the amounts presented and such differences could be material.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the unrealized gains or losses reflected previously.

In December 2020, the SEC adopted Rule 2a-5 under the 1940 Act, which is intended to address valuation practices and the role of the board of directors with respect to the fair value of the investments of a registered investment company or business development company. Among other things, Rule 2a-5 will permit a fund's board to designate the fund's primary investment adviser to perform the fund's fair value determinations, which will be subject to board oversight and certain reporting and other requirements intended to ensure that the board receives the information it needs to oversee the investment adviser's fair value determinations. Compliance with Rule 2a-5 will not be required until September 2022. We continue to review Rule 2a-5 and its impact on our valuation policies and related practices.

#### Revenue Recognition

#### Interest Income

Loans are generally placed on non-accrual status when there is reasonable doubt that principal or interest will be collected in full. Accrued interest is generally reversed when a loan is placed on non-accrual status. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment regarding collectability. If at any point we believe PIK interest is not expected to be realized, the investment generating PIK interest will be placed on non-accrual status. When a PIK investment is placed on non-accrual status, the accrued, uncapitalized interest are generally reversed through interest income. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past-due principal and interest are paid current and, in management's judgment, are likely to remain current. Management may make exceptions to this treatment and determine to not place a loan on non-accrual status if the loan has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

#### **Other Contractual Obligations**

We will have certain commitments pursuant to our Investment Advisory Agreement that we have entered into with SSC. We have agreed to pay a fee for investment advisory services consisting of two components: a base management fee and an incentive fee. Payments under the Investment Advisory Agreement will be equal to (1) a percentage of the value of our average gross assets and (2) a two-part incentive fee, as described in more detail below. See "Item 1. Business—Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into a contract with SSC to serve as our administrator. Payments under the Administration Agreement will equal an amount based upon our allocable portion of our administrator's overhead in performing its obligation under the agreement, including rent, fees and other expenses inclusive of our allocable portion of the compensation of our CFO and CCO and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to our business affairs). See "Item 1. Business—Administration Agreement."

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Uncertainty with respect to the economic effects of the COVID-19 pandemic has introduced significant volatility in the financial markets, and the effect of the volatility could materially impact our market risks, including those listed below. We are subject to financial market risks, including interest rate risk and credit risk.

#### Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate sensitivity and risk refer to the change in earnings that may result from changes in the level of interest rates. To the extent that we borrow money to make investments, including under any credit facility, our net investment income will be affected by the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest these funds. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of borrowing funds would increase, which may reduce our net investment income. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors – Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure – Changes in interest rates, changes in the method for determining LIBOR and the potential replacement of LIBOR may affect our cost of capital and net investment income."

#### Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that a decline in the credit quality of an investment could cause the Company to lose money. The Company could lose money if the issuer or guarantor of a portfolio security or a counterparty to a derivative contract fails to make timely payment or otherwise honor its obligations. Fixed income securities rated below investment grade (junk bonds) involve greater risks of default or downgrade and are generally more volatile than investment grade securities. Below investment grade securities involve greater risk of price declines than investment grade securities due to actual or perceived changes in an issuer's creditworthiness. In addition, issuers of below investment grade securities may be more susceptible than other issuers to economic downturns. Such securities are subject to the risk that the issuer may not be able to pay interest or dividends and ultimately to repay principal upon maturity. Discontinuation of these payments could substantially adversely affect the market value of the security.

# Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

# INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (BDO USA, LLP, New York, NY, PCAOB ID #243)	94
Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021	95
Statements of Operations for the Year Ended March 31, 2022 and period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021	96
Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the Year Ended March 31, 2022 and period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021	97
Statements of Cash Flows for the Year Ended March 31, 2022 and period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021	98
Notes to Financial Statements	99

Shareholders and Board of Directors Silver Spike Investment Corp. New York, NY

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying statements of assets and liabilities of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company"), as of March 31, 2022 and 2021, the related statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2022 and for the period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations, changes in its net assets, and its cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2022 and for the period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

New York, NY

June 29, 2022

# Statements of Assets and Liabilities

		March 31, 2022		March 31, 2021
ASSETS				
Cash & cash equivalents	\$	84,766,060	\$	-
Prepaid expenses		256,512		-
Interest receivable		9,215		-
Deferred offering cost		-		276,256
Total assets	\$	85,031,787	\$	276,256
LIABILITIES				
Offering cost payable	\$	264,581	\$	276,256
Audit fees payable		50,000		10,000
Administrator fees payable		47,151		-
Organizational costs payable		34,168		149,715
Legal fees payable		33,983		-
Director's fee payable		24,370		-
Other payables		25,359		-
Due to affiliate		85		-
Total liabilities	\$	479,697	\$	435,971
Constitution of a street of the Constitution o				
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)				
NET ASSETS/(NET LIABILITIES)				
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 6,214,672 and 0 shares				
issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021, respectively	\$	62,147	\$	
Additional paid-in-capital	Þ	84,917,788	Ф	-
Distributable earnings/(Accumulated losses)		(427,845)		(159,715)
	•	<u> </u>	•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Total net assets/(net liabilities)	\$	84,552,090	\$	(159,715)
NET ASSET VALUE PER SHARE	\$	13.61	\$	N/A

# **Statements of Operations**

		ear ended rch 31, 2022	from Ja (Incep	the period muary 25, 2021 tion) through rch 31, 2021
INVESTMENT INCOME:				
Non-controlled/non-affiliate investment income:				
Interest income	\$	10,073	\$	-
Total investment income:		10,073		-
EXPENSES:				
Organizational expenses		328,002		149,715
Administrator fees		47,151		=
Insurance expense		46,488		-
Audit expense		40,000		10,000
Custodian fees		36,000		-
Professional fees		34,920		=
Legal expenses		34,069		-
Other expense		6,808		=
Total expenses		573,438		159,715
NET INVESTMENT INCOME (LOSS)		(563,365)		(159,715)
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS	\$	(563,365)	\$	(159,715)
		(0.64)	<u> </u>	27/4
NET INVESTMENT INCOME PER SHARE - BASIC AND DILUTED	\$	(0.64)	\$	N/A
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS	•	(0.64)		
PER SHARE - BASIC AND DILUTED	\$	(0.64)	\$	N/A
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING - BASIC AND DILUTED		877,409		N/A

# Statements of Changes in Net Assets

		Common Sto	ock			
	Shares	Par value	Additional paid-in-capital	Distributable (Accumula	-	Total net assets/(net liabilities)
Balance, January 25, 2021 (Inception)	-	\$	- \$	- \$	-	\$ -
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from						
operations						
Net investment income (loss)	-		=	-	(159,715)	(159,715)
Net realized gain (loss) from investments	-		-	-	-	-
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)						
from investments	-		-	-	-	-
Capital Transactions						
Issuance of common stock	-		-	-	-	-
Effect of permanent adjustments	-		-	-	-	-
Balance, March 31, 2021	-	\$	- \$	- \$	(159,715)	\$ (159,715)

		Common Stock			
	Shares	Par Value	Additional paid-in-capital	Distributable Earnings/ (Accumulated Loss)	Total net assets/(net liabilities)
Balance, March 31, 2021	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (159,715)	\$ (159,715)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from					
operations					
Net investment income (loss)	-	-	-	(563,365)	(563,365)
Net realized gain (loss) from investments	-	-	-	-	-
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)					
from investments	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Transactions					
Issuance of common stock, net of offering costs of					
\$1,690,184	6,214,672	62,147	85,213,023	-	85,275,170
Effect of permanent adjustments	_		(295,235)	295,235	
Balance, March 31, 2022	6,214,672	\$ 62,147	\$ 84,917,788	\$ (427,845)	\$ 84,552,090

# **Statements of Cash Flows**

		ear ended ch 31, 2022	For the period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021		
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$	(563,365)	\$	(159,715)	
Adjustments to reconcile net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations to					
net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities:					
(Increase)/Decrease in operating assets:					
Prepaid expenses		(256,512)		-	
Interest receivable		(9,215)		-	
Deferred offering cost		276,256		(276,256)	
Increase/(Decrease) in operating liabilities:					
Organizational costs payable		(115,547)		149,715	
Offering cost payable		(11,675)		276,256	
Administrator fees payable		47,151		-	
Audit fees payable		40,000		10,000	
Legal fees payable		33,983		-	
Director's fee payable		24,370			
Other payables		25,359		-	
Due to affiliate		85		-	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		(509,110)		-	
, , , , ,		<u> </u>			
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Issuance of common stock, net of offering costs		85,275,170		-	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		85,275,170		-	
The cash provided by (asea in) immong accivities		30,270,170			
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		84,766,060		-	
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year/period		-		_	
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year/period	<u> </u>	84,766,060	<u> </u>	_	
Cash and Cash equivalents, the of year/period	Ψ	01,700,000	Ψ		

# **Notes to Financial Statements**

#### **NOTE 1 - ORGANIZATION**

Silver Spike Investment Corp. (an emerging growth company) (the "Company") was formed on January 25, 2021 as a Maryland corporation structured as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company. The Company has elected to be treated as a business development company, or BDC, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act"). In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes the Company adopted an initial tax year end of December 31, 2021, and was taxed as a corporation for the tax period ending December 31, 2021. The Company intends to adopt the tax year end of March 31, 2022 and elect to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") for the tax period January 1, 2022 through March 31, 2022, as well as maintain such election in future taxable years. However, there is no guarantee that the Company will qualify to make such an election for any taxable year.

The Company is managed by Silver Spike Capital, LLC ("SSC"), a registered investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 with the Securities and Exchange Commission. SSC has engaged SS&C Technologies, Inc and ALPS Fund Services, Inc. ("SS&C") to perform administrative services necessary for the Company to operate.

The Company's investment objective is to maximize risk-adjusted returns on equity for its shareholders. The Company will seek to drive return on equity by generating current income from debt investments and capital appreciation from equity and equity-related investments. The Company intends to achieve its investment objective by investing primarily in secured debt, unsecured debt, equity warrants and direct equity investments in private leveraged middle-market cannabis companies and other companies in the health and wellness sector. The debt investments will often be secured by either a first or second priority lien on the assets of the portfolio company, can include either fixed or floating rate terms and will generally have a term of between three and six years from the original investment date.

#### **NOTE 2 - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Basis of Presentation: The Company's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and Articles 6 and 12 of Regulation S-X. In the opinion of management, all adjustments of a normal recurring nature considered necessary for the fair presentation of the financial statements have been made.

Use of Estimates: The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions affecting amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. These estimates are based on the information that is currently available to the Company and on various other assumptions that the Company believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates under different assumptions and conditions.

Cash and Cash Equivalents: Cash and cash equivalents consist of funds deposited with financial institutions and short-term (maturity of 90 days or less) liquid investments and money market funds. Funds held in money market funds are considered level 1 in the fair value hierarchy in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 820, Fair Value Measurement ("ASC 820"). Cash held in demand deposit accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insured limit. As of March 31, 2022 and 2021, cash and cash equivalents consisted of \$84.8 million and nil, respectively, of which \$84.8 million and nil, respectively, is held in the State Street Institutional U.S. Government Money Market Fund.

Earnings per share: In accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 260 – Earnings per Share ("ASC 260"), basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Other potentially dilutive common shares, and the related impact to earnings are considered when calculating earnings per share on a diluted basis.

Interest income: Interest income on securities and debt investments are recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are payable by issuers and are expected to be collected. When a debt security becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect that principal, interest, and other obligations due will be collected in full, the Company will generally place the debt security on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that debt security until all principal and interest due has been paid or the Company believes the borrower has demonstrated the ability to repay its current and future contractual obligations. Any uncollected interest is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, the Company may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. As of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021, there were no loan investments in the portfolio to evaluate non-accrual status or accrual status. Interest income earned on the money market fund and money market deposit account was \$10,073 and nil for the year ended March 31, 2022 and for the period from January 25 (Inception) through March 31, 2021, respectively. As of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021, \$9,215 and nil, respectively were recorded as interest receivable.

Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment regarding collectability. If at any point we believe paid-in-kind ("PIK") interest is not expected to be realized, the investment generating PIK interest will be placed on non-accrual status. When a PIK investment is placed on non-accrual status, the accrued, uncapitalized interest are generally reversed through interest income. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past-due principal and interest are paid current and, in management's judgment, are likely to remain current. Management may make exceptions to this treatment and determine to not place a loan on non-accrual status if the loan has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

#### Notes to Financial Statements – (continued)

**Income Taxes:** The Company adopted an initial tax year end of December 31, 2021 and was taxed as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes for the tax period ending December 31, 2021. The Company intends to adopt the tax year end of March 31, 2022 and elect to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code for the tax period January 1, 2022 through March 31, 2022, as well as maintain such election in future taxable years. As a RIC, the Company would not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of its taxable income and gains distributed currently to its stockholders as a dividend. The Company intends to distribute between 90% and 100% of its taxable income and gains, within the Subchapter M rules, and thus the Company anticipates that it will not incur any federal or state income tax at the RIC level. As a RIC, the Company would also be subject to a 4% federal excise tax based on distribution requirements of its taxable income on a calendar year basis for ordinary income and on a 12 month basis ending October 31 for capital gains. The Company anticipates timely distribution of its taxable income within the tax rules. However, the Company may incur a federal excise tax in future years. However, there is no guarantee that the Company will qualify to make such an election for any taxable year.

The Company evaluates tax positions taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" to be sustained by the applicable tax authority in accordance with ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"). Tax benefits of positions not deemed to meet the more-likely-than-not threshold, or uncertain tax positions, would be recorded as tax expense in the current year. It is the Company's policy to recognize accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain tax benefits in income tax expense.

Based on the analysis of the Company's tax position, the Company has no uncertain tax positions that met the recognition or measurement criteria as of March 31, 2022. The Company does not anticipate any significant increase or decrease in unrecognized tax benefits for the next twelve months. All of the Company's tax returns remain subject to examination by U.S. federal and state tax authorities.

# **Organization Expenses and Offering Costs:**

#### Organizational expenses

Costs associated with the organization of the Company are expensed as incurred. These expenses consist primarily of legal fees and other costs of organizing the Company.

For the year ended March 31, 2022 and for the period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021, the Company incurred organizational expenses of \$328,002 and \$149,715, respectively, of which \$34,168 and \$149,715 of organizational costs remained payable on the Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021, respectively.

# Offering costs

These costs consist primarily of legal fees and other costs incurred in connection with the Company's share offerings, the preparation of the Company's registration statement, and registration fees.

Costs associated with the offering of common shares of the Company are capitalized as deferred offering and are included in deferred offering costs in the Statements of Assets and Liabilities. Costs were charged to capital upon the completion of the Company's public offering. For the year ending March 31, 2022 and the period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021 offering costs of \$1,413,928 and \$276,256, respectively, were charged to capital, of which \$264,581 and \$276,256 of offering costs remained payable as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021, respectively.

New Accounting Standards: Management does not believe any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

# NOTE 3 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement between the Company and SSC (the "Investment Advisory Agreement"), fees payable to SSC are equal to (a) a base management fee of 1.75% of the value of the Company's gross assets (i.e., total assets held before deduction of any liabilities), which includes investments acquired with the use of leverage and excludes cash and cash equivalents and (b) an incentive fee based on the Company's performance. The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and equals 20% of the Company's "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the quarter, subject to a preferred return, or "hurdle," of 1.75% per quarter (7% annualized), and a "catch-up" feature. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement) and equals 20% of the Company's realized capital gains on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of the fiscal year, if any, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fee.

Pursuant to the administration agreement between the Company and SSC (the "Administration Agreement"), the Company shall reimburse SSC for the costs and expenses incurred by SSC in performing its obligations, including but not limited to maintaining and keeping all books and records and providing personnel and facilities. This includes costs and expenses incurred by SSC in connection with the delegation of its obligations to a sub-administrator. The Company is not responsible for the compensation of its employees and overhead expenses of SSC. For the periods ended March 31, 2021 and March 31, 2022, the Advisor has waived any expense reimbursement, other than those associated with the delegation of its obligations to a sub-administrator.

Due to affiliate in the accompanying Statements of Assets and Liabilities in the amount of \$85 and nil as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021, respectively, are due to SSC for expenses it paid, on our behalf. As of March 31, 2022, the total paid to SSC for reimbursement was \$387,373. Subsequent to March 31, 2022, all expenses have been reimbursed.

SSC was the seed investor of the Company and provided initial funding to the Company by purchasing approximately \$63 million of the Company's common stock in the Company's initial public offering. SSC provided this "seed capital" to the Company for the purpose of facilitating the launch and initial operation of the Company, as opposed to for long term investment purposes. Although SSC is subject to a 180-day lock-up agreement, SSC does not expect to hold the Company's common stock indefinitely, and may sell the Company's common stock at a future point in time. In order for SSC's sales of the shares of the Company not to be deemed to have been made "on the basis of" material nonpublic information, such sales may be made pursuant to a pre-approved trading plan that complies with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and that may obligate SSC to make recurring sales of the Company's common stock on a periodic basis. Sales of substantial amounts of the Company's common stock, including by SSC or other large stockholders,

#### Notes to Financial Statements – (continued)

or the availability of such common stock for sale, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for the Company's common stock. If this occurs and continues for a sustained period of time, it could impair the Company's ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities, should the Company desire to do so.

SSC holds approximately 72% of the Company's voting stock and has the ability to exercise substantial control over all corporate actions requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors, certain amendments of the Company's charter, the Company's ability to issue its common stock at a price below NAV per share, and the approval of any merger or other extraordinary corporate action.

SSC has agreed to absorb \$2.07M, the cost of the sales load (i.e, underwriting discounts and commissions) incurred by the Company in connection with the initial public offering of its common stock.

#### NOTE 4 – SHARE DATA

In connection with its formation, the Company authorized 100,000,000 shares of its common stock with a par value of \$0.01 per share. SSIC sold 6,214,672 common stock shares in exchange for approximately \$87 million as of March 31, 2022.

#### NOTE 5 – INDEMNIFICATION

Under the Company's organizational documents, the Company's officers and directors are indemnified against certain liabilities arising out of the performance of their duties to the Company. In addition, in the normal course of business the Company enters into contracts that contain a variety of representations which provide general indemnifications. The Company's maximum exposure under these agreements cannot be known; however, the Company expects any risk of loss to be remote.

#### NOTE 6 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Commitments and contingencies have been reviewed and the Company has identified no commitments or contingencies as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021.

#### NOTE 7 – EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of the weighted average basic and diluted net increase (decrease) in net assets per share from operations for the year ended March 31, 2022 and the period from January 25, 2021 (Inception) through March 31, 2021:

			F	or the period
				from
			Jai	nuary 25, 2021
		Year ended	(	Inception) to
	N	March 31, 2022	M	larch 31, 2021
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$	(563,365)	\$	(159,715)
Weighted Average Shares Outstanding		877,409		-
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share - basic and diluted	\$	(0.64)	\$	N/A

#### **NOTE 8 – INCOME TAXES**

The Company adopted an initial tax year end of December 31, 2021, and was taxed as a corporation for the tax period ending December 31, 2021. The Company intends to adopt a tax year end of March 31, 2022 and elect to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code for the tax period January 1, 2022 through March 31, 2022, as well as maintain such election in future taxable years. However, there is no guarantee that the Company will qualify to make such an election for any taxable year. As a RIC, the Company generally will not pay corporate-level income tax on the portion of its taxable income distributed to stockholders, generally required to be at least 90% of its investment company taxable income (which is generally its net ordinary taxable income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its tax-exempt income to maintain its RIC status (pass-through tax treatment for amounts distributed). The amount to be paid out as a distribution is determined by the Company's Board of Directors each quarter and is based upon the annual earnings estimated by the management of the Company. To the extent the Company's earnings fall below the amount of dividend distributions declared, however, a portion of the total amount of the Company's distributions for the fiscal year may be deemed a return of capital for tax purposes to the Company's stockholders.

Because federal income tax regulations differ from GAAP, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary in nature. Permanent differences are reclassified among the capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their appropriate tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Also, recent tax legislation requires that income be recognized for tax purposes no later than when recognized for financial reporting purposes.

During the period ended March 31, 2022, the Company reclassified for book purposes amounts arising from permanent book to tax differences primarily related to net operating loss forfeiture for income tax purposes as follows:

#### Notes to Financial Statements - (continued)

	Year Ended Marc	ch 31, 2022
Increase/(decrease) in additional paid-in-capital	\$	(295,235)
Decrease/(increase) in accumulated losses		295,235

The Company has no capital losses, which can be used to offset future capital gains. Any of these losses are permitted to carry forward for an indefinite period.

For income tax purposes distributions paid to shareholders are reported as ordinary income, return of capital, long-term capital gains, or a combination thereof. There were no distributions paid for the period from January 25, 2021 (inception) through March 31, 2021 and for the year ended March 31, 2022.

As of March 31, 2022, the components of accumulated losses on a tax basis detailed below differ from the amounts reflected in the Company's Statements of Assets and Liabilities by temporary book or tax differences primarily arising from the tax treatment of organizational costs.

	Year Ended March 31, 2022
Other temporary differences	\$ (427,845
Total	(427,845

The following table sets forth the tax cost basis and the estimated aggregate gross unrealized appreciation and depreciation from investments for federal income tax purposes (in thousands):

	Year Er	nded March 31, 2022
Tax Cost of Investments	\$	84,766,060
Unrealized appreciation		-
Unrealized depreciation		-
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) from investments		-

In order for the Company not to be subject to federal excise taxes, it must distribute annually an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (taking into account certain deferrals and elections), (ii) 98.2% of its net capital gains from the current year and (iii) any undistributed ordinary income and net capital gains from preceding year on which it paid corporate-level U.S. federal income tax. The Company, at its discretion, may carry forward taxable income in excess of calendar year distributions and pay a 4% excise tax on this income. If the Company chooses to do so, this generally would increase expenses and reduce the amount available to be distributed to stockholders. The Company will accrue excise tax on estimated undistributed taxable income as required on an annual basis.

#### Notes to Financial Statements – (continued)

#### NOTE 9 - FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

We were formed on January 25, 2021 and the effective date of our registration statement was February 3, 2022. Prior to February 3, 2022, we had no operations, except for matters relating to our formation and organization as a BDC. As a result, there are no significant financial results for comparative purposes. The following presents financial highlights for the period from February 3, 2022 to March 31, 2022:

	Feb	Period from ruary 3, 2022 to arch 31, 2022
Per share data:		
Net asset value at beginning of period	\$	14.00
Net investment income (loss) (1)		(0.07)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations		(0.07)
Offering costs (2)		(0.27)
Permanent tax adjustments (2)		(0.05)
Net asset value at end of year	\$	13.61
Net assets at end of year	\$	84,552,090
Shares outstanding at end of year		6,214,672
Average Net Assets (5)	\$	83,301,328
Per share market value at end of year	\$	13.30
Total return based on market value (3)		(5.00)%
Total return based on average net asset value (3)		(2.79)%
Ratio/Supplemental data:		
Ratio of expenses to average net assets		0.22%
Ratio of net investment income (loss) to average net assets <sup>(4)</sup>		(0.20)%
Portfolio turnover		N/A

- (1) The per share data was derived by adding (deducting) the increase (decrease) per share in undistributed net investment income during the period presented to (from) dividends from net investment income per share during the periods presented.
- (2) The per share data was derived by using the shares outstanding during the period presented. SSC has absorbed the cost of the sales load (i.e, underwriting discounts and commissions) incurred by the Company in connection with the initial public offering of its common stock.
- (3) Total return based on market value is based on the change in market price per share between the effectiveness and ending market prices per share in each period and assumes that common stock dividends are reinvested in accordance with our common stock dividend reinvestment plan. Total return based on net asset value is based upon the change in net asset value per share between the effectiveness and ending net asset values per share in each period and assumes that dividends are reinvested in accordance with our common stock dividend reinvestment plan. For periods less than a year, total return is not annualized.
- (4) Ratio is not annualized.
- (5) Weighted average net assets are calculated for the period from February 3, 2022 to March 31, 2022.

# NOTE 10 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company's management evaluated subsequent events through the date on which the financial statements were issued. Other than the item listed below, there have been no subsequent events that occurred during such period that have required adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.

On May 27, 2022, we funded a \$21 million debt investment, net of fees, to a new portfolio company, Shryne Group, Inc.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

#### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

In accordance with Rules 13a-15(b) and 15d-15(b) under the Exchange Act, we, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and Rule 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K and determined that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K.

#### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This annual report on Form 10-K does not include a report of management's assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of the Company's registered public accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission for newly public companies.

Nevertheless, we identified a material weakness relating to our internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the material weakness identified, we incorrectly classified certain offering and organizational expenses that arose in the period ended March 31, 2021. The misstatements relate to periods prior to our commencement of operations, and are corrected in the financial statements included in this annual report on Form 10-K.

#### Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Since commencing operations, we have made changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the period ended March 31, 2022 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. We believe that the processes and controls that we have established will address the material weakness, but we will need a period of execution to demonstrate remediation.

# Item 9B. Other Information

Not applicable.

# Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

# PART III

# Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by Item 10 is hereby incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement relating to our 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days following the end of our fiscal year.

The Company has adopted a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to directors, officers and employees. The code of business conduct and ethics is available on the Company's website at ssic.silverspikecap.com/corporate-governance/documents-and-charters. The Company will report any amendments to or waivers of a required provision of the code of business conduct and ethics on the Company's website or in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by Item 11 is hereby incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement relating to our 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days following the end of our fiscal year.

## Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by Item 12 is hereby incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement relating to our 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days following the end of our fiscal year.

## Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by Item 13 is hereby incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement relating to our 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days following the end of our

fiscal year.

## Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by Item 14 is hereby incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement relating to our 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days following the end of our fiscal year.

# PART IV

#### Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

The following financial statements of the "Company" are filed herewith:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2022 and March 31, 2021

Statements of Operations for the Year Ended March 31, 2022 and Period Ended March 31, 2021

Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the Year Ended March 31, 2022 and Period Ended March 31, 2021

Statements of Cash Flows for the Year Ended March 31, 2022 and Period Ended March 31, 2021

Notes to Financial Statements

**Exhibit Number** Description of Exhibit

The following exhibits are filed as part of this annual report on Form 10-K or hereby incorporated by reference to exhibits previously filed with the SEC:

L'Amort I (umber	Description of Exhibit
3.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company
4.1	Description of Securities
10.1	Dividend Reinvestment Plan
10.2	Investment Advisory Agreement by and between the Company and Silver Spike Capital, LLC
10.3	Custody Agreement
10.4	Administration Agreement by and between Registrant and Silver Spike Capital, LLC
10.5	License Agreement by and between Registrant and Silver Spike Capital, LLC
10.6	Services Agreement
14.1	Code of Ethics of the Company
14.2	Code of Ethics of Silver Spike Capital, LLC
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page of Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2022)
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted
	Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted
	Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of
	2002
32.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of
	2002

# Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

Not applicable.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

## SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

Dated: June 30, 2022

/s/ Scott Gordon Scott Gordon

Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities indicated on June 30, 2022.

Name	Title
/s/ Scott Gordon	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Chairman of the Board
Scott Gordon	
/s/ Gregory Gentile	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
Gregory Gentile	
/s/ Vivek Bunty Bohra*	Director
Vivek Bunty Bohra	
/s/ Michael W. Chorske*	Director
Michael W. Chorske	
/s/ Americo Da Corte*	Director
Americo Da Corte	
/s/ Tracey Brophy Warson*	Director
Tracey Brophy Warson	
*Du /s/ Conserve Contile	
*By: /s/ Gregory Gentile  Gregory Gentile	
** Attorney-in-Fact	

<sup>\*\*</sup> Signed by Gregory Gentile pursuant to powers of attorney signed by each individual and filed as part of the Annual Report on Form 10-K on June 29, 2022.

# SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP. ARTICLES OF AMENDMENT AND RESTATEMENT

Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Corporation"), hereby certifies to the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland as follows:

<u>FIRST</u>: The Corporation desires to amend and restate its charter as currently in effect pursuant to these Articles of Amendment and Restatement. These Articles of Amendment and Restatement set forth every charter provision currently in effect. These Articles of Amendment and Restatement do not increase the aggregate par value of the Corporation's capital stock.

**SECOND**: The charter of the Corporation is hereby amended by striking in their entirety all of the charter provisions currently in effect, and by substituting in lieu thereof the following:

# ARTICLE I NAME

The name of the corporation (the "Corporation") is: Silver Spike Investment Corp.

# ARTICLE II PURPOSE

The purposes for which the Corporation is formed are to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the general laws of the State of Maryland as now or hereafter in force, including, without limitation or obligation, engaging in business as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), subject to making an election to be regulated as such thereunder.

# ARTICLE III RESIDENT AGENT AND PRINCIPAL OFFICE

The name of the resident agent of the Corporation in Maryland is CSC-Lawyers Incorporating Service Company, whose address is 7 St. Paul Street, Suite 820, Baltimore, Maryland 21202. The address of the principal office of the Corporation in the State of Maryland is c/o CSC-Lawyers Incorporating Service Company, 7 St. Paul Street, Suite 820, Baltimore, Maryland 21202.

# ARTICLE IV PROVISIONS FOR DEFINING, LIMITING AND REGULATING CERTAIN POWERS OF THE CORPORATION AND OF THE STOCKHOLDERS AND DIRECTORS

Section 4.1 Number, Election, Vacancies and Classification of Directors. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of the Board of Directors. The number of directors of the Corporation is four (4), which number may be increased or decreased only by the Board of Directors pursuant to the Bylaws of the Corporation (the "Bylaws"), but shall never be less than the minimum number required by the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"). A director shall have the qualifications, if any, as specified in the Bylaws. The names of the directors who shall serve until their successors are duly elected and qualify are: Vivek Bunty Bohra, Michael W. Chorske, Scott Gordon, and Tracey Brophy Warson. Any vacancy on the Board of Directors may be filled in the manner provided in the Bylaws.

The Corporation elects, effective at such time as it becomes eligible under Section 3-802 of the MGCL to make the election provided for under Section 3-804(c) of the MGCL, that, subject to applicable requirements of the 1940 Act and except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of Preferred Stock (as hereinafter defined), any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which such vacancy occurred and until a successor is duly elected and qualifies.

The directors (other than any director elected solely by holders of one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock in connection with dividend arrearages) shall be classified, with respect to the terms for which they severally hold office, into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible as determined by the Board of Directors, with one class to hold office initially for a term expiring at the first annual meeting of stockholders, another class to hold office initially for a term expiring at the second annual meeting of stockholders and another class to hold office initially for a term expiring at the third annual meeting of stockholders, and in each case, until their successors are duly elected and qualify. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at such meeting shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the third succeeding annual meeting of stockholders following the meeting at which they were elected and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

- Section 4.2 <u>Extraordinary Actions</u>. Except as specifically provided in Section 4.9 (relating to removal of directors), and in Section 6.2 (relating to certain actions and certain amendments to the charter), notwithstanding any provision of law requiring any action to be taken or approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of shares entitled to cast a greater number of votes, any such action shall be effective and valid if declared advisable by the Board of Directors and taken or approved by the affirmative vote of holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.
- Section 4.3 <u>Election of Directors</u>. Except as otherwise provided in the Bylaws, directors shall be elected by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon.
- Section 4.4 Quorum. The presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast (without regard to class or series) shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of stockholders, except with respect to any such matter that, under applicable statutes or regulatory requirements or the charter, requires approval by a separate vote of one or more classes or series of stock, in which case the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by each such class or series on a matter shall constitute a quorum. To the extent permitted by Maryland law as in effect from time to time, the foregoing quorum provision may be changed by the Bylaws.
- Section 4.5 <u>Authorization by Board of Stock Issuance</u>. The Board of Directors may authorize the issuance from time to time of shares of stock of the Corporation of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, or securities or rights convertible into shares of its stock of any class or series, whether now or hereafter authorized, for such consideration as the Board of Directors may deem advisable (or without consideration in the case of a stock split or stock dividend), subject to such restrictions or limitations, if any, as may be set forth in the charter or the Bylaws.
- Section 4.6 <u>Preemptive Rights.</u> Except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of classified or reclassified shares of stock pursuant to Section 5.4 or as may otherwise be provided by a contract approved by the Board of Directors, no holder of shares of stock of the Corporation shall, as such holder, have any preemptive right to purchase or subscribe for any additional shares of stock of the Corporation or any other security of the Corporation which it may issue or sell.

- Section 4.7 <u>Appraisal Rights.</u> No holder of stock of the Corporation shall be entitled to exercise the rights of an objecting stockholder under Title 3, Subtitle 2 of the MGCL or any successor provision thereto unless the Board of Directors, upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors and upon such terms and conditions as may be specified by the Board of Directors, shall determine that such rights apply, with respect to all or any shares of all or any classes or series of stock, or any proportion of the shares thereof, to a particular transaction or all transactions occurring after the date of such determination in connection with which holders of such shares would otherwise be entitled to exercise such rights.
- Determinations by Board. In addition to, and without limitation of the general power and authority of the Board of Directors under Section 4.1, the determination as to any of the following matters, made by or pursuant to the direction of the Board of Directors, shall be final and conclusive and shall be binding upon the Corporation and every holder of shares of its stock: the amount of the net income of the Corporation for any period and the amount of assets at any time legally available for the payment of dividends, acquisition of its stock or the payment of other distributions on its stock; the amount of paid-in surplus, net assets, other surplus, cash flow, funds from operations, adjusted funds from operations, net profit, net assets in excess of capital, undivided profits or excess of profits over losses on sales of assets; the amount, purpose, time of creation, increase or decrease, alteration or cancellation of any reserves or charges and the propriety thereof (whether or not any obligation or liability for which such reserves or charges shall have been created shall have been set aside, paid or discharged); any interpretation or resolution of any ambiguity with respect to any provision of the charter (including any of the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers or rights, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption of any shares of any class or series of stock of the Corporation) or of the Bylaws; the number of shares of stock of any class or series that the Corporation has authority to issue; the fair value, or any sale, bid or asked price to be applied in determining the fair value, of any asset owned or held by the Corporation or of any shares of stock of the Corporation; any matter relating to the acquisition, holding and disposition of any assets by the Corporation; any interpretation of the terms and conditions of one or more agreements with any person, corporation, association, company, trust, partnersh
- Section 4.9 Removal of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes or series of Preferred Stock to elect or remove one or more directors, any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of at least eighty percent (80%) of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. For the purpose of this paragraph, "cause" shall mean, with respect to any particular director, conviction of a felony or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such director caused demonstrable, material harm to the Corporation through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty.
- Section 4.10 <u>Corporate Opportunities</u>. The Corporation shall have the power to renounce, by resolution of the Board of Directors, any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, business opportunities or classes or categories of business opportunities that are (a) presented to the Corporation or (b) developed by or presented to one or more directors or officers of the Corporation.

#### ARTICLE V STOCK

- Section 5.1 Authorized Shares. The Corporation has authority to issue 100,000,000 shares of stock, initially consisting of 100,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"). The aggregate par value of all authorized shares of stock having par value is \$1,000,000. If shares of one class or series of stock are classified or reclassified into shares of another class or series of stock pursuant to this Article V, the number of authorized shares of the former class or series shall be automatically decreased and the number of shares of the latter class or series shall be automatically increased, in each case by the number of shares so classified or reclassified, so that the aggregate number of shares of stock of all classes and series that the Corporation has authority to issue shall not be more than the total number of shares of stock set forth in the first sentence of this paragraph. A majority of the entire Board of Directors, without any action by the stockholders of the Corporation, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that the Corporation has authority to issue.
- Section 5.2 <u>Common Stock</u>. Each share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote. The Board of Directors may classify and reclassify any unissued shares of Common Stock from time to time into one or more classes or series of stock.
- Section 5.3 <u>Preferred Stock</u>. The Board of Directors may classify any unissued shares of stock and reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of stock of any class or series from time to time, into one or more classes or series of stock, including preferred stock ("Preferred Stock").
- Section 5.4 <u>Classified or Reclassified Shares.</u> Prior to the issuance of classified or reclassified shares of any class or series, the Board of Directors by resolution shall: (a) designate that class or series to distinguish it from all other classes and series of stock of the Corporation; (b) specify the number of shares to be included in the class or series; (c) set or change, subject to the express terms of any class or series of stock of the Corporation outstanding at the time, the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each class or series; and (d) cause the Corporation to file articles supplementary with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT"). Any of the terms of any class or series of stock set or changed pursuant to clause (c) of this Section 5.4 may be made dependent upon facts or events ascertainable outside the charter (including determinations by the Board of Directors or other facts or events within the control of the Corporation) and may vary among holders thereof, provided that the manner in which such facts, events or variations shall operate upon the terms of such class or series of stock is clearly and expressly set forth in the articles supplementary or other charter document filed with the SDAT.
- Section 5.5 <u>Inspection of Books and Records.</u> A stockholder that is otherwise eligible under applicable law to inspect the Corporation's books of account, stock ledger, or other specified documents of the Corporation shall have no right to make such inspection if the Board of Directors determines that such stockholder has an improper purpose for requesting such inspection, and any such inspections shall be subject to such reasonable regulations, not contrary to the MGCL, as the Board of Directors may from time to time adopt.
- Section 5.6 <u>Charter and Bylaws</u>. All persons who shall acquire stock of the Corporation shall acquire the same, and the rights of all stockholders and the terms of all stock are, subject to the provisions of the charter and the Bylaws. The Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power, at any time, to make, alter, amend or repeal the Bylaws.

Section 5.7 <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Corporation may issue fractional shares. Any fractional share shall carry proportionately the rights of a whole share including, without limitation, the right to vote and the right to receive dividends. However, if stock certificates are issued, a fractional share shall not have the right to receive a certificate evidencing it.

# ARTICLE VI AMENDMENTS; CERTAIN EXTRAORDINARY TRANSACTIONS

Section 6.1 <u>Amendments Generally.</u> The Corporation reserves the right from time to time to make any amendment to its charter, now or hereafter authorized by law, including any amendment altering the terms or contract rights, as expressly set forth in the charter, of any shares of outstanding stock. All rights and powers conferred by the charter on stockholders, directors and officers are granted subject to this reservation.

# Section 6.2 Approval of Certain Extraordinary Actions and Charter Amendments.

- (a) Required Votes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least eighty percent (80%) of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, each voting as a separate class (and if no holders of shares are otherwise entitled to vote on the matter, then the affirmative vote of the holders of shares entitled to cast at least eighty percent (80%) of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors), shall be necessary to effect:
- (i) Any amendment to the charter of the Corporation to make the Common Stock a "redeemable security" or to convert the Corporation, whether by amendment to the charter, merger or otherwise, from a "closed-end company" to an "open-end company" (as such terms are defined in the 1940 Act);
- (ii) The liquidation or dissolution of the Corporation and any amendment to the charter of the Corporation to effect any such liquidation or dissolution;
- (iii) Any amendment to, or any amendment inconsistent with the provisions of, Article II, Section 4.1, Section 4.2, Section 4.3, Section 4.9, Section 5.6, Section 6.1 or this Section 6.2;
- (iv) Any merger, consolidation, conversion, share exchange or sale or exchange of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation;
- (v) Any transaction between (A) the Corporation and (B) a person, or group of persons acting together (including, without limitation, a "group" for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor provision), that is entitled to exercise or direct the exercise, or acquire the right to exercise or direct the exercise, directly or indirectly, other than solely by virtue of a revocable proxy, of one-tenth or more of the voting power in the election of directors generally, or any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with, or employed by or acting as an agent of, any such person or member of such group; and
- (vi) The issuance or transfer by the Corporation (in one transaction or a series of transactions in any 12-month period) of any securities of the Corporation to any other person in exchange for cash, securities or other property (or a combination thereof) having an aggregate fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors) of \$1,000,000 or more excluding (i) issuances or transfers of debt securities of the Corporation, (ii) sales of any securities of the Corporation in connection with a public offering, (iii) issuances of any securities of the Corporation pursuant to a dividend reinvestment plan and/or cash purchase plan adopted by the Corporation, (iv) issuances of any securities of the Corporation upon the exercise of any stock subscription rights distributed by the Corporation and (v) portfolio transactions effected by the Corporation in the ordinary course of business; provided, however, that, if the Continuing Directors (as defined herein), by a vote of at least two-thirds of such Continuing Directors, in addition to approval by the Board of Directors, approve such proposal, transaction or amendment, the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter shall be sufficient to approve such proposal, transaction or amendment; and provided further, that, with respect to any transaction referred to in (a)(iv), (a)(v) or (a)(vi) above, if such transaction is approved by the Continuing Directors, by a vote of at least two-thirds of such Continuing Directors, no stockholder approval of such proposal, transaction or amendment shall be required unless the MGCL or another provision of the charter or Bylaws otherwise requires such approval.

(b) Continuing Directors. "Continuing Directors" means (i) the directors identified in Section 4.1, (ii) the directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the Board of Directors to fill vacancies on the Board of Directors is approved by a majority of the directors identified in Section 4.1, who are on the Board at the time of the nomination or election, as applicable, or (iii) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the Board of Directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the Continuing Directors or successor Continuing Directors, who are on the Board at the time of the nomination or election, as applicable.

# ARTICLE VII LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES

Section 7.1 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. To the maximum extent that Maryland law in effect from time to time permits limitation of the liability of directors and officers of a corporation, no present or former director or officer of the Corporation shall be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for money damages.

Section 7.2 Indemnification and Advance of Expenses. To the maximum extent permitted by the MGCL, the Corporation, including its successors and assigns, shall indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, shall pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding to any person who is a current or former director or officer and who is made or threatened to be made a party to, or witness in, the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity (which shall include, with respect to any such person, any person who, while a director or officer of the Corporation, is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee, or agent of another foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, limited liability company, other enterprise, or employee benefit plan and who is made or threatened to be made a party to, or witness in, the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity). The By-Laws may provide that the Corporation shall indemnify its current and former employees and/or agents in any manner and within such limits as permitted by applicable law. Such indemnification shall be in addition to any other right or claim to which any current or former director, officer, employee or agent may otherwise be entitled. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, limited liability company, other enterprise or employee benefit plan, against any liability (including, with respect to employee benefit plans, excise taxes) asserted against and incurred by such person in any such capacity or arising out of such person's position, whether or not the Corporation would have had the power to indemnify against such liability. The rights provided to any person by this Article 7.2 shall be enforceable against the Corporation by such person who shall be presumed to have relied upon such rights in serving or continuing to serve in the capacities indicated herein.

- Section 7.3 1940 Act. No provision of this Article VII shall be effective to protect or purport to protect any director or officer of the Corporation against liability to the Corporation or its stockholders to which he or she would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.
- Section 7.4 <u>Amendment or Repeal</u>. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article VII, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the charter or Bylaws inconsistent with this Article VII, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the preceding sections of this Article VII with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

THIRD: The amendment to and restatement of the charter as hereinabove set forth have been duly advised by the Board of Directors and approved by the stockholders of the Corporation as required by law.

FOURTH: The current address of the principal office of the Corporation is as set forth in Article III of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the charter.

FIFTH: The name and address of the Corporation's current resident agent is as set forth in Article III of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the charter.

**SIXTH:** The number of directors of the Corporation and the names of those currently in office are as set forth in Article IV of the foregoing amendment and restatement of the charter.

SEVENTH: The undersigned officer acknowledges these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be the corporate act of the Corporation and, as to all matters or facts required to be verified under oath, the undersigned officer acknowledges that, to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, these matters and facts are true in all material respects and that this statement is made under the penalties for perjury.

- Signature Page Follows -

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused these Articles of Amendment and Restatement to be signed in its name and on its behalf by its Chief Executive
Officer and attested to by its Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary on this 7th day of July, 2021.

ATTEST: SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

/s/ Gregory Gentile /s/ Scott Gordon Name: Scott Gordon

Name: Gregory Gentile
Title: Chief Financial Officer, Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary Title: Chief Executive Officer

#### SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

# ARTICLE I

# **OFFICES**

Section 1. <u>PRINCIPAL OFFICE</u>. The principal office of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Corporation") in the State of Maryland shall be located at such place as the Board of Directors may designate.

Section 2. <u>ADDITIONAL OFFICES</u>. The Corporation may have additional offices, including a principal executive office, at such places as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

#### ARTICLE II

# MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

Section 1. <u>PLACE</u>. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation or at such other place as shall be set by the Board of Directors or otherwise in accordance with these Bylaws and stated in the notice of the meeting. The Board of Directors may determine that any meeting of stockholders not be held at any place, but instead be held solely by means of remote communication. Any reference in these Bylaws to place shall be deemed to include the means of remote communication, as applicable.

Section 2. <u>ANNUAL MEETING</u>. An annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors and the transaction of any business within the powers of the Corporation shall be held on the date and at the time and place set by the Board of Directors.

# Section 3. SPECIAL MEETINGS.

- (a) General. The chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors may call a special meeting of the stockholders. Except as provided in subsection (b)(4) of this Section 3, a special meeting of stockholders shall be held on the date and at the time and place set by the chairman of the board, chief executive officer, president or Board of Directors, whoever has called the meeting. Subject to subsection (b) of this Section 3, a special meeting of stockholders shall also be called by the secretary of the Corporation to act on any matter that may properly be considered at a meeting of stockholders upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on such matter at such meeting.
- (b) <u>Stockholder-Requested Special Meetings</u>. (1) Any stockholder of record seeking to have stockholders request a special meeting shall, by sending written notice to the

secretary (the "Record Date Request Notice") by registered mail, return receipt requested, request the Board of Directors to fix a record date to determine the stockholders entitled to request a special meeting (the "Request Record Date"). The Record Date Request Notice shall set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it, shall be signed by one or more stockholders of record as of the date of signature (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the Record Date Request Notice), shall bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) and shall set forth all information relating to each such stockholder and each matter proposed to be acted on at the meeting that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of directors in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such a solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and guidance of the Securities and Exchange Commission and its staff thereunder (the "Exchange Act"). Upon receiving the Record Date Request Notice, the Board of Directors may fix a Request Record Date. The Request Record Date shall not precede and shall not be more than ten days after the close of business on the date on which the resolution fixing the Request Record Date is adopted by the Board of Directors. If the Board of Directors, within ten days after the date on which a valid Record Date Request Notice is received, fails to adopt a resolution fixing the Request Record Date, the Request Record Date shall be the close of business on the tenth day after the first date on which a Record Date Request Notice is received by the secretary.

(2) In order for any stockholder to request a special meeting to act on any matter that may properly be considered at a meeting of stockholders, one or more written requests for a special meeting (collectively, the "Special Meeting Request") signed by stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in a writing accompanying the request) as of the Request Record Date entitled to cast not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter at such meeting (the "Special Meeting Percentage") shall be delivered to the secretary. In addition, the Special Meeting Request shall (a) set forth the purpose of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted on at it (which shall be limited to those lawful matters set forth in the Record Date Request Notice received by the secretary), (b) bear the date of signature of each such stockholder (or such agent) signing the Special Meeting Request, (c) set forth (i) the name and address, as they appear in the Corporation's books, of each stockholder signing such request (or on whose behalf the Special Meeting Request is signed), (ii) the class, series and number of all shares of stock of the Corporation which are owned (beneficially or of record) by each such stockholder and (iii) the nominee holder for, and number of, shares of stock of the Corporation owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder, (d) be sent to the secretary by registered mail, return receipt requested, and (e) be received by the secretary within 60 days after the Request Record Date. Any requesting stockholder (or agent duly authorized in a writing accompanying the revocation of the Special Meeting Request) may revoke his, her or its request for a special meeting at any time by written revocation delivered to the secretary.

(3) The secretary shall inform the requesting stockholders of the reasonably estimated cost of preparing and mailing or delivering the notice of the meeting (including the Corporation's proxy materials). The secretary shall not be required to call a special

meeting upon stockholder request and such meeting shall not be held unless, in addition to the documents required by paragraph (2) of this Section 3(b), the secretary receives payment of such reasonably estimated cost prior to the preparation and mailing or delivery of such notice of the meeting.

- (4) In the case of any special meeting called by the secretary upon the request of stockholders (a "Stockholder-Requested Meeting"), such meeting shall be held at such place, date and time as may be designated by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that the date of any Stockholder-Requested Meeting shall be not more than 90 days after the record date for such meeting (the "Meeting Record Date"); and provided further that if the Board of Directors fails to designate, within ten days after the date that a valid Special Meeting Request is actually received by the secretary (the "Delivery Date"), a date and time for a Stockholder-Requested Meeting, then such meeting shall be held at 2:00 p.m., local time, on the 90<sup>th</sup> day after the Meeting Record Date or, if such 90<sup>th</sup> day is not a Business Day (as defined below), on the first preceding Business Day; and provided further that in the event that the Board of Directors fails to designate a place for a Stockholder-Requested Meeting within ten days after the Delivery Date, then such meeting shall be held at the principal executive office of the Corporation. In fixing a date for a Stockholder-Requested Meeting, the Board of Directors may consider such factors as it deems relevant, including, without limitation, the nature of the matters to be considered, the facts and circumstances surrounding any request for the meeting and any plan of the Board of Directors to call an annual meeting or a special meeting. In the case of any Stockholder-Requested Meeting, if the Board of Directors fails to fix a Meeting Record Date that is a date within 30 days after the Delivery Date, then the close of business on the 30<sup>th</sup> day after the Delivery Date shall be the Meeting Record Date. The Board of Directors may revoke the notice for any Stockholder-Requested Meeting in the event that the requesting stockholders fail to comply with the provisions of paragraph (3) of this Section 3(b).
- (5) If written revocations of the Special Meeting Request have been delivered to the secretary and the result is that stockholders of record (or their agents duly authorized in writing), as of the Request Record Date, entitled to cast less than the Special Meeting Percentage have delivered, and not revoked, requests for a special meeting on the matter to the secretary: (i) if the notice of meeting has not already been delivered, the secretary shall refrain from delivering the notice of the meeting and send to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked such requests written notice of any revocation of a request for a special meeting on the matter, or (ii) if the notice of meeting has been delivered and if the secretary first sends to all requesting stockholders who have not revoked requests for a special meeting on the matter written notice of any revocation of a request for the special meeting and written notice of the Corporation's intention to revoke the notice of the meeting or for the chairman of the meeting to adjourn the meeting without action on the matter, (A) the secretary may revoke the notice of the meeting at any time before ten days before the commencement of the meeting or (B) the chairman of the meeting may call the meeting to order and adjourn the meeting from time to time without acting on the matter. Any request for a special meeting received after a revocation by the secretary of a notice of a meeting shall be considered a request for a new special meeting.

(6) The chairman of the board, chief executive officer, president or Board of Directors may appoint independent inspectors of elections to act as the agent of the Corporation for the purpose of promptly performing a ministerial review of the validity of any purported Special Meeting Request received by the secretary. For the purpose of permitting the inspectors to perform such review, no such purported Special Meeting Request shall be deemed to have been received by the secretary until the earlier of (i) five Business Days after actual receipt by the secretary of such purported request and (ii) such date as the independent inspectors certify to the Corporation that the valid requests received by the secretary represent, as of the Request Record Date, stockholders of record entitled to cast not less than the Special Meeting Percentage. Nothing contained in this paragraph (6) shall in any way be construed to suggest or imply that the Corporation or any stockholder shall not be entitled to contest the validity of any request, whether during or after such five Business Day period, or to take any other action (including, without limitation, the commencement, prosecution or defense of any litigation with respect thereto, and the seeking of injunctive relief in such litigation).

(7) For purposes of these Bylaws, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

Section 4. NOTICE OF MEETINGS. Not less than ten nor more than 90 days before each meeting of stockholders, the secretary shall give to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting and to each stockholder not entitled to vote who is entitled to notice of the meeting notice in writing or by electronic transmission stating the time and place of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting or as otherwise may be required by any statute, the purpose for which the meeting is called, by mail, by presenting it to such stockholder personally, by leaving it at the stockholder's residence or usual place of business, by electronic transmission or by any other means permitted by Maryland law. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation, with postage thereon prepaid. If transmitted electronically, such notice shall be deemed to be given when transmitted to the stockholder by an electronic transmission to any address or number of the stockholder at which the stockholder receives electronic transmissions. The Corporation may give a single notice to all stockholders who share an address, which single notice shall be effective as to any stockholder at such address, unless such stockholder objects to receiving such single notice or revokes a prior consent to receiving such single notice. Failure to give notice of any meeting to one or more stockholders, or any irregularity in such notice, shall not affect the validity of any meeting fixed in accordance with this Article II or the validity of any proceedings at any such meeting.

Subject to Section 11(a) of this Article II, any business of the Corporation may be transacted at an annual meeting of stockholders without being specifically designated in the notice, except such business as is required by any statute to be stated in such notice. No business shall be transacted at a special meeting of stockholders except as specifically designated in the notice. The Corporation may postpone or cancel a meeting of stockholders by making a public announcement (as defined in Section 11 (c)(3) of this Article II) of such postponement or cancellation prior to the

meeting. Notice of the date, time and place to which the meeting is postponed shall be given not less than ten days prior to such date and otherwise in the manner set forth in this section.

Section 5. ORGANIZATION AND CONDUCT. Every meeting of stockholders shall be conducted by the chairman of the board and/or one or more other directors appointed by the Board of Directors to be chairman of the meeting or, in the absence of the chairman of the board or such appointment, by one of the following officers present at the meeting in the following order: the vice chairman of the board, if there is one, the chief executive officer, the president, the vice presidents in their order of rank and, within each rank, in their order of seniority, the secretary, or, in the absence of such officers, a chairman chosen by the stockholders by the vote of a majority of the votes cast by stockholders present in person or by proxy. The secretary or, in the case of a vacancy in the office or absence of the secretary, an assistant secretary or, in the absence of both the secretary and assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or, in the absence of such appointment, an individual appointed by the chairman of the meeting shall act as secretary. In the event that the secretary presides at a meeting of stockholders, an assistant secretary, or, in the absence of all assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, shall record the minutes of the meeting. The order of business and all other matters of procedure at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of the meeting may prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and take such action as, in the discretion of the chairman of the meeting and without any action by the stockholders, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, (a) restricting admission to the time set for the commencement of the meeting; (b) limiting attendance or participation at the meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation, their duly authorized proxies and such other individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (c) limiting participation at the meeting on any matter to stockholders of record of the Corporation entitled to vote on such matter, their duly authorized proxies or other such individuals as the chairman of the meeting may determine; (d) limiting the time allotted to questions or comments; (e) determining when and for how long the polls should be opened and when the polls should be closed and when announcement of the results should be made; (f) maintaining order and security at the meeting; (g) removing any stockholder or any other individual who refuses to comply with meeting procedures, rules or guidelines as set forth by the chairman of the meeting; (h) concluding a meeting or recessing or adjourning the meeting, whether or not a quorum is present, to a later date and time and at a place announced at the meeting; and (i) complying with any state and local laws and regulations concerning safety and security. Unless otherwise determined by the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with any rules of parliamentary procedure.

Section 6. <u>QUORUM</u>. The presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast (without regard to class or series) shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of stockholders, except with respect to any such matter that, under applicable statutes or regulatory requirements or the charter of the Corporation, requires approval by a separate vote of one or more classes or series of stock, in which case the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by each such class or series on a matter shall constitute a quorum.

This section shall not affect any requirement under any statute, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws for the vote necessary for the approval of any matter.

If, however, such quorum is not established at any meeting of the stockholders, the chairman of the meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time to a date not more than 120 days after the original record date without notice other than announcement at the meeting. If a meeting is adjourned and a quorum is present at such adjournment, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the reconvened meeting as originally notified.

The stockholders present either in person or by proxy, at a meeting which has been duly called and at which a quorum has been established, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal from the meeting of enough stockholders to leave fewer than would be required to establish a quorum.

Section 7. <u>VOTING</u>. Except for a contested election (as defined below), a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a director. In a contested election, a director shall be elected only if the director receives a majority of the votes entitled to be cast for that director at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present. For purposes of this Bylaw provision, a "contested election" shall mean any election of directors with respect to which (i) the secretary of the Corporation receives notice that one or more stockholders have nominated an individual or individuals for election as a director or directors in compliance with the requirements set forth in these Bylaws and (ii) all such nominations have not been withdrawn by such stockholder(s) on or prior to the date the Corporation first mails its notice of meeting for such meeting to the stockholders, and, as a result of which, the number of nominees is greater than the number of directors to be elected at the meeting. Each share entitles the holder thereof to vote for as many individuals as there are directors to be elected and for whose election the holder is entitled to vote. Cumulative voting is not permitted. A majority of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to approve any other matter which may properly come before the meeting, unless a different vote is required by statute, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws. Unless otherwise provided in the charter of the Corporation, each outstanding share of stock, regardless of class, entitles the holder thereof to cast one vote on each matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders. Voting on any question or in any election may be *viva voce* unless the chairman of the meeting shall order that voting be by ballot or otherwise.

Section 8. <u>PROXIES</u>. A holder of record of shares of stock of the Corporation may cast votes in person or by proxy executed or authorized by the stockholder or by the stockholder's duly authorized agent in any manner permitted by applicable law. Such proxy or evidence of authorization of such proxy shall be filed with the secretary of the Corporation before or at the meeting. No proxy shall be valid more than eleven months after its date unless otherwise provided in the proxy.

Section 9. <u>VOTING OF STOCK BY CERTAIN HOLDERS</u>. Stock of the Corporation registered in the name of a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust

or other entity, if entitled to be voted, may be voted by the chief executive officer, the president or any vice president, managing member, manager, general partner or trustee thereof, as the case may be, or a proxy appointed by any of the foregoing individuals, unless some other person who has been appointed to vote such stock pursuant to a bylaw or a resolution of the governing body of such corporation or other entity or agreement of the partners of a partnership presents a certified copy of such bylaw, resolution or agreement, in which case such person may vote such stock. Any trustee or fiduciary, in such capacity, may vote stock registered in such trustee's or fiduciary's name, either in person or by proxy.

Shares of stock of the Corporation directly or indirectly owned by it shall not be voted at any meeting and shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to be voted at any given time, unless they are held by it in a fiduciary capacity, in which case they may be voted and shall be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to vote at any given time.

The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution a procedure by which a stockholder may certify in writing to the Corporation that any shares of stock registered in the name of the stockholder are held for the account of a specified person other than the stockholder. The resolution shall set forth the class of stockholders who may make the certification, the purpose for which the certification may be made, the form of certification and the information to be contained in it; if the certification is with respect to a record date, the time after the record date within which the certification must be received by the Corporation; and any other provisions with respect to the procedure which the Board of Directors considers necessary or appropriate. On receipt by the secretary of the Corporation of such certification, the person specified in the certification shall be regarded as, for the purposes set forth in the certification, the holder of record of the specified stock in place of the stockholder who makes the certification.

Section 10. <u>INSPECTORS</u>. The Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting may appoint, before or at the meeting, one or more inspectors for the meeting and any successor to the inspector. Except as otherwise provided by the chairman of the meeting, the inspectors, if any, shall (i) determine the number of shares of stock represented at the meeting, in person or by proxy, and the validity and effect of proxies, (ii) receive and tabulate all votes, ballots or consents, (iii) report such tabulation to the chairman of the meeting, (iv) hear and determine all challenges and questions arising in connection with the right to vote, and (v) do such acts as are proper to fairly conduct the election or vote. Each such report shall be in writing and signed by the inspector or by a majority of them if there is more than one inspector acting at such meeting. If there is more than one inspector, the report of a majority shall be the report of the inspectors. The report of the inspector or inspectors on the number of shares represented at the meeting and the results of the voting shall be *prima facie* evidence thereof.

# Section 11. ADVANCE NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDER NOMINEES FOR DIRECTOR AND OTHER STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS.

(a) <u>Annual Meetings of Stockholders.</u> (1) Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by the

stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the record date set by the Board of Directors for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting, at the time of giving of notice by the stockholder as provided for in this Section 11(a) and at the time of the annual meeting (and any postponement or adjournment thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on any such other business and who has complied with this Section 11(a).

(2) For any nomination or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of paragraph (a)(1) of this Section 11, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the secretary of the Corporation and any such other business must otherwise be a proper matter for action by the stockholders. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall set forth all information required under this Section 11 and shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the 150<sup>th</sup> day nor later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) for the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in connection with the Corporation's first annual meeting or in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced or delayed by more than 30 days from the first anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting, in order for notice by the stockholder to be timely, such notice must be so delivered not earlier than the 150<sup>th</sup> day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to the date of such annual meeting, as originally convened, or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of an annual meeting shall not commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

# (3) Such stockholder's notice shall set forth:

(i) as to each individual whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director (each, a "Proposed Nominee"), all information relating to the Proposed Nominee that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of the Proposed Nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act;

(ii) whether such stockholder believes any such Proposed Nominee is, or is not, an "interested person" of the Corporation, as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and guidance of the Securities and Exchange Commission and its staff thereunder (the "Investment Company Act") and information regarding such individual that is sufficient, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to make such determination;

- (iii) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a description of such business, the stockholder's reasons for proposing such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), individually or in the aggregate, including any anticipated benefit to the stockholder or the Stockholder Associated Person therefrom;
  - (iv) as to the stockholder giving the notice, any Proposed Nominee and any Stockholder Associated Person,
- (A) the class, series and number of all shares of stock or other securities of the Corporation or any affiliate thereof (collectively, the "Company Securities"), if any, which are owned (beneficially or of record) by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, the date on which each such Company Security was acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition, and any short interest (including any opportunity to profit or share in any benefit from any decrease in the price of such stock or other security) in any Company Securities of any such person,
- (B) the nominee holder for, and number of, any Company Securities owned beneficially but not of record by such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person,
- (C) whether and the extent to which such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, directly or indirectly (through brokers, nominees or otherwise), is subject to or during the last six months has engaged in any hedging, derivative or other transaction or series of transactions or entered into any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short interest, any borrowing or lending of securities or any proxy or voting agreement), the effect or intent of which is to (I) manage risk or benefit of changes in the price of (x) Company Securities or (y) any security of any other closed-end investment company (a "Peer Group Company") for such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person or (II) increase or decrease the voting power of such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person in the Corporation or any affiliate thereof (or, as applicable, in any Peer Group Company); and
- (D) any substantial interest, direct or indirect (including, without limitation, any existing or prospective commercial, business or contractual relationship with the Corporation), by security holdings or otherwise, of such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person, in the Corporation or any affiliate thereof, other than an interest arising from the ownership of Company Securities where such stockholder, Proposed Nominee or Stockholder Associated Person receives no extra or special benefit not shared on a *pro rata* basis by all other holders of the same class or series;
- (v) as to the stockholder giving the notice, any Stockholder Associated Person with an interest or ownership referred to in clauses (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph (3) of this Section 11(a) and any Proposed Nominee,

- (A) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the Corporation's stock ledger, and the current name and business address, if different, of each such Stockholder Associated Person and any Proposed Nominee and
- (B) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of such stockholder and each such Stockholder Associated Person who is not an individual and a copy of the prospectus, offering memorandum or similar document, if any, provided to investors or potential investors in such stockholder and each such Stockholder Associated Person;
- (vi) the name and address of any person who contacted or was contacted by the stockholder giving the notice or any Stockholder Associated Person about the Proposed Nominee or other business proposal; and
- (vii) to the extent known by the stockholder giving the notice, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the nominee for election or reelection as a director or the proposal of other business.
- (4) Such stockholder's notice shall, with respect to any Proposed Nominee, be accompanied by a written undertaking executed by the Proposed Nominee (i) that such Proposed Nominee (a) is not, and will not become, a party to any agreement, arrangement or understanding with any person or entity other than the Corporation in connection with service or action as a director that has not been disclosed to the Corporation and (b) will serve as a director of the Corporation if elected; and (ii) attaching a completed Proposed Nominee questionnaire (which questionnaire shall be provided by the Corporation, upon request by the stockholder providing the notice, and shall include all information relating to the Proposed Nominee that would be required to be disclosed in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the election of the Proposed Nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or would otherwise be required in connection with such solicitation, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act, or would be required pursuant to the rules of any national securities exchange on which any securities of the Corporation are listed or over-the-counter market on which any securities of the Corporation are traded).
- (5) Notwithstanding anything in this subsection (a) of this Section 11 to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors is increased, and there is no public announcement of such action at least 130 days prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement (as defined in Section 11(c)(3) of this Article II) for the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section 11(a) shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the tenth day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation.
- (6) For purposes of this Section 11, "Stockholder Associated Person" of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person acting in concert with such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the Corporation owned of record or beneficially by such

stockholder (other than a stockholder that is a depositary) and (iii) any person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such stockholder or such Stockholder Associated Person.

- (b) Special Meetings of Stockholders. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected only (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) provided that the special meeting has been called in accordance with Section 3(a) of this Article II for the purpose of electing directors, by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the record date set by the Board of Directors for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting, at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Section 11 and at the time of the special meeting (and any postponement or adjournment thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 11. In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more individuals to the Board of Directors, any stockholder may nominate an individual or individuals (as the case may be) for election as a director as specified in the Corporation's notice of meeting, if the stockholder's notice, containing the information required by paragraphs (a)(3) and (4) of this Section 11, is delivered to the secretary at the principal executive office of the Corporation not earlier than the 120<sup>th</sup> day prior to such special meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of the 90<sup>th</sup> day prior to such special meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The public announcement of a postponement or adjournment of a special meeting shall not com
- (c) General. (1) If information submitted pursuant to this Section 11 by any stockholder proposing a nominee for election as a director or any proposal for other business at a meeting of stockholder shall be inaccurate in any material respect, such information may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11. Any such stockholder shall notify the Corporation of any inaccuracy or change (within two Business Days of becoming aware of such inaccuracy or change) in any such information. Upon written request by the secretary or the Board of Directors, any such stockholder shall provide, within five Business Days of delivery of such request (or such other period as may be specified in such request), (A) written verification, satisfactory, in the discretion of the Board of Directors or any authorized officer of the Corporation, to demonstrate the accuracy of any information submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11, and (B) a written update of any information (including, if requested by the Corporation, written confirmation by such stockholder that it continues to intend to bring such nomination or other business proposal before the meeting) submitted by the stockholder pursuant to this Section 11 as of an earlier date. If a stockholder fails to provide such written verification or written update within such period, the information as to which written verification or a written update was requested may be deemed not to have been provided in accordance with this Section 11.

- (2) Only such individuals who are nominated in accordance with this Section 11 shall be eligible for election by stockholders as directors, and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with this Section 11. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power to determine whether a nomination or any other business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with this Section 11.
- (3) For purposes of this Section 11, "the date of the proxy statement" shall have the same meaning as "the date of the company's proxy statement released to shareholders" as used in Rule 14a-8(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act, as interpreted by the Securities and Exchange Commission from time to time. "Public announcement" shall mean disclosure (A) in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, PR Newswire or other widely circulated news or wire service or (B) in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Investment Company Act.
- (4) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 11, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the Exchange Act with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 11. Nothing in this Section 11 shall be deemed to affect any right of a stockholder to request inclusion of a proposal in, or the right of the Corporation to omit a proposal from, any proxy statement filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the Exchange Act. Nothing in this Section 11 shall require disclosure of revocable proxies received by the stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person pursuant to a solicitation of proxies after the filing of an effective Schedule 14A by such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person under Section 14(a) of the Exchange Act.
- (5) Notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary, except as otherwise determined by the chairman of the meeting, if the stockholder giving notice as provided for in this Section 11 does not appear in person or by proxy at such annual or special meeting to present each nominee for election as a director or the proposed business, as applicable, such matter shall not be considered at the meeting.

Section 12. <u>VIRTUAL MEETINGS</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may determine at any time, including, without limitation, after the calling of any meeting of stockholders, that any meeting of stockholders be held solely by means of remote communication or both at a physical location and by means of remote communication. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Bylaws, if it is determined after notice of the meeting has been sent to stockholders that participation by stockholders in the meeting shall or may be conducted by means of remote communication, notice thereof may be provided at any time in any manner permitted by law. Stockholders and proxy holders entitled to be present and to vote at the meeting that are not physically present at such a meeting but participate by means of remote communication shall be considered present in person for all purposes under these Bylaws and may vote at such a meeting. Subject to any guidelines or procedures that the Board of Directors may adopt, any meeting at which stockholders or proxy

holders are permitted to participate by means of remote communication shall be conducted in accordance with the following, unless otherwise permitted by applicable law or regulation:

- (i) The Corporation shall implement reasonable measures to verify that each person considered present and authorized to vote at the meeting by means of remote communication is a stockholder or proxy holder;
- (ii) The Corporation shall implement reasonable measures to provide the stockholders and proxy holders a reasonable opportunity to participate in the meeting and to vote on matters submitted to the stockholders, including an opportunity to read or hear the proceedings of the meeting substantially concurrently with the proceedings; and
- (iii) In the event any stockholder or proxy holder votes or takes other action at the meeting by means of remote communication, a record of the vote or other action shall be maintained by the Corporation.

#### ARTICLE III

# DIRECTORS

Section 1. GENERAL POWERS. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed under the direction of the Board of Directors.

Section 2. <u>NUMBER, TENURE, QUALIFICATIONS AND RESIGNATION</u>. A majority of the entire Board of Directors may establish, increase or decrease the number of directors, provided that the number thereof shall never be less than the minimum number required by the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"), which is one, nor more than 15, and further provided that the tenure of office of a director shall not be affected by any decrease in the number of directors. Any director of the Corporation may resign at any time by delivering his or her resignation to the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board or the secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation.

Section 3. <u>ANNUAL AND REGULAR MEETINGS</u>. An annual meeting of the Board of Directors may be held immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders, no notice other than this Bylaw being necessary. In the event such meeting is not so held, the meeting may be held at such time and place as shall be specified in a notice given as hereinafter provided for special meetings of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the time and place of regular meetings of the Board of Directors without other notice than such resolution.

Section 4. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by or at the request of the chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president or a majority of the directors then in office. The person or persons authorized to call special

meetings of the Board of Directors may fix the time and place of any special meeting of the Board of Directors called by them. The Board of Directors may provide, by resolution, the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors without other notice than such resolution.

Section 5. NOTICE. Notice of any special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be delivered personally or by telephone, electronic mail, facsimile transmission, courier or United States mail to each director at his or her business or residence address. Notice by personal delivery, telephone, electronic mail or facsimile transmission shall be given at least 24 hours prior to the meeting. Notice by United States mail shall be given at least three days prior to the meeting. Notice by courier shall be given at least two days prior to the meeting. Telephone notice shall be deemed to be given when the director or his or her agent is personally given such notice in a telephone call to which the director or his or her agent is a party. Electronic mail notice shall be deemed to be given upon transmission of the message to the electronic mail address given to the Corporation by the director. Facsimile transmission notice shall be deemed to be given upon completion of the transmission of the message to the number given to the Corporation by the director and receipt of a completed answer-back indicating receipt. Notice by United States mail shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail properly addressed, with postage thereon prepaid. Notice by courier shall be deemed to be given when deposited with or delivered to a courier properly addressed. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors need be stated in the notice, unless specifically required by statute or these Bylaws.

Section 6. <u>QUORUM</u>. A majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, provided that, if less than a majority of such directors is present at such meeting, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice, and provided further that if, pursuant to applicable law, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, the vote of a majority or other percentage of a specified group of directors is required for action, a quorum must also include a majority or such other percentage of such group.

The directors present at a meeting which has been duly called and at which a quorum has been established may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal from the meeting of enough directors to leave fewer than required to establish a quorum.

Section 7. <u>VOTING</u>. The action of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws. If enough directors have withdrawn from a meeting to leave fewer than required to establish a quorum but the meeting is not adjourned, the action of the majority of that number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum at such meeting shall be the action of the Board of Directors, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws.

Section 8. <u>ORGANIZATION</u>. At each meeting of the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board or, in the absence of the chairman, the vice chairman of the board, if any,

shall act as chairman of the meeting. In the absence of both the chairman and vice chairman of the board, the chief executive officer or, in the absence of the chief executive officer, the president or, in the absence of the president, a director chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall act as chairman of the meeting. The secretary or, in his or her absence, an assistant secretary of the Corporation, or, in the absence of the secretary and all assistant secretaries, an individual appointed by the chairman of the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

Section 9. <u>TELEPHONE MEETINGS</u>. Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time; provided however, this Section 9 does not apply to any action of the directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act that requires the vote of the directors to be cast in person at a meeting. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

Section 10. <u>CONSENT BY DIRECTORS WITHOUT A MEETING</u>. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent in writing or by electronic transmission to such action is given by each director and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors; provided however, this Section 10 does not apply to any action of the directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act that requires the vote of the directors to be cast in person at a meeting.

Section 11. <u>VACANCIES</u>. If for any reason any or all the directors cease to be directors, such event shall not terminate the Corporation or affect these Bylaws or the powers of the remaining directors hereunder, if any. Pursuant to the Corporation's election in Article IV of the charter of the Corporation, subject to applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, (a) any vacancy on the Board of Directors may be filled only by a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum and (b) any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the class in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is duly elected and qualifies.

Section 12. <u>COMPENSATION</u>. Directors shall not receive any stated salary for their services as directors but, by resolution of the Board of Directors, may receive compensation per year and/or per meeting and for any service or activity they performed or engaged in as directors. Directors may be reimbursed for expenses of attendance, if any, at each annual, regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof and for their expenses, if any, in connection with any service or activity they perform or engage in as directors; but nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any directors from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 13. LOSS OF DEPOSITS. No director shall be liable for any loss which may occur by reason of the failure of the bank, trust company, savings and loan association, or other institution with whom moneys or stock have been deposited.

Section 14. <u>SURETY BONDS</u>. Unless required by law, no director shall be obligated to give any bond or surety or other security for the performance of any of his or her duties.

Section 15. <u>RELIANCE</u>. Each director and officer of the Corporation shall, in the performance of his or her duties with respect to the Corporation, be entitled to rely on any information, opinion, report or statement, including any financial statement or other financial data, prepared or presented by an officer or employee of the Corporation whom the director or officer reasonably believes to be reliable and competent in the matters presented, by a lawyer, certified public accountant or other person, as to a matter which the director or officer reasonably believes to be within the person's professional or expert competence, or, with respect to a director, by a committee of the Board of Directors on which the director does not serve, as to a matter within its designated authority, if the director reasonably believes the committee to merit confidence.

Section 16. <u>RATIFICATION</u>. The Board of Directors or the stockholders may ratify and make binding on the Corporation any act, omission, failure to act or determination made not to act (an "Act") by the Corporation or its officers to the extent that the Board of Directors or the stockholders could have originally authorized the Act and, if so ratified, such Act shall have the same force and effect as if originally duly authorized, and such ratification shall be binding upon the Corporation and its stockholders. Any Act questioned in any stockholders' derivative proceeding or any other proceeding on the ground of lack of authority, defective or irregular execution, adverse interest of a director, officer or stockholder, non-disclosure, miscomputation, the application of improper principles or practices of accounting or otherwise, may be ratified, before or after judgment, by the Board of Directors or by the stockholders, and such ratification shall be binding upon the Corporation and its stockholders and shall constitute a bar to any claim or execution of any judgment in respect of such questioned Act.

Section 17. <u>EMERGENCY PROVISIONS</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision in the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, this Section 17 shall apply during the existence of any catastrophe, or other similar emergency condition, as a result of which a quorum of the Board of Directors under Article III of these Bylaws cannot readily be obtained (an "Emergency"). During any Emergency, unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, (i) a meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee thereof may be called by any director or officer by any means feasible under the circumstances; (ii) notice of any meeting of the Board of Directors during such an Emergency may be given less than 24 hours prior to the meeting to as many directors and by such means as may be feasible at the time, including publication, television or radio; and (iii) the number of directors necessary to constitute a quorum shall be one-third of the entire Board of Directors.

# ARTICLE IV

# **COMMITTEES**

Section 1. <u>NUMBER, TENURE AND QUALIFICATIONS</u>. The Board of Directors may appoint from among its members an Executive Committee, an Audit Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, a Compensation Committee and other committees, composed of one or more directors, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors.

In the absence of any member of any such committee, the members thereof present at any meeting, whether or not they constitute a quorum, may appoint another director to act in the place of such absent member.

- Section 2. <u>POWERS</u>. The Board of Directors may delegate to any committee appointed under Section 1 of this Article IV any of the powers of the Board of Directors, except as prohibited by law. Except as may be otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, any committee may delegate some or all of its power and authority to one or more subcommittees, composed of one or more directors, as the committee deems appropriate in its sole discretion.
- Section 3. <u>MEETINGS</u>. Notice of committee meetings shall be given in the same manner as notice for special meetings of the Board of Directors. A majority of the members of the committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the committee. The act of a majority of the committee members present at a meeting shall be the act of such committee. The Board of Directors may designate a chairman of any committee, and such chairman or, in the absence of a chairman, any two members of any committee (if there are at least two members of the committee) may fix the time and place of its meeting unless the Board shall otherwise provide.
- Section 4. <u>TELEPHONE MEETINGS</u>. Members of a committee of the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting by means of a conference telephone or other communications equipment if all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other at the same time. Participation in a meeting by these means shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.
- Section 5. <u>CONSENT BY COMMITTEES WITHOUT A MEETING</u>. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting, if a consent to such action is given in writing or by electronic transmission by each member of the committee and is filed with the minutes of proceedings of such committee.
- Section 6. <u>VACANCIES</u>. Subject to the provisions hereof, the Board of Directors shall have the power at any time to change the membership of any committee, to appoint the chair of any committee, to fill any vacancy, to designate an alternate member to replace any absent or disqualified member or to dissolve any such committee.

#### ARTICLE V

# **OFFICERS**

Section 1. <u>GENERAL PROVISIONS</u>. The officers of the Corporation shall include a president, a secretary and a treasurer and may include a chief executive officer, one or more vice presidents, a chief operating officer, a chief financial officer, a chief investment officer, a chief compliance officer, one or more assistant secretaries and one or more assistant treasurers. In addition, the Board of Directors may from time to time elect such other officers with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary or desirable. The Board of Directors may designate a

Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board, who shall not, solely by reason of such designation, be officers of the Corporation but shall have such powers and duties as determined by the Board of Directors from time to time. The officers of the Corporation shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors, except that the chief executive officer or president may from time to time appoint one or more vice presidents, assistant secretaries and assistant treasurers or other officers. Each officer shall serve until his or her successor is elected and qualifies or until his or her death, or his or her resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided. Any two or more offices except president and vice president may be held by the same person. Election of an officer or agent shall not of itself create contract rights between the Corporation and such officer or agent.

Section 2. <u>REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION</u>. Any officer or agent of the Corporation may be removed, with or without cause, by the Board of Directors if in its judgment the best interests of the Corporation would be served thereby, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Any officer of the Corporation may resign at any time by delivering his or her resignation to the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board, the chief executive officer, the president or the secretary. Any resignation shall take effect immediately upon its receipt or at such later time specified in the notice of resignation. The acceptance of a resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective unless otherwise stated in the resignation. Such resignation shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the Corporation.

Section 3. VACANCIES. A vacancy in any office may be filled by the Board of Directors for the balance of the term.

Section 4. <u>CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER</u>. The Board of Directors may designate a chief executive officer. In the absence of such designation, the president shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation. The chief executive officer shall have general responsibility for implementation of the policies of the Corporation, as determined by the Board of Directors, and for the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of chief executive officer and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.

Section 5. <u>CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER</u>. The Board of Directors may designate a chief operating officer. The chief operating officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as determined by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

Section 6. <u>CHIEF INVESTMENT OFFICER</u>. The Board of Directors may designate a chief investment officer. The chief investment officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as determined by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.

- Section 7. <u>CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER</u>. The Board of Directors may designate a chief financial officer. The chief financial officer shall have the responsibilities and duties as determined by the Board of Directors or the chief executive officer.
- Section 8. <u>CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER</u>. The chief compliance officer, subject to the direction of and reporting to the Board of Directors, shall be responsible for the oversight of the Corporation's compliance with the federal securities laws. The designation, compensation and removal of the chief compliance officer must be approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not "interested persons" (as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act) of the Corporation. The chief compliance officer shall perform such executive, supervisory and management functions and duties as may be assigned to him or her from time to time.
- Section 9. <u>PRESIDENT</u>. In the absence of a designation of a chief executive officer by the Board of Directors, the president shall be the chief executive officer. He or she may execute any deed, mortgage, bond, contract or other instrument, except in cases where the execution thereof shall be expressly delegated by the Board of Directors or by these Bylaws to some other officer or agent of the Corporation or shall be required by law to be otherwise executed; and in general shall perform all duties incident to the office of president and such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors from time to time.
- Section 10. <u>VICE PRESIDENTS</u>. In the absence of the president or in the event of a vacancy in such office, the vice president (or in the event there be more than one vice president, the vice presidents in the order designated at the time of their election or, in the absence of any designation, then in the order of their election) shall perform the duties of the president and when so acting shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the president; and shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to such vice president by the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more vice presidents as executive vice president, senior vice president, or vice president for particular areas of responsibility.
- Section 11. <u>SECRETARY</u>. The secretary shall (a) keep the minutes of the proceedings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and committees of the Board of Directors in one or more books provided for that purpose; (b) see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law; (c) be custodian of the corporate records and of the seal of the Corporation; (d) keep a register of the address of each stockholder which shall be furnished to the secretary by such stockholder; (e) have general charge of the stock transfer books of the Corporation; and (f) in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors.
- Section 12. <u>TREASURER</u>. The treasurer shall keep full and accurate accounts of receipts and disbursements in books belonging to the Corporation, shall deposit all moneys and other valuable effects in the name and to the credit of the Corporation in such depositories as may be designated by the Board of Directors and in general perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of

Directors. In the absence of a designation of a chief financial officer by the Board of Directors, the treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the Corporation. The treasurer shall disburse the funds of the Corporation as may be ordered by the Board of Directors, taking proper vouchers for such disbursements, and shall render to the chief executive officer, the president and the Board of Directors, at the regular meetings of the Board of Directors or whenever it may so require, an account of all his or her transactions as treasurer and of the financial condition of the Corporation.

Section 13. <u>ASSISTANT SECRETARIES AND ASSISTANT TREASURERS</u>. The assistant secretaries and assistant treasurers, in general, shall perform such duties as shall be assigned to them by the secretary or treasurer, respectively, or by the chief executive officer, the president or the Board of Directors.

Section 14. <u>COMPENSATION</u>. The compensation of the officers shall be fixed from time to time by or under the authority of the Board of Directors and no officer shall be prevented from receiving such compensation by reason of the fact that he or she is also a director.

#### ARTICLE VI

#### CONTRACTS, CHECKS AND DEPOSITS

- Section 1. <u>CONTRACTS</u>. The Board of Directors may authorize any officer or agent to enter into any contract or to execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the Corporation and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Any agreement, deed, mortgage, lease or other document shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation when duly authorized or ratified by action of the Board of Directors and executed by an authorized person.
- Section 2. <u>CHECKS AND DRAFTS</u>. All checks, drafts or other orders for the payment of money, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or agent of the Corporation in such manner as shall from time to time be determined by the Board of Directors.
- Section 3. <u>DEPOSITS</u>. All funds of the Corporation not otherwise employed shall be deposited or invested from time to time to the credit of the Corporation as the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, the president, the chief financial officer, or any other officer designated by the Board of Directors may determine.

# ARTICLE VII

# STOCK

Section 1. <u>CERTIFICATES</u>. Except as may be otherwise provided by the Board of Directors or any officer of the Corporation, stockholders of the Corporation are not entitled to certificates representing the shares of stock held by them. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock represented by certificates, such certificates shall be in such form as prescribed by

the Board of Directors or a duly authorized officer, shall contain the statements and information required by the MGCL and shall be signed by the officers of the Corporation in any manner permitted by the MGCL. In the event that the Corporation issues shares of stock without certificates, to the extent then required by the MGCL the Corporation shall provide to the record holders of such shares a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates. There shall be no difference in the rights and obligations of stockholders based on whether or not their shares are represented by certificates.

Section 2. <u>TRANSFERS</u>. All transfers of shares of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation, by the holder of the shares, in person or by his or her attorney, in such manner as the Board of Directors or any officer of the Corporation may prescribe and, if such shares are certificated, upon surrender of certificates duly endorsed. The issuance of a new certificate upon the transfer of certificated shares is subject to the determination of the Board of Directors or an officer of the Corporation that such shares shall no longer be represented by certificates. Upon the transfer of any uncertificated shares, the Corporation shall provide to the record holders of such shares, to the extent then required by the MGCL, a written statement of the information required by the MGCL to be included on stock certificates.

The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share of stock as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise expressly provided by the laws of the State of Maryland.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of shares of any class or series of stock will be subject in all respects to the charter of the Corporation and all of the terms and conditions contained therein.

Section 3. <u>REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATE</u>. Any officer of the Corporation may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated; provided, however, if such shares have ceased to be certificated, no new certificate shall be issued unless requested in writing by such stockholder and the Board of Directors or an officer of the Corporation has determined that such certificates may be issued. Unless otherwise determined by an officer of the Corporation, the owner of such lost, destroyed, stolen or mutilated certificates, or his or her legal representative, shall be required, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, to give the Corporation a bond in such sums as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation.

Section 4. <u>FIXING OF RECORD DATE</u>. The Board of Directors may set, in advance, a record date for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or determining stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or the allotment of any other rights, or in order to make a determination of stockholders for any other proper purpose. Such record date, in any case, shall not be prior to the close of business on the day the record date is fixed and shall be not more than 90 days and, in the case of a meeting of

stockholders, not less than ten days, before the date on which the meeting or particular action requiring such determination of stockholders of record is to be held or taken.

When a record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders has been set as provided in this section, such record date shall continue to apply to the meeting if postponed or adjourned, except if the meeting is postponed or adjourned to a date more than 120 days after the record date originally fixed for the meeting, in which case a new record date for such meeting shall be determined as set forth herein.

Section 5. <u>STOCK LEDGER</u>. The Corporation shall maintain at its principal office or at the office of its counsel, accountants or transfer agent, an original or duplicate stock ledger containing the name and address of each stockholder and the number of shares of each class held by such stockholder.

Section 6. <u>FRACTIONAL STOCK</u>; <u>ISSUANCE OF UNITS</u>. The Board of Directors may authorize the Corporation to issue fractional shares of stock or authorize the issuance of scrip, all on such terms and under such conditions as it may determine. Notwithstanding any other provision of the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, the Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of units consisting of different securities of the Corporation. Any security issued in a unit shall have the same characteristics as any identical securities issued by the Corporation, except that the Board of Directors may provide that for a specified period securities of the Corporation issued in such unit may be transferred on the books of the Corporation only in such unit.

#### ARTICLE VIII

#### ACCOUNTING YEAR

The Board of Directors shall have the power, from time to time, to fix the fiscal year of the Corporation by a duly adopted resolution.

#### ARTICLE IX

# DISTRIBUTIONS

Section 1. <u>AUTHORIZATION</u>. Dividends and other distributions upon the stock of the Corporation may be authorized by the Board of Directors, subject to the provisions of law and the charter of the Corporation. Dividends and other distributions may be paid in cash, property or stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of law and the charter of the Corporation.

Section 2. <u>CONTINGENCIES</u>. Before payment of any dividend or other distribution, there may be set aside out of any assets of the Corporation available for dividends or other distributions such sum or sums as the Board of Directors may from time to time, in its sole discretion, think proper as a reserve fund for contingencies, for equalizing dividends, for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall determine, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve.

#### ARTICLE X

# **SEAL**

Section 1. <u>SEAL</u>. The Board of Directors may authorize the adoption of a seal by the Corporation. The seal shall contain the name of the Corporation and the year of its incorporation and the words "Incorporated Maryland". The Board of Directors may authorize one or more duplicate seals and provide for the custody thereof.

Section 2. <u>AFFIXING SEAL</u>. Whenever the Corporation is permitted or required to affix its seal to a document, it shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of any law, rule or regulation relating to a seal to place the word "(SEAL)" adjacent to the signature of the person authorized to execute the document on behalf of the Corporation.

#### ARTICLE XI

# INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES

- Section 1. <u>INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS</u>. The Corporation shall indemnify and advance expenses to its current and former directors and officers to the extent provided by the charter of the Corporation.
- Section 2. <u>INDEMNIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES AND AGENTS</u>. With respect to employees and agents who are not officers or directors of the Corporation, the Corporation may, as determined by the Board of Directors, indemnify and advance expenses to such persons to the extent permissible under the Maryland General Corporation Law and the Investment Company Act, as such statutes are now or hereafter in force.
- Section 3. OTHER RIGHTS. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article XI or provided by the charter of the Corporation shall not be deemed exclusive of any other right, in respect of indemnification, advancement of expenses or otherwise, to which those seeking such indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any insurance, contract or other agreement, vote of stockholders or directors or otherwise. Neither the amendment nor repeal of this Article XI, nor the adoption or amendment of any other provision of the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws inconsistent with this Article XI, shall apply to or affect in any respect the applicability of the provisions of this Article XI with respect to any act or failure to act which occurred prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption.

## ARTICLE XII

# WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever any notice of a meeting is required to be given pursuant to the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws or pursuant to applicable law, a waiver thereof in writing or by electronic transmission, given by the person or persons entitled to such notice, whether before or after the

time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of such notice. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any meeting need be set forth in the waiver of notice of such meeting, unless specifically required by statute. The attendance of any person at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except where such person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened.

# ARTICLE XIII

#### INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT

If and to the extent that any provision of the MGCL, including, without limitation, Subtitle 6 and, if then applicable, Subtitle 7, of Title 3 of the MGCL, or any provision of the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws conflicts with any provision of the Investment Company Act, the applicable provision of the Investment Company Act shall control.

# ARTICLE XIV

# EXCLUSIVE FORUM FOR CERTAIN LITIGATION

Section 1. GENERAL. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Circuit Court for Baltimore City, Maryland, or, if that Court does not have jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Maryland, Northern Division, shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (b) any Internal Corporate Claim, as such term is defined in the MGCL, (c) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any director, officer, employee or other agent of the Corporation or to the stockholders of the Corporation, (d) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation or any director, officer, employee or other agent of the Corporation arising pursuant to any provision of the MGCL, the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, or (e) any other action asserting a claim against the Corporation or any director, officer, employee or other agent of the Corporation that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. None of the foregoing actions, claims or proceedings may be brought in any court sitting outside the State of Maryland unless the Corporation consents in writing to such court. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 1 does not apply to claims arising under the federal securities laws, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Section 2. <u>FEDERAL SECURITIES LAW CLAIMS</u>. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the federal securities laws.

#### ARTICLE XV

AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

The Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power, at any time, to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of these Bylaws and to make new Bylaws.

# ARTICLE XVI

# **CERTAIN ELECTIONS**

Section 1. <u>EXEMPTION FROM CONTROL SHARE ACQUISITION ACT</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the charter of the Corporation or these Bylaws, Title 3, Subtitle 7 of the MGCL (or any successor statute) shall not apply to any acquisition by Silver Spike Capital, LLC or an affiliate or "associate" (as defined in Section 3-701 of the MGCL or any successor provision) of Silver Spike Capital, LLC of any shares of stock of the Corporation. This Section 1 may be repealed, in whole or in part, at any time, whether before or after an acquisition of "control shares" (as defined in Section 3-701 of the MGCL or any successor provision).

Adopted January 21, 2022



# **DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES**

The following description summarizes material provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL") and the charter and bylaws of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company," "we," "our," or "us"). This summary is not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the MGCL and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

# **Capital Stock**

Under the terms of our charter, our authorized stock consists solely of 100,000,000 shares of stock, \$0.01 par value per share, all of which are initially designated as common stock.

As permitted by the MGCL, our charter provides that a majority of the entire board of directors of the Company (the "Board of Directors"), without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Our charter also provides that the Board of Directors may classify or reclassify any unissued shares of stock into one or more classes or series of stock, including preferred stock.

#### Common Stock

None of our shares of common stock are subject to further calls or to assessments, sinking fund provisions, obligations or potential liabilities associated with ownership of the security (not including investment risks).

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Stock Market under the ticker symbol "SSIC." No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally will not be personally liable for our debts or obligations.

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, exchange, conversion or redemption rights, generally have no appraisal rights, and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

# Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing stockholders. Under the terms of our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to issue preferred stock in one or more classes or series without stockholder approval. Prior to issuance of any other class or series of stock, the Board of Directors is required by the MGCL and our charter to set the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications, and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions that could

have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of our common stock is made, the aggregate involuntary liquidation preference of such preferred stock together with the aggregate involuntary liquidation preference or aggregate value of all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to two-thirds of our gross assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two full years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock, if any, would vote as a separate class from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company ("BDC"). We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions. We do not, however, currently have any plans to issue preferred stock.

# Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision eliminating the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment and that is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision that eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify a director or officer in a suit by the corporation or in its right in which the director or officer was adjudged liable to the corporation or in a suit in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received. Nevertheless, a court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. However, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by the corporation or in its right, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer in advance of final disposition of a proceeding upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Our charter obligates us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, limited liability company, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer,

partner, trustee, employee, or agent, who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to, or witness in, a proceeding by reason of his or her service in such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as such, and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to employees and agents who are not officers or directors to the extent permissible under the MGCL and the 1940 Act and as may be determined by our Board of Directors. In accordance with the 1940 Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

## Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws

Provisions of the MGCL and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock. The MGCL, our charter and our bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of us or the removal of our directors. In addition to the matters described below, we have adopted other measures pursuant to the MGCL, some of which are described above, that may make it difficult for a third-party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter authorizing our Board of Directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, and to amend our charter, without stockholder approval, to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders

These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

#### Classified Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. A classified board of directors may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

## Election of Directors

Our charter provides that the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote in the election of directors will be required to elect a director, unless our bylaws provide otherwise. Our bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of a plurality of the votes cast in the election of directors at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present will be required to elect a director, unless there is a contested election, in which case a director will be elected only if the director receives a majority of the votes entitled to be cast for that director. Our Board of Directors has the exclusive right to amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

## Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than 15. Pursuant to Section 3-802(b) of the

MGCL, we have elected in our charter to be subject to Section 3-804(c) of the MGCL regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that, subject to the rights of holders of preferred stock, a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors.

# Action by Stockholders

Under the MGCL, unless a corporation's charter provides otherwise (which our charter does not) stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting. These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

#### Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of other business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (3) by any stockholder who was a stockholder of record at the record date set by our Board of Directors for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, at the time of giving notice as provided for in our bylaws and at the time of the meeting (and any postponement or adjournment thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on such other business and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (2) provided that the special meeting has been properly called for the purpose of electing directors, by any stockholder who was a stockholder of record at the record date set by our Board of Directors for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, at the time of giving notice as provided for in our bylaws and at the time of the meeting (and any postponement or adjournment thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third-party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

## Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

#### Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, convert to another form of entity, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter if such action is declared advisable by the Board of Directors.

However, our charter provides that approval of the following matters requires the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter:

- a) amendments to the provisions of our charter relating to our purpose, the classification of our Board of Directors, the power of our Board of Directors to fix the number of directors and to fill vacancies on our Board of Directors, the vote required to elect or remove a director, amendments to our charter, extraordinary transactions, and our Board of Directors' exclusive power to amend our bylaws;
- b) charter amendments that would convert us from a closed-end company to an open-end company or make our common stock a redeemable security (within the meaning of the 1940 Act);
- c) our liquidation or dissolution or any amendment to our charter to effect any such liquidation or dissolution;
- d) any merger, consolidation, conversion, share exchange, or sale or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets;
- e) transaction between us and any person or group of persons acting together that is entitled to exercise or direct the exercise, or acquire the right to exercise or direct the exercise, directly or indirectly (other than solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), of one-tenth or more of the voting power in the election of our directors generally, or any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, employed by or acting as an agent of, any such person or member of such group; or
- f) issuance or transfer by the Company (in one transaction or a series of transactions in any 12-month period) of any securities of the Company to any other person in exchange for cash, securities or other property (or a combination thereof) having an aggregate fair market value (as determined by the Board of Directors) of \$1,000,000 or more excluding (i) issuances or transfers of debt securities of the Company, (ii) sales of any securities of the Company in connection with a public offering, (iii) issuances of any securities of the Company pursuant to a dividend reinvestment plan and/or cash purchase plan adopted by the Company, (iv) issuances of any securities of the Company upon the exercise of any stock subscription rights distributed by the Company and (v) portfolio transactions effected by the Company in the ordinary course of business.

However, if such amendment, proposal, or transaction is approved by at least two-thirds of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board of Directors), such amendment, proposal, or transactions may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter, except that any of the proposals or transactions contemplated by paragraphs (d), (e) or (f) above that would not otherwise require stockholder approval under the MGCL will not require further stockholder approval unless another provision of our charter requires such approval. In either event, in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act, any such amendment, proposal, or transaction that would have the effect of changing the nature of our business so as to cause us to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC would be required to be approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities, as defined under the 1940 Act. The "continuing directors" are defined in our charter as (1) our current directors as named therein, (2) those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of such named directors then on the Board of Directors, or (3) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of continuing directors or successor continuing directors then in office. The holders of any preferred stock outstanding would have a separate class vote on any conversion to an open-end company.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors shall have the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of our bylaws and to make new bylaws.

## No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act discussed below, as permitted by the MGCL, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless the Board of Directors, upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the entire Board of Directors, shall determine that such rights shall apply.

# **Control Share Acquisitions**

We are subject to Subtitle 7 of Title 3 of the MGCL, the "Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act." The Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquirer, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquirer or in respect of which the acquirer is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquirer to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

In general, the requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquirer crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above or increases its ownership within one of the tiers for which stockholder approval was previously obtained. Control shares do not include shares that the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders' meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to redeem control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations, including, as provided in our bylaws, compliance with the 1940 Act. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or, if a meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved is held, as of the date of such meeting. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders' meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation. Our bylaws provide that the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act does not apply to shares acquired by Silver Spike Capital, LLC (the "Adviser") and/or the Adviser's affiliates.

#### **Business Combinations**

We are subject to Subtitle 6 of Title 3 of the MGCL, the "Maryland Business Combination Act," subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Pursuant to the Maryland Business Combination Act, certain "business combinations" between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Such "business combinations" include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then-outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the corporation's board of directors approves in advance the transaction by which the stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the corporation's board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than voting stock held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not "interested persons," as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If this resolution is repealed, or the Board of Directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction.

# Subtitle 8 Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law

We are subject to Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the MGCL. Subtitle 8 permits Maryland corporations with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors to elect to be subject, by provision in its charter or bylaws or a resolution of its board of directors, without stockholder approval, and notwithstanding any contrary provision in the charter or bylaws, to any or all of the following five provisions: a classified board; a two-thirds stockholder vote requirement for removing a director; a requirement that the number of directors may be fixed only by vote of the directors; a requirement that a vacancy on the board be filled only by the remaining directors and that directors elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred; and that the request of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at the meeting is required for the calling of a special meeting of stockholders. Through provisions in our charter and bylaws, some unrelated to Subtitle 8, we already include provisions classifying our Board of Directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms; require the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than 80% of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter for the removal of any director from the board, which removal is allowed only for cause; vest in the board the exclusive power to fix the number of directorships, subject to limitations set forth in our charter and bylaws, and fill vacancies for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred; and require the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all votes entitled to be cast at such meeting to call a stockholder-initiated special meeting.

#### Forum Selection Clause

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (b) any Internal Corporate Claim, as such term is defined in the MGCL, (c) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or other agents to us or to our stockholders, (d) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or other agents arising pursuant to any provision of the MGCL or our charter or bylaws, or (e) any other action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or other agents that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be, in each case, the Circuit Court for Baltimore City, Maryland, or, if that court does not have jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Maryland, Northern Division. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this provision does not apply to claims arising under the federal securities laws, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Any investor purchasing or otherwise acquiring our shares is deemed to have notice of and consented to the exclusive forum selection provision. The provision may increase costs for a shareholder to bring a claim and may discourage claims or limit shareholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that they find favorable. It is also possible that a court could rule that the provision is inapplicable or unenforceable.

## Waiver of Corporate Opportunity Doctrine

Our charter provides that we, by resolution of our Board of Directors, may renounce any interest or expectancy of ours in (or in being offered an opportunity to participate in) business opportunities that are presented to us or developed by or presented to one of more of our directors or officers.

# Conflict with the 1940 Act

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the MGCL, including the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act and the Maryland Business Combination Act, or any provision of our charter or bylaws, conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, or the rules, regulations, or guidance of the SEC or its staff thereunder, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act or the rules, regulations, or guidance of the SEC or its staff thereunder will control.



## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN OF SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

Silver Spike Investment Corp., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), hereby adopts the following dividend reinvestment plan (the "Plan") with respect to cash dividends or distributions declared by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") on shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock"):

- 1. Unless a stockholder specifically elects to receive cash pursuant to paragraph 4 below, all cash dividends or distributions, net of any applicable withholding tax, hereafter declared by the Board shall be reinvested by the Company in shares of Common Stock on behalf of each stockholder, and no action shall be required on such stockholder's part to receive such Common Stock.
- 2. Such cash dividends or distributions shall be payable on such date or dates (each, a "*Payment Date*") as may be fixed from time to time by the Board to stockholders of record at the close of business on the record date(s) established by the Board for the cash dividend or distribution involved.
- 3. With respect to each cash dividend or distribution, the Board reserves the right to either issue new shares of Common Stock or purchase shares of Common Stock in the open market for the accounts of Participants (as defined below) in connection with implementation of the Plan. If newly issued shares of Common Stock are used to implement the Plan and the most recently computed net asset value per share exceeds the market price per share on the Payment Date, the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to a Participant shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the cash dividend or distribution payable to such Participant by the market price per share of the Common Stock at the close of regular trading on the NASDAQ Stock Market on the Payment Date, or if no sale is reported for such day, the average of the reported bid and asked prices. If newly issued shares of Common Stock are used to implement the Plan and the market price per share on the Payment Date exceeds the most recently computed net asset value per shares of Common Stock to be issued to a Participant shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the cash dividend or distribution payable to such Participant by the greater of (i) the most recently computed net asset value per share and (ii) 95% of the market price per share (or such lesser discount to the market price per share that still exceeds the most recently computed net asset value per share) of the Common Stock at the close of regular trading on the NASDAQ Stock Market on the Payment Date, or, if no sale is reported for such day, the average of the reported bid and asked prices. If shares of Common Stock are purchased in the open market to implement the Plan, the number of

shares of Common Stock to be issued to a Participant shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the cash dividend or distribution payable to such Participant by the weighted average price per share, excluding any brokerage charges or other charges, of all shares of Common Stock purchased by the Plan Administrator in the open market in connection with the cash dividend or distribution.

- 4. A stockholder may elect to receive an entire cash dividend or distribution in cash. To exercise this option, such stockholder shall notify ALPS Fund Services, Inc. (the "*Plan Administrator*"), in writing so that such notice is received by the Plan Administrator no later than three (3) days prior to the Payment Date for the cash dividend or distribution involved. Such election shall remain in effect until the stockholder shall notify the Plan Administrator in writing of such stockholder's withdrawal of the election, which notice shall be delivered to the Plan Administrator no later than three (3) days prior to the Payment Date for the cash dividend or distribution involved.
- 5. The Plan Administrator will set up an account for shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the Plan for each stockholder who has not so elected to receive a cash dividend or distribution in cash (each a "Participant"). The Plan Administrator may hold each Participant's shares of Common Stock, together with the shares of other Participants, in non-certificated form in the Plan Administrator's name or that of its nominee. The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to a Participant pursuant to the Plan will be rounded down to the nearest whole share to avoid the issuance of fractional shares, with any fractional shares being paid in cash.
- 6. The Plan Administrator will confirm to each Participant each issuance of shares of Common Stock made to such Participant pursuant to the Plan as soon as practicable following the date of such issuance.
- 7. The Plan Administrator will forward to each Participant any Company-related proxy solicitation materials and each Company report or other communication to stockholders. Any shares held by a Participant under the Plan will be voted in accordance with the instructions set forth on proxies returned by the Participant to the Company.
- 8. In the event that the Company makes available to its stockholders rights to purchase additional shares or other securities, the shares of Common Stock held by the Plan Administrator for each Participant under the Plan will be added to any other shares held by the Participant in calculating the number of rights to be issued to the Participant.

- 9. The Plan Administrator's service fee, if any, and expenses for administering the Plan will be paid for by the Company.
- 10. Each Participant may terminate his or its account under the Plan by so notifying the Plan Administrator in writing. Such termination will be effective immediately if the Participant's notice is received by the Plan Administrator not less than three (3) days prior to any cash dividend or distribution Payment Date; otherwise, such termination will be effective only with respect to any subsequent cash dividend or distribution. The Plan may be terminated by the Company upon notice in writing mailed to each Participant at least thirty (30) days prior to any record date for the payment of any cash dividend or distribution by the Company. Upon any termination of the Plan by the Company, or by a Participant of its or his account under the Plan, the Plan Administrator will cause shares of Common Stock held for the Participant under the Plan to be credited to the Participant in book-entry form with the Company's transfer agent.
- 11. These terms and conditions may be amended or supplemented by the Company at any time but, except when necessary or appropriate to comply with applicable law or the rules or policies of the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other regulatory authority, only by mailing to each Participant appropriate written notice at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date thereof. The amendment or supplement shall be deemed to be accepted by each Participant unless, prior to the effective date thereof, the Plan Administrator receives written notice from the Participant of the termination of such Participant's account under the Plan. Any such amendment or supplement may include an appointment by the Plan Administrator, in its place and stead, of a successor agent under these terms and conditions, with full power and authority to perform all or any of the acts to be performed by the Plan Administrator under these terms and conditions. Upon any such appointment of any agent for the purpose of receiving cash dividends or distributions, the Company will be authorized to pay to such successor agent, for each Participant's account, all cash dividends or distributions payable on shares of Common Stock held in the Participant's name, or under the Plan, for retention or application by such successor agent as provided in these terms and conditions.
- 12. The Plan Administrator will at all times act in good faith and use its best efforts within reasonable limits to ensure its full and timely performance of all services to be performed by it under this Plan and to comply with applicable law, but assumes no responsibility, and shall not be liable, for loss or damage due to errors, unless any such error is caused by the Plan Administrator's negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct, or that of its employees or agents.
- 13. These terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflicts of law principles thereof, to the extent such principles would require or permit the application of the laws of another jurisdiction.



## INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT BETWEEN SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP. AND SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

This Investment Advisory Agreement (this "Agreement") is made this 27th day of July, 2021, by and between Silver Spike Investment Corp., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and Silver Spike Capital, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Adviser").

WHEREAS, the Company is a closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Adviser is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to retain the Adviser to furnish investment advisory services to the Company in the manner and on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, and the Adviser desires to be retained to provide such services;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants hereinafter contained and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. Duties of the Adviser.

(a) The Company hereby employs the Adviser to act as the investment adviser to the Company and to manage the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Company, subject to review by and the overall control of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"), for the period and upon the terms and conditions herein set forth, (i) in accordance with the investment objective, policies and restrictions that are set forth in the reports and/or registration statements that the Company files with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") from time to time; (ii) in accordance with all other applicable federal and state laws, rules and regulations, and the Company's charter and by-laws (each as may be amended from time to time); and (iii) in accordance with the Investment Company Act. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Adviser shall, during the term, and subject to the provisions of, this Agreement (A) determine the composition of the portfolio of the Company, the nature and timing of the changes therein, and the manner of implementing such changes; (B) identify, evaluate and negotiate the structure of the investments made by the Company; (C) execute, monitor and service the Company's investments; (D) determine the securities and other assets that the Company will purchase, retain, or sell; (E) perform due diligence on prospective portfolio companies; and (F) provide the Company with such other investment advisory, research and related services as the Company may, from time to time, reasonably require for the investment of its funds, including providing operating and managerial assistance to the Company and its portfolio companies as required. Subject to the supervision of the Board, the Adviser shall have the power and authority on behalf of the Company to effectuate its investment decisions for the Company, including the negotiation, execution and delivery of all documents relating to the Company's investments and the placing of orders for other purchase or sale transactions on beha

refinance such financing), the Adviser shall arrange for such financing on the Company's behalf, subject to the oversight and approval of the Board. If it is necessary or appropriate, in the good faith judgment of the Adviser, for the Company to make investments through a special purpose vehicle, the Adviser shall have authority to create or arrange for the creation of such special purpose vehicle and to make such investments through such special purpose vehicle.

- (b) The Adviser hereby accepts such employment, and agrees during the term hereof to render the services described herein for the compensation provided herein.
- (c) The Adviser is hereby authorized to enter into one or more sub-advisory agreements with other investment advisers (each, a "Sub-Adviser") pursuant to which the Adviser may obtain the services of the Sub-Adviser(s) to assist the Adviser in fulfilling its responsibilities hereunder. Specifically, the Adviser may retain a Sub-Adviser to recommend specific securities or other investments based upon the Company's investment objective and policies, and work, along with the Adviser, in structuring, negotiating, arranging or effecting the acquisition or disposition of such investments and monitoring investments on behalf of the Company, subject to the oversight of the Adviser and the Company. The Adviser, and not the Company, shall be responsible for any compensation payable to any Sub-Adviser. Any sub-advisory agreement entered into by the Adviser shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Investment Company Act and other applicable federal and state law.
- (d) The Adviser shall, for all purposes herein provided, be deemed to be an independent contractor and, except as expressly provided or authorized herein, shall have no authority to act for or represent the Company in any way or otherwise be deemed an agent of the Company.
- (e) Subject to review by, and the overall control of, the Board, the Adviser shall keep and preserve, in the manner and for the period required by the Investment Company Act, any books and records relevant to the provision of its investment advisory services to the Company, and shall specifically maintain all books and records with respect to the Company's portfolio transactions, and shall render to the Board such periodic and special reports as the Board may reasonably request. The Adviser agrees that all records that it maintains for the Company are the property of the Company, and shall surrender promptly to the Company any such records upon the Company's request, provided that the Adviser may retain a copy of such records.

# 2. Company's Responsibilities and Expenses Payable by the Company.

Except as otherwise provided herein or in that certain Administration Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2021, as may be amended from time to time (the "Administration Agreement") by and between the Company and the Adviser (the Adviser, in its capacity as the administrator, the "Administrator"), the Adviser shall be solely responsible for the compensation of its investment professionals and employees and all overhead expenses of the Adviser (including rent, office equipment and utilities). The Company will bear all other costs and expenses of its operations, administration and transactions, including (without limitation): the cost of its organization and any offerings; the cost of calculating its net asset value, including the cost of any third-party valuation services; the cost of effecting any sales and repurchases of its common stock and other securities; fees and expenses payable under any underwriting agreements, if any; debt service and other costs of borrowings or other financing arrangements; costs of hedging; expenses, including travel expenses, incurred by the Adviser, or members of the investment team, or payable to third-parties, performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and, if necessary, enforcing the Company's rights; costs, including legal fees, associated with compliance under cannabis laws; transfer agent

and custodial fees; fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts; federal and state registration fees; any stock exchange listing fees and fees payable to rating agencies; federal, state and local taxes; independent directors' fees and expenses, including travel expenses; costs of preparing financial statements and maintaining books and records and filing reports or other documents with the SEC (or other regulatory bodies) and other reporting and compliance costs, including registration and listing fees, and the compensation of professionals responsible for the preparation of the foregoing; the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders (including printing and mailing costs), the costs of any stockholder or director meetings and the compensation of personnel responsible for the preparation of the foregoing and related matters; commissions and other compensation payable to brokers or dealers; research and market data; fidelity bond, directors and officers errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums; direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing and staff; fees and expenses associated with independent audits, and outside legal and consulting costs; costs of winding up; costs incurred in connection with the formation or maintenance of entities or vehicles to hold the Company's assets for tax or other purposes; extraordinary expenses (such as litigation or indemnification); and costs associated with reporting and compliance obligations under the Investment Company Act and applicable federal and state securities laws. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall reimburse the Adviser (or its affiliates) for an allocable portion of the compensation paid by the Adviser (or its affiliates) to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to the business affairs of the Compan

## 3. Compensation of the Adviser.

The Company agrees to pay, and the Adviser agrees to accept, as compensation for the services provided by the Adviser hereunder, a base management fee (the "Base Management Fee") and an incentive fee (the "Incentive Fee") as hereinafter set forth. The Adviser may agree to temporarily or permanently waive or defer, in whole or in part, the Base Management Fee and/or the Incentive Fee. See Appendix A for examples of how these fees are calculated. Such examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not considered part of this Agreement. The Company shall make any payments due hereunder to the Adviser or to the Adviser's designee as the Adviser may otherwise direct.

(a) The Base Management Fee shall be calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of the Company's gross assets, including any investments made with borrowings, but excluding any cash and cash equivalents. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "cash and cash equivalents" will have the meaning ascribed to it from time to time in the notes to the financial statements that the Company files with the SEC. The Base Management Fee shall be payable quarterly in arrears, and shall be calculated based on the average value of the Company's gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed quarters. The Base Management Fee for any partial month or quarter shall be appropriately prorated and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the relevant month or quarter.

The determination of gross assets will reflect changes in the fair value of the Company's portfolio investments. The fair value of derivatives and swaps held in the Company's portfolio, which will not necessarily equal the notional value of such derivatives and swaps, will be included in the calculation of gross assets.

- (b) The Incentive Fee shall consist of two parts, as follows:
- (i) The first part of the Incentive Fee (the "Incentive Fee on Income") shall be calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the Company's "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the immediately preceding quarter. For this purpose, "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" means

interest income, dividend income and any other income (including (i) any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, advisory, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies, (ii) any gain realized on the extinguishment of the Company's debt and (iii) any other income of any kind that the Company is required to distribute to its stockholders in order to maintain its regulated investment company ("RIC") status) accrued during the quarter, minus the Company's operating expenses for the quarter (including the Base Management Fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement to the Administrator, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the Incentive Fee). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that the Company has not yet received and may never receive in cash. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of the Company's net assets at the end of the immediately preceding quarter, shall be compared to a "hurdle rate" of 1.75% per quarter (7% annualized), subject to a "catch-up" provision measured as of the end of each quarter. The Company's net investment income used to calculate the Incentive Fee on Income with respect to the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for each quarter is as follows:

- No Incentive Fee on Income is payable to the Adviser in any quarter in which the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.75%;
- 100% of the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income with respect to that portion of such Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than or equal to 2.19% in any quarter (8.76% annualized) is payable to the Adviser. This portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than or equal to 2.19%) is referred to as the "catch-up." The "catch-up" provision is intended to provide the Adviser with an Incentive Fee on Income of 20% on all of the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.19% in any quarter;
- 20% of the amount of the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds 2.19% in any quarter (8.76% annualized) is payable to the Adviser (i.e., once the hurdle rate is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 20% of all Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income thereafter is allocated to the Adviser):
- For purposes of computing the Incentive Fee on Income, the calculation methodology will look through derivatives or swaps as if the Company owned the reference assets directly. Therefore, net interest income, if any, associated with a derivative or swap (which is defined as the difference between (i) the interest income and transaction fees received in respect of the reference assets of the derivative or swap and (ii) all interest and other expenses paid by the Company to the derivative or swap counterparty) will be included in the calculation of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for purposes of the Incentive Fee on Income.

(ii) The second part of the Incentive Fee (the "Incentive Fee on Capital Gains") shall be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of this Agreement, as of the termination date), and shall equal 20% of the Company's realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each fiscal year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid Incentive Fees on Capital Gains; provided that the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains determined at the end of the Company's first fiscal year will be calculated for a period shorter than twelve months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation from inception. In no event will the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains payable pursuant hereto be in excess of the amount permitted by the Advisers Act, including Section 205 thereof.

For purposes of computing the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, the calculation methodology will look through derivatives or swaps as if the Company owned the reference assets directly. Therefore, realized gains and realized losses on the disposition of any reference assets, as well as unrealized depreciation on reference assets retained in the derivative or swap, will be included on a cumulative basis in the calculation of the Incentive Fee on Capital Gains.

#### 4. Covenants of the Adviser.

The Adviser covenants that it will maintain its registration as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. The Adviser agrees that its activities will at all times be in compliance in all material respects with all applicable federal and state laws governing its operations and investments.

#### 5. Brokerage Commissions.

The Adviser is hereby authorized, to the fullest extent now or hereafter permitted by law, to cause the Company to pay a member of a national securities exchange, broker or dealer an amount of commission for effecting a securities transaction in excess of the amount of commission another member of such exchange, broker or dealer would have charged for effecting that transaction, if the Adviser determines in good faith, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities, that such amount of commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and/or research services provided by such member, broker or dealer, viewed in terms of either that particular transaction or its overall responsibilities with respect to the Company's portfolio, and constitutes the best net results for the Company.

# 6. Other Activities of the Adviser.

The services of the Adviser to the Company are not exclusive, and the Adviser, and each of its affiliates, may engage in any other business or render similar or different services to others including, without limitation, the direct or indirect sponsorship or management of other investment-based accounts or commingled pools of capital, however structured, having investment objectives similar to those of the Company, so long as its services to the Company hereunder are not impaired thereby, and nothing in this Agreement shall limit or restrict the right of any manager, partner, member (including its members and the owners of its members), officer or employee of the Adviser to engage in any other business or to devote his or her time and attention in part to any other business, whether of a similar or dissimilar nature, or to receive any fees or compensation in connection therewith (including

fees for serving as a director of, or providing consulting services to, one or more of the Company's portfolio companies, subject to applicable law). So long as this Agreement or any extension, renewal or amendment remains in effect, the Adviser shall be the only investment adviser for the Company, subject to the Adviser's right to enter into sub-advisory agreements, as set forth herein. The Adviser assumes no responsibility under this Agreement, other than to render the services called for hereunder. It is understood that directors, officers, employees and stockholders of the Company are or may become interested in the Adviser and its affiliates, as directors, officers, employees, partners, stockholders, members and managers of the Adviser and its affiliates are, or may become, similarly interested in the Company as stockholders or otherwise.

## 7. Responsibility of Dual Directors, Officers and/or Employees.

If any person who is a manager, partner, member, officer or employee of the Adviser is or becomes a director, officer and/or employee of the Company and acts as such in any business of the Company, then such manager, partner, member, officer and/or employee of the Adviser or the Administrator shall be deemed to be acting in such capacity solely for the Company, and not as a manager, partner, member, officer or employee of the Adviser or the Administrator or under the control or direction of the Adviser or the Administrator, even if paid by the Adviser or the Administrator.

## 8. Limitation of Liability of the Adviser; Indemnification.

The Adviser (and its officers, managers, partners, members (and their members, including the owners of their members), agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with the Adviser) shall not be liable to the Company for any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Adviser in connection with the performance of any of its duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Company (except to the extent specified in Section 36(b) of the Investment Company Act concerning loss resulting from a breach of fiduciary duty (as the same is finally determined by judicial proceedings) with respect to the receipt of compensation for services), and the Company shall indemnify, defend and protect the Adviser (and its officers, managers, partners, members (and their members, including the owners of their members), agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with the Adviser, each of whom shall be deemed a third party beneficiary hereof) (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") and hold them harmless from and against all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Indemnified Parties in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Company or its security holders) arising out of, or otherwise based upon, the performance of any of the Adviser's duties or obligations under this Agreement, or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Company. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence of this Paragraph 8 to the contrary, nothing contained herein shall protect or be deemed to protect the Indemnified Parties against, or entitle or be deemed to entitle the Indemnified Parties to, which the Indemnified Parties would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of the Adv

#### 9. Effectiveness, Duration and Termination of Agreement.

This Agreement shall become effective as of the first date above written. This Agreement shall continue in effect for two years from the date hereof, and thereafter shall continue automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (a) the vote of the Board, or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (b) the vote of a majority of the Company's directors who are not parties to this Agreement or "interested persons" (as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act) of any such party, in accordance with the requirements of the Investment Company Act. This Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, upon 60 days' written notice, by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company, or by the vote of the Board, or by the Adviser. This Agreement shall automatically terminate in the event of its "assignment" (as such term is defined for purposes of Section 15(a)(4) of the Investment Company Act). The provisions of Paragraph 8 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, and the Adviser shall remain entitled to the benefits thereof, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement.

## 10. Notices.

Any notice under this Agreement shall be given in writing, addressed and delivered or mailed, postage prepaid, to the other party at its principal office.

#### 11. Amendments.

This Agreement may be amended pursuant to a written instrument by mutual consent of the parties.

## 12. Entire Agreement; Governing Law.

This Agreement, the Administration Agreement and that certain License Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2021, as may be amended from time to time, by and between the Company and the Adviser, in its capacity as licensor, contain the entire agreement of the parties and supersede all prior agreements, understandings and arrangements with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and the applicable provisions of the Investment Company Act. To the extent the applicable laws of the State of New York, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the provisions of the Investment Company Act, the latter shall control. To the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event of any dispute arising out of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the parties hereto consent and submit to the jurisdiction of the State of New York in the county of New York, and of the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York.

# 13. No Third-Party Beneficiary.

Other than expressly provided for in Paragraph 8 of this Agreement, this Agreement does not, and is not intended to, confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than the parties to this Agreement; there are no third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, stockholders of the Company.

## 14. Severability.

Every term and provision of this Agreement is intended to be severable. If any term or provision hereof is illegal or invalid for any reason whatsoever, such term or provision will be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law and, in any event, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement.

# 15. <u>Counterparts</u>.

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which taken together shall constitute a single agreement. Either party may deliver an executed copy of this Agreement, and of any documents contemplated hereby, by facsimile or other electronic transmission to the other party, and such delivery shall have the same force and effect as any other delivery of a manually signed copy of this Agreement or of such other documents.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on the date first above written.

# SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

By: /s/ Scott Gordon

Name: Scott Gordon

Title: Chief Executive Officer

# SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

By: /s/ Scott Gordon

Name: Scott Gordon

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Investment Advisory Agreement]

#### Appendix A

# **Example 1: Incentive Fee on Income for Each Quarter**

#### Scenario 1

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Management fee(2) = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.6125%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed hurdle rate; therefore, there is no Incentive Fee on Income.

#### Scenario 2

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.65%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Management fee(2) = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.0125%

 $Incentive\ Fee\ on\ Income = 100\% \times Pre\text{-}Incentive\ Fee\ Net\ Investment\ Income\ (subject\ to\ "hurdle\ rate"\ and\ notated$ 

"catch-up")(3)

$$= 100\% \times (2.0125\% - 1.75\%)$$
$$= 0.2625\%$$

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the "catch-up" provision; therefore, the Incentive Fee on Income is 0.2625%.

# Scenario 3

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.25%

Hurdle rate(1) = 1.75%

Management fee(2) = 0.4375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.6125%

Incentive Fee on Income = 100% × Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (subject to "hurdle rate" and

"catch-up")(3)

Incentive Fee on Income = 100% × "catch-up" + (20% × (Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income - 2.19%))

Catch-up = 2.19% - 1.75%

= 0.44%

Incentive Fee on Income =  $(100\% \times 0.44\%) + (20\% \times (2.6125\% - 2.19\%))$ 

$$= 0.44\% + (20\% \times 0.4225\%)$$

= 0.44% + 0.0845%

=0.5245%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, and fully satisfies the "catch-up" provision; therefore, the Incentive Fee on Income is 0.5245%.

- (1) Represents 7% annualized hurdle rate.
- (2) Represents 1.75% annualized base management fee.
- (3) The "catch-up" provision is intended to provide the Adviser with an Incentive Fee on Income of 20% on all Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds 2.19% in any quarter.

## Example 2: Incentive Fee on Capital Gains(\*):

#### Scenario 1

Assumptions

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A") and \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B")

Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million and fair market value ("FMV") of Investment B determined to be \$32 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million

Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31 million

The Incentive Fee on Capital Gains would be:

Year 1: None

Year 2: Incentive Fee on Capital Gains of \$6 million - (\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20%)

Year 3: None - \$5 million (20% multiplied by (\$30 million cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6 million (Incentive Fee on Capital Gains paid in Year 2)

Year 4: Incentive Fee on Capital Gains of \$200,000 - \$6.2 million (\$31 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20%) less \$6 million (Incentive Fee on Capital Gains paid in Year 2)

# Scenario 2

Assumptions

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B") and \$25 million investment made in Company C ("Investment C")

Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be \$25 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million

Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$24 million

Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20 million

The Incentive Fee on Capital Gains, if any, would be:

Year 1: None

Year 2: \$5 million Incentive Fee on Capital Gains - 20% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on Investment A less \$5 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

Year 3: \$1.4 million Incentive Fee on Capital Gains(1) - \$6.4 million (20% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)) less \$5 million (Incentive Fee on Capital Gains paid in Year 2)

#### Year 4: None

Year 5: None - \$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35 million less realized capital losses of \$10 million)) less \$6.4 million (cumulative Fees on Capital Gains paid in Year 2 and Year 3)(2)

- \* The hypothetical amounts of returns shown are based on a percentage of the Company's total net assets and assume no leverage. There is no guarantee that positive returns will be realized and actual returns may vary from those shown in this example.
- (1) As illustrated in Year 3 of Scenario 2 above, if the Company were to be wound up on a date other than its fiscal year end of any year, the Company may have paid aggregate Incentive Fees on Capital Gains that are more than the amount of such fees that would be payable if the Company had been wound up on its fiscal year end of such year.
- (2) As noted above, it is possible that the cumulative aggregate Incentive Fees on Capital Gains received by the Adviser (\$6.4 million) is effectively greater than \$5 million (20% of cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less net realized capital losses or net unrealized depreciation (\$25 million)).

## **CUSTODIAN AGREEMENT**

This Agreement is made as of June 15<sup>th</sup>, 2021 (this "*Agreement*"), by and between SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware with its principal place of business at 660 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10065 (the "*Fund*"), and STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, a Massachusetts trust company (the "*Custodian*").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Fund desires for the Custodian to provide certain custodial services relating to securities and other assets of the Fund; and

WHEREAS, the Custodian is willing to provide the services upon the terms contained in this Agreement;

SECTION 1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. In addition to terms defined in Section 4.1 (Rule 17f-5 and Rule 17f-7 related definitions) or elsewhere in this Agreement, (a) terms defined in the UCC have the same meanings herein as therein and (b) the following other terms have the following meanings for purposes of this Agreement:

"1940 Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended from time to time.

"Board" means, in relation to the Fund, the board of directors, trustees or other governing body of the Fund.

"Client Publications" means the general client publications of State Street Bank and Trust Company available from time to time to clients and their investment managers.

"Deposit Account Agreement' means the Deposit Account Agreement and Disclosure, as may be amended from time to time, issued by the Custodian and available on the Custodian's internet customer portal, "my.statestreet.com".

"Domestic securities" means securities held within the United States.

"Foreign securities" means securities held primarily outside of the United States.

"Fund Interests" means beneficial interests in the Fund.

"Held outside of the United States" means not held within the United States.

"Held within the United States" means (a) in relation to a security or other financial asset, the security or other financial asset (i) is a certificated security registered in the name of the Custodian or its sub-custodian, agent or nominee or is endorsed to the Custodian or its sub-custodian, agent or nominee or in blank and the security certificate is located within the United States, (ii) is an uncertificated security or other financial asset registered in the name of the Custodian or its sub-custodian, agent or nominee at an office located in the United States, or (iii)

has given rise to a security entitlement of which the Custodian or its sub-custodian, agent or nominee is the entitlement holder against a U.S. Securities System or another securities intermediary for which the securities intermediary's jurisdiction is within the United States, and (b) in relation to cash, the cash is maintained in a deposit account denominated in U.S. dollars with the banking department of the Custodian or with another bank or trust company's office located in the United States.

- "Investment Advisor" means the investment manager or investment advisor of the Fund.
- "On book currency" means (a) U.S. dollars or (b) a foreign currency that, when credited to a deposit account of a customer maintained in the banking department of the Custodian or an Eligible Foreign Custodian, the Custodian maintains on its books as an amount owing as a liability by the Custodian to the customer.
- "Proper Instructions" means instructions in accordance with Section 9 received by the Custodian from the Fund, the Fund's Investment Advisor, or an individual or organization duly authorized by the Fund or the Investment Advisor. The term includes standing instructions.
  - "SEC" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
  - "UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts as in effect from time to time.
  - "Underlying Portfolios" means a group of investment companies as defined in Section 12(d)(1)(F) of the 1940 Act.
  - "Underlying Shares" means shares or other securities, issued by a U.S. issuer, of Underlying Portfolios and other registered "investment companies" (as defined in Section 3(a)(1) of the 1940 Act), whether or not in the same "group of investment companies" (as defined in Section 12(d)(1)(G)(ii) of the 1940 Act).
- "Underlying Transfer Agent" means State Street Bank and Trust Company or such other organization which may from time to time be appointed by the Fund to act as a transfer agent for the Underlying Portfolios and with respect to which the Custodian is provided with Proper Instructions.
- "U.S. Securities System" means a securities depository or book-entry system authorized by the U.S. Department of the Treasury or a "clearing corporation" as defined in Section 8-102 of the UCC.

# SECTION 2. EMPLOYMENT OF CUSTODIAN.

SECTION 2.1 <u>GENERAL</u>. The Fund hereby employs the Custodian as a custodian of (a) securities and cash of each of the Fund and (b) other assets of the Fund that the Custodian agrees to treat as financial assets. The Fund agrees to deliver to the Custodian (i) all securities and cash of the Fund, (ii) all other assets of the Fund that it desires the Custodian, and the Custodian is willing, to treat as a financial asset and (iii) all cash and other proceeds of the securities and

financial assets held in custody under this Agreement. The holding of confirmation statements that identify Underlying Shares as being recorded in the Custodian's name on behalf of the Fund will be custody for purposes of this Section 2.1. This Agreement does not require the Custodian to accept an asset for custody hereunder or to treat any asset that is not a security as a financial asset.

SECTION 2.2 <u>SUB-CUSTODIANS</u>. Upon receipt of Proper Instructions, the Custodian shall on behalf of the Fund appoint one or more banks, trust companies or other entities located in the United States and designated in the Proper Instructions to act as a sub-custodian for the purposes of effecting such transactions as may be designated by the Fund in the Proper Instructions. The Custodian may place and maintain the Fund's foreign securities with foreign banking institution sub-custodians employed by the Custodian or foreign securities depositories, all in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 4 and 5. An entity acting in the capacity of Underlying Transfer Agent is not an agent or sub-custodian of the Custodian for purposes of this Agreement.

SECTION 2.3 <u>RELATIONSHIP</u>. With respect to securities and other financial assets, the Custodian is a securities intermediary and the Fund is the entitlement holder. With respect to cash maintained in a deposit account and denominated in an "on book" currency, the Custodian is a bank and the Fund is the bank's customer. If cash is maintained in a deposit account with a bank other than the Custodian and the cash is denominated in an "on book" currency, the Custodian is that bank's customer. The Custodian agrees to treat the claim to the cash as a financial asset for the benefit of the Fund. The Custodian does not otherwise agree to treat cash as financial asset. The duties of the Custodian as securities intermediary and bank set forth in the UCC are varied by the terms of this Agreement to the extent that the duties may be varied by agreement under the UCC.

## SECTION 3. ACTIVITIES OF THE CUSTODIAN WITH RESPECT TO PROPERTY HELD IN THE UNITED STATES.

SECTION 3.1 HOLDING SECURITIES. The Custodian may deposit and maintain securities or other financial assets of the Fund in a U.S. Securities System in compliance with the conditions of Rule 17f-4 under the 1940 Act. Upon receipt of Proper Instructions on behalf of the Fund, the Custodian shall establish and maintain a segregated account or accounts for and on behalf of the Fund and into which account or accounts may be transferred cash or securities and other financial assets, including securities and financial assets maintained in a U.S. Securities System. The Custodian shall hold and physically segregate for the account of the Fund all securities and other financial assets held by the Custodian in the United States, including all domestic securities of the Fund, other than (a) securities or other financial assets maintained in a U.S. Securities System and (b) Underlying Shares maintained pursuant to Section 3.6 in an account of an Underlying Transfer Agent. The Custodian may at any time or times in its discretion appoint any other bank or trust company, qualified under the 1940 Act to act as a custodian, as the Custodian of any of its duties hereunder. The Custodian may at any time or times in its discretion remove the bank or trust company as the Custodian's agent.

SECTION 3.2 <u>REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES</u>. Domestic securities or other financial assets held by the Custodian and that are not bearer securities shall be registered in the name of the Fund or in the name of any nominee of the Fund or of any nominee of the Custodian, or in the name or nominee name of any agent or any sub-custodian permitted hereby. All securities accepted by the Custodian on behalf of the Fund under the terms of this Agreement shall be in "street name" or other good delivery form. However, if the Fund directs the Custodian to maintain securities or other financial assets in "street name," the Custodian shall utilize reasonable efforts only to timely collect income due the Fund on the securities and other financial assets and to notify the Fund of relevant issuer actions including, without limitation, pendency of calls, maturities, tender or exchange offers.

SECTION 3.3 <u>BANK ACCOUNTS</u>. The Custodian shall open and maintain upon the terms of the Deposit Account Agreement a separate deposit account or accounts in the United States in the name of the Fund, subject only to draft or order by the Custodian acting pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. The Custodian shall credit to the deposit account or accounts, subject to the provisions hereof, all cash received by the Custodian from or for the account of the Fund, other than cash maintained by the Fund in a deposit account established and used in accordance with Rule 17f-3 under the 1940 Act. Funds held by the Custodian for the Fund may be deposited by the Custodian to its credit as Custodian in the banking department of the Custodian or in such other banks or trust companies as it may in its discretion deem necessary or desirable; provided, however, that (a) every such bank or trust company shall be qualified to act as a custodian under the 1940 Act and (b) each such bank or trust company and the funds to be deposited with each such bank or trust company shall on behalf of the Fund be approved by vote of a majority of the Fund's Board. The funds shall be deposited by the Custodian in its capacity as Custodian and shall be withdrawable by the Custodian only in that capacity.

SECTION 3.4 <u>COLLECTION OF INCOME</u>. Subject to the domestic securities or other financial assets held in the United States being registered as provided in Section 3.2, the Custodian shall collect on a timely basis all income and other payments with respect to the securities and other financial assets and to which the Fund shall be entitled either by law or pursuant to custom in the securities business. The Custodian shall collect on a timely basis all income and other payments with respect to bearer domestic securities if, on the date of payment by the issuer, the securities are held by the Custodian or its agent. The Custodian shall present for payment all income items requiring presentation as and when they become due and shall collect interest when due on securities and other financial assets held hereunder. The Custodian shall credit income to the Fund as such income is received or in accordance with the Custodian's then current payable date income schedule. Any credit to the Fund in advance of receipt may be reversed when the Custodian determines that payment will not occur in due course, and the Fund may be charged at the Custodian's applicable rate for time credited.

SECTION 3.5 <u>DELIVERY OUT</u>. The Custodian shall release and deliver out domestic securities and other financial assets of the Fund held in a U.S. Securities System, or in an account at the Underlying Transfer Agent, only upon receipt of Proper Instructions on behalf of the Fund, specifying the domestic securities or financial assets held in the United States to be delivered out and the person or persons to whom delivery is to be made. The Custodian shall pay out cash of

the Fund upon receipt of Proper Instructions on behalf of the Fund, specifying the amount of the payment and the person or persons to whom the payment is to be made

SECTION 3.6 <u>DEPOSIT OF FUND ASSETS WITH THE UNDERLYING TRANSFER AGENT</u>. Underlying Shares of the Fund shall be deposited and held in an account or accounts maintained with an Underlying Transfer Agent. The Custodian's only responsibilities with respect to the Underlying Shares shall be limited to the following:

- 1) Upon receipt of a confirmation or statement from an Underlying Transfer Agent that the Underlying Transfer Agent is holding or maintaining Underlying Shares in the name of the Custodian (or a nominee of the Custodian) for the benefit of the Fund, the Custodian shall identify by bookentry that the Underlying Shares are being held by it as custodian for the benefit of the Fund.
- 2) Upon receipt of Proper Instructions to purchase Underlying Shares for the account of the Fund, the Custodian shall pay out cash of the Fund as so directed to purchase the Underlying Shares and record the payment from the account of the Fund on the Custodian's books and records.
- 3) Upon receipt of Proper Instructions for the sale or redemption of Underlying Shares for the account of the Fund, the Custodian shall transfer the Underlying Shares as so directed to sell or redeem the Underlying Shares, record the transfer from the account of the Fund on the Custodian's books and records and, upon the Custodian's receipt of the proceeds of the sale or redemption, record the receipt of the proceeds for the account of the Fund on the Custodian's books and records.

SECTION 3.7 <u>PROXIES</u>. The Custodian shall cause to be promptly executed by the registered holder of domestic securities or other financial assets held in the United States of the Fund, if the securities or other financial assets are registered otherwise than in the name of the Fund or a nominee of the Fund, all proxies, without indication of the manner in which the proxies are to be voted, and shall promptly deliver to the Fund such proxies, all proxy soliciting materials and all notices relating to the securities or other financial assets.

SECTION 3.8 <u>COMMUNICATIONS</u>. Subject to the domestic securities or other financial assets held in the United States being registered as provided in Section 3.2, the Custodian shall transmit promptly to the Fund all written information received by the Custodian from issuers of the securities and other financial assets being held for the Fund. The Custodian shall transmit promptly to the Fund all written information received by the Custodian from issuers of the securities and other financial assets whose tender or exchange is sought and from the party or its agent making the tender or exchange offer. The Custodian shall also transmit promptly to the Fund all written information received by the Custodian regarding any class action or other collective litigation relating to Fund securities or other financial assets issued in the United States and then held, or previously held, during the relevant class-action period during the term of this Agreement by the Custodian for the account of the Fund, including, but not limited to, opt-out notices and proof-of-claim forms. The Custodian does not support class-action participation by the Fund beyond such forwarding of written information received by the Custodian.

## SECTION 4. PROVISIONS RELATING TO RULES 17F-5 AND 17F-7.

## SECTION 4.1. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

- "Country Risk" means all factors reasonably related to the systemic risk of holding Foreign Assets in a particular country. The factors include but are not limited to risks arising from the country's political environment, economic and financial infrastructure (including any Eligible Securities Depository operating in the country); prevailing or developing custody, tax and settlement practices; nationalization, expropriation or other government actions; currency restrictions, devaluations or fluctuations; market conditions affecting the orderly execution of securities transactions or the value of assets; the regulation of the banking and securities industries, including changes in market rules; and laws and regulations applicable to the safekeeping and recovery of Foreign Assets held in custody in that country.
- "Covered Foreign Country" means a country listed on Schedule A, which list of countries may be amended from time to time at the request of the Fund and with the agreement of the Foreign Custody Manager.
- "Eligible Foreign Custodian" has the meaning set forth in section (a)(1) of Rule 17f-5.
- "Eligible Securities Depository" has the meaning set forth in section (b)(1) of Rule 17f-7.
- "Foreign Assets" means any of the Fund's securities or other investments (including foreign currencies) for which the primary market is outside the United States, and any cash and cash equivalents that are reasonably necessary to effect transactions of the Fund in those investments.
- "Foreign Custody Manager" has the meaning set forth in section (a)(3) of Rule 17f-5.
- "Foreign Securities System" means an Eligible Securities Depository listed on Schedule B.
- "Rule 17f-5" means Rule 17f-5 promulgated under the 1940 Act.
- "Rule 17f-7" means Rule 17f-7 promulgated under the 1940 Act.

## SECTION 4.2. THE CUSTODIAN AS FOREIGN CUSTODY MANAGER.

4.2.1. <u>DELEGATION</u>. The Fund, by resolution adopted by its Board, hereby delegates to the Custodian, subject to Section (b) of Rule 17f-5, the responsibilities set forth in this Section 4.2 with respect to Foreign Assets of the Fund held outside the United States. The Custodian hereby accepts such delegation. By giving at least 30 days' prior written notice to the Fund, the Foreign Custody Manager may withdraw its acceptance of the delegated responsibilities generally or with respect to a Covered Foreign Country designated in the notice. Following the withdrawal, the Custodian shall have no further responsibility in its capacity as Foreign Custody Manager to the Fund generally or, as the case may be, with respect to the Covered Foreign Country so designated.

- 4.2.2. <u>EXERCISE OF CARE AS FOREIGN CUSTODY MANAGER</u>. The Foreign Custody Manager shall exercise reasonable care, prudence and diligence such as a person having responsibility for the safekeeping of the Foreign Assets would exercise in performing the delegated responsibilities.
- 4.2.3. <u>FOREIGN CUSTODY ARRANGEMENTS</u>. The Foreign Custody Manager shall be responsible for performing the delegated responsibilities only with respect to Covered Foreign Countries. The Foreign Custody Manager shall list on Schedule A for a Covered Foreign Country each Eligible Foreign Custodian selected by the Foreign Custody Manager to maintain the Foreign Assets of the Fund with respect to the Covered Foreign Country. The list of Eligible Foreign Custodians may be amended from time to time upon notice in the sole discretion of the Foreign Custody Manager. This Agreement constitutes a Proper Instruction by the Fund to open an account, and to place and maintain Foreign Assets, for the Fund in each applicable Covered Foreign Country. The Fund shall satisfy the account opening requirements for the Covered Foreign Country, and the delegation for the Covered Foreign Country will not be considered to have been accepted by the Custodian until that satisfaction. If the Foreign Custody Manager receives from the Fund Proper Instructions directing the Foreign Custody Manager to close the account, the delegation shall be considered withdrawn, and the Custodian shall immediately cease to be the Foreign Custody Manager with respect to the Fund for the Covered Foreign Country.
- 4.2.4. SCOPE OF DELEGATED RESPONSIBILITIES: Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.2, the Foreign Custody Manager may place and maintain Foreign Assets in the care of an Eligible Foreign Custodian selected by the Foreign Custody Manager in each applicable Covered Foreign Country. The Foreign Custody Manager shall determine that (a) the Foreign Assets will be subject to reasonable care, based on the standards applicable to custodians in the country in which the Foreign Assets will be held by the Eligible Foreign Custodian, after considering all factors relevant to the safekeeping of such assets, including, without limitation the factors specified in Rule 17f-5(c)(1) and (b) the contract between the Foreign Custody Manager and the Eligible Foreign Custodian governing the foreign custody arrangements will satisfy the requirements of Rule 17f-5(c)(2). The Foreign Custody Manager shall establish a system to monitor (i) the appropriateness of maintaining the Foreign Assets with the Eligible Foreign Custodian and (ii) the performance of the contract governing the custody arrangements. If the Foreign Custody Manager determines that the custody arrangements with an Eligible Foreign Custodian are no longer appropriate, the Foreign Custody Manager shall so notify the Fund.
- 4.2.5. <u>REPORTING REQUIREMENTS</u>. The Foreign Custody Manager shall (a) report the withdrawal of Foreign Assets from an Eligible Foreign Custodian and the placement of Foreign Assets with another Eligible Foreign Custodian by providing to the Fund's Board an amended Schedule A at the end of the calendar quarter in which the action has occurred, and (b) after the occurrence of any other material change in the foreign custody arrangements of the Fund described in this Section 4.2, make a written report to the Board containing a notification of the change.
- 4.2.6. <u>REPRESENTATIONS.</u> The Foreign Custody Manager represents to the Fund that it is a U.S. Bank as defined in Section (a)(7) of Rule 17f-5. The Fund represents to the Custodian that its Board has (a) determined that it is reasonable for the Board to rely on the

Custodian to perform the responsibilities delegated pursuant to this Agreement to the Custodian as the Foreign Custody Manager of the Fund, and (b) considered and determined to accept such Country Risk as is incurred by placing and maintaining the Foreign Assets of the Fund in each Covered Foreign Country.

- 4.2.7. <u>TERMINATION BY THE FUND OF THE CUSTODIAN AS FOREIGN CUSTODY MANAGER</u>. By giving at least 30 days' prior written notice to the Custodian, the Fund may terminate the delegation to the Custodian as the Foreign Custody Manager for the Fund. Following the termination, the Custodian shall have no further responsibility in its capacity as Foreign Custody Manager to the Fund.
- SECTION 4.3. MONITORING OF ELIGIBLE SECURITIES DEPOSITORIES. The Custodian shall (a) provide the Fund or its Investment Advisor with an analysis of the custody risks associated with maintaining assets with the Eligible Securities Depositories set forth on Schedule B in accordance with Section (a)(1)(i) (A) of Rule 17f-7 and (b) monitor such risks on a continuing basis and promptly notify the Fund or its Investment Advisor of any material change in such risks, in accordance with Section (a)(1)(i)(B) of Rule 17f-7.

## SECTION 5. ACTIVITIES OF THE CUSTODIAN WITH RESPECT TO PROPERTY HELD OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.

SECTION 5.1. HOLDING SECURITIES. Foreign securities and other financial assets held outside of the United States shall be maintained in a Foreign Securities System in a Covered Foreign Country through arrangements implemented by the Custodian or an Eligible Foreign Custodian, as applicable, in the Covered Foreign Country. The Custodian shall identify on its books as belonging to the Fund the foreign securities and other financial assets held by each Eligible Foreign Custodian or Foreign Securities System. The Custodian may hold foreign securities and other financial assets for all of its customers, including the Fund, with any Eligible Foreign Custodian in an account that is identified as the Custodian's account for the benefit of its customers; provided however, that (a) the records of the Custodian with respect to foreign securities or other financial assets of th Fund maintained in the account shall identify those securities and other financial assets as belonging to the Fund and (b) to the extent permitted and customary in the market in which the account is maintained, the Custodian shall require that securities and other financial assets so held by the Eligible Foreign Custodian be held separately from any assets of the Eligible Foreign Custodian or of other customers of the Eligible Foreign Custodian.

SECTION 5.2. <u>REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN SECURITIES</u>. Foreign securities and other financial assets held outside of the United States maintained in the custody of an Eligible Foreign Custodian and that are not bearer securities shall be registered in the name of the Fund or in the name of the Custodian or in the name of any Eligible Foreign Custodian or in the name of any nominee of any of the foregoing. The Fund agrees to hold any such nominee harmless from any liability as a holder of record of the foreign securities or other financial assets. The Custodian or an Eligible Foreign Custodian reserves the right not to accept securities or other financial assets on behalf of the Fund under the terms of this Agreement unless the form of the securities or other

financial assets and the manner in which they are delivered are in accordance with local market practice.

SECTION 5.3. <u>INDEMNIFICATION BY ELIGIBLE FOREIGN CUSTODIANS</u>. Each contract pursuant to which the Custodian employs an Eligible Foreign Custodian shall, to the extent possible, require the Eligible Foreign Custodian to indemnify and hold harmless the Custodian from and against any loss, cost or expense arising out of or in connection with the Eligible Foreign Custodian's performance of its obligations. At the Fund's election, the Fund shall be entitled to be subrogated to the rights of the Custodian with respect to any claims against an Eligible Foreign Custodian as a consequence of any such loss, cost or expense if and to the extent that the Fund has not been made whole for the loss, cost or expense. In no event shall the Custodian be obligated to bring suit in its own name or to allow suit to be brought in its name.

## SECTION 5.4 BANK ACCOUNTS.

- 5.4.1. GENERAL. The Custodian shall identify on its books as for the account of the Fund the amount of cash (including cash denominated in foreign currencies) deposited with the Custodian. The Custodian shall maintain cash deposits in on book currencies on its balance sheet. The Custodian shall be liable for such balances. If the Custodian is unable to maintain, or market practice does not facilitate the maintenance for the Fund of a cash balance in a currency as an on book currency, a deposit account shall be opened and maintained by the Custodian outside the United States on behalf of the Fund with an Eligible Foreign Custodian. The Custodian shall not maintain the cash deposit on its balance sheet. The Eligible Foreign Custodian will be liable for such balance directly to the Fund. All deposit accounts referred to in this Section shall be subject only to draft or order by the Custodian or, if applicable, the Eligible Foreign Custodian acting pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Cash maintained in a deposit account and denominated in an "on book" currency will be maintained under and subject to the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The Custodian will not have any deposit liability for deposits in any currency that is not an "on book" currency.
- 5.4.2. NON-U.S. BRANCH AND NON-U.S. DOLLAR DEPOSITS. In accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, the Custodian shall not be required to repay any deposit made at a non-U.S. branch of the Custodian or any deposit made with the Custodian and denominated in a non-U.S. dollar currency, if repayment of the deposit or the use of assets denominated in the non-U.S. dollar currency is prevented, prohibited or otherwise blocked due to (a) an act of war, insurrection or civil strife; (b) any action by a non-U.S. government or instrumentality or authority asserting governmental, military or police power of any kind, whether such authority be recognized as a de facto or a de jure government, or by any entity, political or revolutionary movement or otherwise that usurps, supervenes or otherwise materially impairs the normal operation of civil authority; or (c) the closure of a non-U.S. branch in order to prevent, in the reasonable judgment of the Custodian, harm to the employees or property of the Custodian.
- SECTION 5.5. <u>COLLECTION OF INCOME</u>. The Custodian shall use reasonable commercial efforts to collect all income and other payments with respect to the Foreign Assets held hereunder to which the Fund shall be entitled. If extraordinary measures are required to collect the income or payment, the Fund and the Custodian shall consult as to such measures and as to the

compensation and expenses of the Custodian relating to such measures. The Custodian shall credit income to the Fund as such income is received or in accordance with the Custodian's then current payable date income schedule. Any credit to the Fund in advance of receipt may be reversed when the Custodian determines that payment will not occur in due course, and the Fund may be charged at the Custodian's applicable rate for time credited. Income on securities or other financial assets loaned other than from the Custodian's securities lending program shall be credited as received.

## SECTION 5.6. TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CUSTODY ACCOUNT.

- 5.6.1. <u>DELIVERY OUT</u>. The Custodian or an Eligible Foreign Custodian shall release and deliver foreign securities or other financial assets held outside of the United States owned by the Fund and held by the Custodian or such Eligible Foreign Custodian, or in a Foreign Securities System account, only upon receipt of Proper Instructions, specifying the foreign securities to be delivered and the person or persons to whom delivery is to be made. The Custodian shall pay out, or direct the respective Eligible Foreign Custodian or the respective Foreign Securities System to pay out, cash of the Fund only upon receipt of Proper Instructions specifying the amount of the payment and the person or persons to payment is to be made.
- 5.6.2. MARKET CONDITIONS. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, settlement and payment for Foreign Assets received for the account of the Fund and delivery of Foreign Assets maintained for the account of the Fund may be effected in accordance with the customary established securities trading or processing practices and procedures in the country or market in which the transaction occurs, including, without limitation, delivering Foreign Assets to the purchaser thereof or to a dealer therefor (or an agent for such purchaser or dealer) with the expectation of receiving later payment for the Foreign Assets from such purchaser or dealer.
- 5.6.3. <u>SETTLEMENT PRACTICES</u>. The Custodian shall provide to the Board the information with respect to custody and settlement practices in countries in which the Custodian employs an Eligible Foreign Custodian described on Schedule C at the time or times set forth on the Schedule. The Custodian may revise Schedule C from time to time, but no revision shall result in the Board being provided with substantively less information than had been previously provided on Schedule C.
- SECTION 5.7. SHAREHOLDER OR BONDHOLDER RIGHTS. The Custodian shall use reasonable commercial efforts to facilitate the exercise of voting and other shareholder and bondholder rights with respect to foreign securities and other financial assets held outside the United States, subject always to the laws, regulations and practical constraints that may exist in the country where the securities or other financial assets are issued. The Custodian may utilize Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. or another proxy service firm of recognized standing as its delegate to provide proxy services for the exercise of shareholder and bondholder rights. Local conditions, including lack of regulation, onerous procedural obligations, lack of notice and other factors may have the effect of severely limiting the ability of the Fund to exercise shareholder and bondholder rights.

SECTION 5.8. <u>COMMUNICATIONS</u>. The Custodian shall transmit promptly to the Fund written information with respect to materials received by the Custodian through Eligible Foreign Custodians from issuers of the foreign securities and other financial asset assets being held outside the United States for the account of the Fund. The Custodian shall transmit promptly to the Fund written information with respect to materials so received by the Custodian from issuers of foreign securities whose tender or exchange is sought or from the party or its agent making the tender or exchange offer. The Custodian shall also transmit promptly to the Fund all written information received by the Custodian through Eligible Foreign Custodians from issuers of the foreign securities or other financial assets issued outside of the United States and being held for the account of the Fund regarding any class action or other collective litigation relating to the Fund's foreign securities or other financial assets issued outside the United States and then held, or previously held, during the relevant class-action period during the term of this Agreement by the Custodian via an Eligible Foreign Custodian for the account of the Fund, including, but not limited to, opt-out notices and proof-of-claim forms. The Custodian does not support class-action participation by the Fund beyond such forwarding of written information received by the Custodian.

# SECTION 6. FOREIGN EXCHANGE.

- SECTION 6.1. GENERALLY. Upon receipt of Proper Instructions, which for purposes of this section may also include security trade advices, the Custodian shall facilitate the processing and settlement of foreign exchange transactions. Such foreign exchange transactions do not constitute part of the services provided by the Custodian under this Agreement.
- SECTION 6.2. <u>FUND ELECTIONS</u>. The Fund (or its Investment Advisor acting on its behalf) may elect to enter into and execute foreign exchange transactions with third parties that are not affiliated with the Custodian, with State Street Global Markets, which is the foreign exchange division of State Street Bank and Trust Company and its affiliated companies ("SSGM"), or with a sub-custodian. Where the Fund or its Investment Advisor gives Proper Instructions for the execution of a foreign exchange transaction using an indirect foreign exchange service described in the Client Publications, the Fund (or its Investment Advisor) instructs the Custodian, on behalf of the Fund, to direct the execution of such foreign exchange transaction to SSGM or, when the relevant currency is not traded by SSGM, to the applicable sub-custodian. The Custodian shall not have any agency (except as contemplated in preceding sentence), trust or fiduciary obligation to the Fund, its Investment Advisor or any other person in connection with the execution of any foreign exchange transaction. The Custodian shall have no responsibility under this Agreement for the selection of the counterparty to, or the method of execution of, any foreign exchange transaction entered into by the Fund (or its Investment Advisor acting on its behalf) or the reasonableness of the execution rate on any such transaction.
- SECTION 6.3. <u>FUND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT</u> The Fund acknowledges that in connection with all foreign exchange transactions entered into by the Fund (or its Investment Advisor acting on its behalf) with SSGM or any sub-custodian, SSGM and each such sub-custodian:
- (i) shall be acting in a principal capacity and not as broker, agent or fiduciary to the Fund or its Investment Advisor;

- (ii) shall seek to profit from such foreign exchange transactions, and are entitled to retain and not disclose any such profit to the Fund or its Investment Advisor; and
- (iii) shall enter into such foreign exchange transactions pursuant to the terms and conditions, including pricing or pricing methodology, (a) agreed with the Fund or its Investment Advisor from time to time or (b) in the case of an indirect foreign exchange service, (i) as established by SSGM and set forth in the Client Publications with respect to the particular foreign exchange execution services selected by the Fund or the Investment Advisor or (ii) as established by the sub-custodian from time to time.

SECTION 6.4. TRANSACTIONS BY STATE STREET. The Custodian or its affiliates, including SSGM, may trade based upon information that is not available to the Fund (or its Investment Advisor acting on its behalf), and may enter into transactions for its own account or the account of clients in the same or opposite direction to the transactions entered into with the Fund (or its Investment Manager), and shall have no obligation, under this Agreement, to share such information with or consider the interests of their respective counterparties, including, where applicable, the Fund or the Investment Advisor.

# Section 7. TAX SERVICES.

SECTION 7.1. <u>FUND INFORMATION</u>. The Fund will provide documentary evidence of its tax domicile, organizational specifics and other documentation and information as may be required by the Custodian from time to time for tax purposes, including, without limitation, information relating to any special ruling or treatment to which the Fund may be entitled that is not applicable to the general nationality and category of person to which the Fund belongs under general laws and treaty obligations and documentation and information required in relation to countries where the Fund engages or proposes to engage in investment activity or where Fund assets are or will be held. The provision of such documentation and information shall be deemed to be a Proper Instruction, upon which the Custodian shall be entitled to rely and act. In giving such documentation and information, the Fund represents and warrants that it is true and correct in all material respects and that it will promptly provide the Custodian with all necessary corrections or updates upon becoming aware of any changes or inaccuracies in the documentation or information supplied.

SECTION 7.2. TAX RESPONSIBILITY. The Fund shall be liable for all taxes (including Taxes, as defined below) relating to its investment activity, including with respect to any cash or securities held by the Custodian on behalf of the Fund or any transactions related thereto. Subject to compliance by the Fund with its obligations under Section 7.1, the Custodian shall withhold (or cause to be withheld) the amount of any Tax which is required to be withheld under applicable law in connection with the collection on behalf of the Fund pursuant to this Agreement of any dividend, interest income or other distribution with respect to any security and the proceeds or income from the sale or other transfer of any security held by the Custodian. If any Taxes become payable with respect to any prior payment made to the Fund by the Custodian or otherwise, the Custodian may apply any credit balance in the Fund's deposit account to the extent necessary to satisfy such Tax obligation. The Fund shall remain liable for any tax deficiency. The Custodian is not liable for any tax obligations relating to the Fund, other than those Tax services as set out specifically in this

Section 7. The Fund agrees that the Custodian is not, and shall not be deemed to be, providing tax advice or tax counsel. The capitalized terms "Tax" or "Taxes" means any withholding or capital gains tax, stamp duty, levy, impost, charge, assessment, deduction or related liability, including any addition to tax, penalty or interest imposed on or in respect of (i) cash or securities, (ii) the transactions effected under this Agreement, or (iii) the Fund.

SECTION 7.3. TAX RELIEF. The Custodian will provide tax relief services in relation to designated markets as may be specified from time to time in the Client Publications. Subject to the preceding sentence and compliance by the Fund with its obligations under Section 7.1, the Custodian will apply for a reduction of withholding tax and refund of any tax paid or tax credits which apply in each applicable market in respect of income payments on securities for the benefit of the Fund. Unless otherwise informed by the Fund, the Custodian shall be entitled to apply categorical treatment of the Fund according to its nationality, particulars of its organization and other relevant details supplied by the Fund.

#### SECTION 8. PAYMENTS FOR SALES OR REDEMPTIONS OF FUND INTERESTS.

SECTION 8.1. <u>PAYMENT FOR FUND INTERESTS ISSUED</u>. The Custodian shall receive from the distributor of Fund Interests of the Fund or from the Fund's transfer agent (the "*Transfer Agent*") and deposit into the account of the Fund such payments as are received for Fund Interests issued or sold from time to time by the Fund. The Custodian will provide timely notification to the Fund and the Transfer Agent of any receipt of the payments by the Custodian.

SECTION 8.2. PAYMENT FOR FUND INTERESTS REDEEMED. Upon receipt of instructions from the Transfer Agent, the Custodian shall set aside funds of the Fund to the extent available for payment to holders of Fund Interests who have delivered to the Transfer Agent a request for redemption of their Fund Interests. The Custodian is authorized upon receipt of instructions from the Transfer Agent to wire funds to or through a commercial bank designated by the redeeming interest holders. If the Custodian furnishes a check to a holder in payment for the redemption of the holder's Fund Interests and the check is drawn on the Custodian, the Custodian shall honor the check so long as the check is presented to the Custodian in accordance with the Deposit Account Agreement and such procedures and controls as are mutually agreed upon from time to time between the Fund and the Custodian.

# SECTION 9. PROPER INSTRUCTIONS.

SECTION 9.1. <u>FORM AND SECURITY PROCEDURES</u>. Proper Instructions may be in writing signed by the authorized individual or individuals or may be in a tested communication or in a communication utilizing access codes effected between electro-mechanical or electronic devices or may be by such other means and utilizing such intermediary systems and utilities as may be agreed to from time to time by the Custodian and the individual or organization giving the instruction, provided that the Fund has followed any security procedures agreed to from time to time by the Fund and the Custodian. The Custodian may agree to accept oral instructions, and in such case oral instructions will be considered Proper Instructions. The Fund shall cause all oral instructions to be confirmed in writing, but the Fund's failure to do so shall not affect the Custodian's authority to rely on the oral instructions.

Section 9.2 <u>RELIANCE ON OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE</u>. Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, and from time to time thereafter, as appropriate, the Fund shall deliver to the Custodian an officer's certificate setting forth the names, titles, signatures and scope of authority of all individuals authorized to give Proper Instructions or any other notice, request, direction, instruction, certificate or instrument on behalf of the Fund. The certificate may be accepted and conclusively relied upon by the Custodian and shall be considered to be in full force and effect until receipt by the Custodian of a similar certificate to the contrary and the Custodian has had a reasonable time to act thereon.

Section 9.3 <u>UNTIMELY PROPER INSTRUCTIONS</u>. If the Custodian is not provided with reasonable time to execute a Proper Instruction (including any Proper Instruction not to execute, or any other modification to, a prior Proper Instruction), the Custodian will use good faith efforts to execute the Proper Instruction but will not be responsible or liable if the Custodian's efforts are not successful (including any inability to change any actions that the Custodian had taken pursuant to the prior Proper Instruction). The inclusion of a statement of purpose or intent (or any similar notation) in a Proper Instruction shall not impose any additional obligations on the Custodian or condition or qualify its authority to effect the Proper Instruction. The Custodian will not assume a duty to ensure that the stated purpose or intent is fulfilled and will have no responsibility or liability when it follows the Proper Instruction without regard to such purpose or intent.

# SECTION 10. ACTIONS PERMITTED WITHOUT EXPRESS AUTHORITY.

The Custodian may in its discretion, without express authority from the Fund on behalf of the Fund:

- 1) Make payments to itself or others for minor expenses of handling securities or other financial assets relating to its duties under this Agreement; provided that all such payments shall be accounted for to the Fund;
- 2) Surrender securities or other financial assets in temporary form for securities or other financial assets in definitive form;
- 3) Endorse for collection, in the name of the Fund, checks, drafts and other negotiable instruments; and
- 4) In general, attend to all non-discretionary details in connection with the sale, exchange, substitution, purchase, transfer and other dealings with the securities and other financial assets of the Fund except as otherwise directed by the applicable Board.

#### SECTION 11. RECORDS.

The Custodian shall with respect to the Fund create and maintain all records relating to its activities and obligations under this Agreement in such manner as will meet the obligations of the Fund under the 1940 Act, with particular attention to Section 31 thereof and Rules 31a-1 and 31a-2

thereunder. All such records shall be the property of the Fund and shall at all times during the regular business hours of the Custodian be open for inspection by duly authorized officers, employees or agents of the Fund and employees and agents of the SEC. The Custodian shall, at the Fund's request, supply the Fund with a tabulation of securities owned by the Fund and held by the Custodian and shall, when requested to do so by the Fund and for such compensation as shall be agreed upon between the Fund and the Custodian, include certificate numbers in such tabulations. In the event that the Custodian is requested or authorized by the Fund, or required by subpoena, administrative order, court order or other legal process, applicable law or regulation, or required in connection with any investigation, examination or inspection of the Fund by state or federal regulatory agencies, to produce the records of the Fund or the Custodian's personnel as witnesses, the Fund agrees to pay the Custodian for the Custodian's time and expenses, as well as the fees and expenses of the Custodian's counsel, incurred in responding to such request, order or requirement.

# SECTION 12. FUND'S INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS; REPORTS.

SECTION 12.1 <u>OPINIONS</u>. The Custodian shall take all reasonable action, as the Fund may from time to time request, to obtain from year to year favorable opinions from the Fund's independent accountants with respect to its activities hereunder in connection with the preparation of the Fund's Form N-1A or Form N-2, as applicable, and Form N-CEN or other annual reports to the SEC and with respect to any other requirements thereof.

SECTION 12.2 <u>REPORTS</u>. Upon reasonable request of a Fund, the Custodian shall provide the Fund with a copy of the Custodian's Service Organizational Control (SOC) 1 reports prepared in accordance with the requirements of AT section 801, Reporting on Controls at a Service Organization (formerly Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements (SSAE) No. 16). The Custodian shall use commercially reasonable efforts to provide the Fund with such reports as the Fund may reasonably request or otherwise reasonably require to fulfill its duties under Rule 38a-1 of the 1940 Act or similar legal and regulatory requirements.

#### SECTION 13. CUSTODIAN'S STANDARD OF CARE; EXCULPATION.

- 13.1 <u>STANDARD OF CARE.</u> In carrying out the provisions of this Agreement, the Custodian shall act in good faith and without negligence and shall be held to the exercise of reasonable care.
- 13.2 <u>RELIANCE ON PROPER INSTRUCTIONS</u>. The Custodian shall be entitled conclusively to rely and act upon Proper Instructions until the Custodian has received notice of any change from the Fund and has had a reasonable time to act thereon. The Custodian may act on a Proper Instruction if it reasonably believes that it contains sufficient information and may refrain from acting on any Proper Instructions until such time that it has determined, in its sole discretion, that is has received any required clarification or authentication of Proper Instructions. The Custodian may rely upon and shall be protected in acting upon any Proper Instruction or any other instruction, notice, request, consent, certificate or other instrument or paper believed by it in good faith to be genuine and to have been properly executed by or on behalf of the Fund.

- 13.3 OTHER RELIANCE. The Custodian is authorized and instructed to rely upon the information that the Custodian receives from the Fund or any third party on behalf of the Fund. The Custodian shall have no responsibility to review, confirm or otherwise assume any duty with respect to the accuracy or completeness of any information supplied to it by or on behalf of the Fund. The Custodian shall have no liability in respect of any loss, cost or expense incurred or sustained by the Fund arising from the performance of the Custodian's duties hereunder in reliance upon records that were maintained for the Fund by any individual or organization, other than the Custodian, prior to the Custodian's appointment as custodian hereunder. The Custodian shall be entitled to rely on and may act upon advice of counsel (who may be counsel for the Fund) on all matters and shall be without liability for any action reasonably taken or omitted pursuant to the advice.
- 13.4 <u>LIABILITY FOR FOREIGN CUSTODIANS</u>. The Custodian shall be liable for the acts or omissions of an Eligible Foreign Custodian to the same extent as if the action or omission were performed by the Custodian itself, taking into account the facts and circumstances and the established local market practices and laws prevailing in the particular jurisdiction in which the Fund elects to invest.
- 13.5 <u>INSOLVENCY AND COUNTRY RISK</u>. The Custodian will have no liability for losses, costs or expenses resulting from the insolvency or other financial default of an Eligible Foreign Custodian that is not an affiliate of the Custodian, except to the extent that such losses, costs or expenses are caused by the failure of the Custodian to exercise reasonable care, prudence and diligence in selecting and monitoring the Eligible Foreign Custodian. The Custodian will have no liability for any loss, cost or expense incurred or sustained by a Fund or Portfolio resulting from or caused by Country Risk.
- 13.6 FORCE MAJEURE AND THIRD PARTY ACTIONS. The Custodian shall be without responsibility or liability to the Fund for: (a) events or circumstances beyond the reasonable control of the Custodian, including, without limitation, the interruption, suspension or restriction of trading on or the closure of any currency or securities market or system, power or other mechanical or technological failures or interruptions, computer viruses or communications disruptions, work stoppages, natural disasters, acts of war, revolution, riots or terrorism or other similar force majeure events or acts; (b) errors by the Fund, its Investment Advisor or any other duly authorized person in their instructions to the Custodian; (c) the insolvency of or acts or omissions by a U.S. Securities System, Foreign Securities System, Underlying Transfer Agent or domestic sub-custodian designated pursuant to Section 2.2; (d) the failure of the Fund, its Investment Advisor, or any duly authorized individual or organization to adhere to the Custodian's operational policies and procedures; (e) any delay or failure of any broker, agent, securities intermediary or other financial assets purchased or in the remittance or payment made in connection with securities or other financial assets sold; (f) any delay or failure of any organization in charge of registering or transferring securities or other financial assets or other financial assets sold; (f) any delay or failure of any organization in charge of registering or transferring securities or other financial assets or other financial assets sold; (f) any delay or failure of any organization in charge of registering or transferring securities or other financial assets in the name of the Custodian, the Fund, the Custodian's sub-custodians, nominees or agents including non-receipt of bonus, dividends and rights and other accretions or benefits; (g) delays or inability to perform its duties due to any disorder in market infrastructure with respect to any particular security, other financial asset, U.S

or any state thereof, or any other country, or political subdivision thereof or of any court of competent jurisdiction.

- 13.7 <u>INDIRECT/SPECIAL/CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision set forth herein, in no event shall the Custodian be liable for any special, indirect, incidental, punitive or consequential damages of any kind whatsoever (including, without limitation, lost profits) with respect to the services provided pursuant to this Agreement, regardless of whether either party has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 13.8 <u>DELIVERY OF PROPERTY</u>. The Custodian shall not be responsible for any securities or other assets of the Fund which are not received by the Custodian or which are delivered out in accordance with Proper Instructions. The Custodian shall not be responsible for the title, validity or genuineness of any securities or other assets or evidence of title thereto received by it or delivered by it pursuant to this Agreement.
- 13.9 <u>NO INVESTMENT ADVICE</u>. The Custodian has no responsibility to monitor or oversee the investment activity undertaken by the Fund or its Investment Advisor. The Custodian has no duty to ensure or to inquire whether an Investment Advisor complies with any investment objectives or restrictions agreed upon between the Fund and the Investment Advisor or whether the Investment Advisor complies with its legal obligations under applicable securities laws or other laws, including laws intended to protect the interests of investors. The Custodian shall neither assess nor take any responsibility or liability for the suitability or appropriateness of the investments made by the Fund.
- 13.10 <u>COMMUNICATIONS</u>. The Custodian shall not be liable for any untimely exercise of any tender, exchange or other right or power in connection with securities or other financial assets of the Fund at any time held by the Custodian unless (a) the Custodian or the Eligible Foreign Custodian is in actual possession of such foreign securities or other financial assets, (b) the Custodian receives Proper Instructions with regard to the exercise of the right or power, and (c) both of the conditions referred to in the foregoing clauses (a) and (b) have been satisfied at least three business days prior to the date on which the Custodian is to take action to exercise the right or power.
- 13.11 <u>LOANED SECURITIES</u>. Income due to the Fund on securities or other financial assets loaned shall be the responsibility of the Fund. The Custodian will have no duty or responsibility in connection with loaned securities or other financial assets, other than to provide the Fund with such information or data as may be necessary to assist the Fund in arranging for the timely delivery to the Custodian of the income to which the Fund is entitled.
- 13.12 TRADE COUNTERPARTIES. The Fund's receipt of securities or other financial assets from a counterparty in connection with any of its purchase transactions and its receipt of cash from a counterparty in connection with any sale or redemption of securities or other financial assets will be at the Fund's sole risk, and the Custodian shall not be obligated to make demands on the Fund's behalf if the Fund's counterparty defaults. If the Fund's counterparty fails to deliver securities, other financial assets or cash, the Custodian will, as its sole responsibility, notify the

Fund's Investment Advisor of the failure within a reasonable time after the Custodian became aware of the failure.

#### SECTION 14. COMPENSATION AND INDEMNIFICATION OF CUSTODIAN; SECURITY INTEREST.

SECTION 14.1 <u>COMPENSATION</u>. The Custodian shall be entitled to reasonable compensation for its services and expenses as agreed upon from time to time between the Fund and the Custodian.

SECTION 14.2 <u>INDEMNIFICATION</u>. The Fund agrees to indemnify the Custodian and to hold the Custodian harmless from and against any loss, cost or expense sustained or incurred by the Custodian in acting or omitting to act under or in respect of this Agreement in good faith and without negligence, including, without limitation, (a) the Custodian's compliance with Proper Instructions and (b) in connection with the provision of services to the Fund pursuant to Section 7, any obligations, including taxes, withholding and reporting requirements, claims for exemption and refund, additions for late payment, interest, penalties and other expenses, that may be assessed against the Fund or the Custodian as custodian of the assets of the Fund. If the Fund instructs the Custodian to take any action with respect to securities or other financial assets, and the action involves the payment of money or may, in the opinion of the Custodian, result in the Custodian or its nominee assigned to the Fund being liable therefor, the Fund, as a prerequisite to the Custodian taking the action, shall provide to the Custodian at the Custodian's request such further indemnification in an amount and form satisfactory to the Custodian.

SECTION 14.3 <u>SECURITY INTEREST</u>. The Fund hereby grants to the Custodian, to secure the payment and performance of the Fund's obligations under this Agreement, whether contingent or otherwise, a security interest in and right of recoupment and setoff against all cash and all securities and other financial assets at any time held for the account of the Fund by or through the Custodian. The obligations include, without limitation, the Fund's obligations to reimburse the Custodian if the Custodian or any of its affiliates, subsidiaries or agents advances cash or securities or other financial assets to the Fund for any purpose (including but not limited to settlements of securities or other financial assets, foreign exchange contracts and assumed settlement), or in the event that the Custodian or its nominee shall incur or be assessed any taxes, charges, expenses, assessments, claims or liabilities in connection with the performance of this Agreement, except such as may arise from its or its nominee's own negligence, as well as the Fund's obligation to compensate the Custodian pursuant to Section 14.1 or indemnify the Custodian pursuant to Section 14.2. Should the Fund fail to reimburse or otherwise pay the Custodian any obligation under this Agreement promptly, the Custodian shall have the rights and remedies of a secured party under this Agreement, the UCC and other applicable law, including the right to utilize available cash and to sell or otherwise dispose of the Fund's assets to the extent necessary to obtain payment or reimbursement. The Custodian may at any time decline to follow Proper Instructions to deliver out cash, securities or other financial assets remaining will not have sufficient value fully to secure the Fund's payment or reimbursement obligations, whether contingent or otherwise.

SECTION 15. EFFECTIVE PERIOD AND TERMINATION.

SECTION 15.1 <u>TERM</u>. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect for an initial term ending June 1, 2024. After the expiration of the Initial Term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one-year terms unless a written notice of non-renewal is delivered by the non-renewing party no later than ninety (90) days prior to the expiration of the initial term or any renewal term, as the case may be. A written notice of non-renewal may be given as to the Fund.

SECTION 15.2 <u>TERMINATION</u>. Either party may terminate this Agreement as to the Fund: (a) in the event of the other party's material breach of a material provision of this Agreement that the other party has either failed to cure, or failed to establish a remedial plan to cure that is reasonably acceptable to the non-breaching party, within 60 days' written notice being given by the non-breaching party of the breach, or (b) in the event of the appointment of a conservator or receiver for the other party, the commencement by or against the other party of a bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding, or upon the happening of a like event to the other party at the direction of an appropriate agency or court of competent jurisdiction.

SECTION 15.3 <u>PAYMENTS OWING TO THE CUSTODIAN</u>. Upon termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 15.1 or 15.2 the Fund shall pay to the Custodian any compensation then due and shall reimburse the Custodian for its other fees, expenses and charges. In the event of: (a) the Fund's termination of this Agreement for any reason other than as set forth in Section 15.1 or 15.2, or (b) a transaction not in the ordinary course of business pursuant to which the Custodian is not retained to continue providing services hereunder to the Fund (or its respective successor), the Fund shall pay to the Custodian any compensation due through the end of the then-current term (based upon the average monthly compensation previously earned by the Custodian with respect to the Fund) and shall reimburse the Custodian for its other fees, expenses and charges. Upon receipt of such payment and reimbursement, the Custodian will deliver the Fund's cash and its securities and other financial assets as set forth in Section 16.

SECTION 15.4 EXCLUSIONS. No payment will be required pursuant to clause (b) of Section 15.3 in the event of any transaction consisting of (a) the liquidation or dissolution of the Fund and distribution of the Fund's assets as a result of the Board's determination in its reasonable business judgment that the Fund is no longer viable, (b) a merger of the Fund into, or the consolidation of the Fund with, another organization or series, or (c) the sale by the Fund of all or substantially all of its assets to another organization or series and, in the case of a transaction referred to in the foregoing clause (b) or (c) the Custodian is retained to continue providing services to the Fund (or its respective successor) on substantially the same terms as this Agreement.

SECTION 15.5 <u>EFFECT OF TERMINATION</u>. Following termination, the Custodian shall have no further responsibility to forward information under Section 3.8 or 5.8. The provisions of Sections 7, 13, 14 and 16 of this Agreement shall survive termination of this Agreement.

# SECTION 16. SUCCESSOR CUSTODIAN.

SECTION 16.1 <u>SUCCESSOR APPOINTED</u>. If a successor custodian shall be appointed for the Fund by its Board, the Custodian shall, upon termination of this Agreement and receipt of Proper

Instructions, deliver to the successor custodian at the office of the Custodian, duly endorsed and in the form for transfer, all cash and all securities and other financial assets of the Fund then held by the Custodian hereunder and shall transfer to an account of the successor custodian all of the securities and other financial assets of the Fund held in a U.S. Securities System or Foreign Securities System or at the Underlying Transfer Agent.

SECTION 16.2 NO SUCCESSOR APPOINTED. If no such successor custodian shall be appointed, the Custodian shall, in like manner, upon receipt of Proper Instructions, deliver at the office of the Custodian and transfer the cash and the securities and other financial assets of the Fund in accordance with the Proper Instructions.

SECTION 16.3 NO SUCCESSOR APPOINTED AND NO PROPERTY INSTRUCTIONS. If no successor custodian has been appointed and no Proper Instructions have been delivered to the Custodian on or before the termination of this Agreement, then the Custodian shall have the right to deliver to a bank or trust company, which is a "bank" as defined in the 1940 Act, doing business in Boston, Massachusetts, or New York, New York, of its own selection, all cash and all securities and other financial assets of the Fund then held by the Custodian hereunder, and to transfer to an account of the bank or trust company all of the securities and other financial assets of the Fund held in any U.S. Securities System or Foreign Securities System or at the Underlying Transfer Agent. The transfer will be on such terms as are contained in this Agreement or as the Custodian may otherwise reasonably negotiate with the bank or trust company. Any compensation payable to the bank or trust company, and any cost or expense incurred by the Custodian, in connection with the transfer shall be for the account of the Fund.

SECTION 16.4 <u>REMAINING PROPERTY</u>. If any cash or any securities or other financial assets of the Fund held by the Custodian hereunder remain held by the Custodian after the termination of this Agreement owing to the failure of the Fund to provide Proper Instructions, the Custodian shall be entitled to fair compensation for its services during such period as the Custodian holds the cash or the securities or other financial assets (the existing agreed-to compensation at the time of termination shall be one indicator of what is considered fair compensation). The provisions of this Agreement relating to the duties, exculpation and indemnification of the Custodian shall apply in favor of the Custodian during such period.

SECTION 16.5 <u>RESERVES</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 16, the Custodian may retain cash or securities or other financial assets of the Fund as a reserve reasonably established by the Custodian to secure the payment or performance of any obligations of the Fund secured by a security interest or right of recoupment or setoff in favor of the Custodian.

SECTION 17. <u>REMOTE ACCESS SERVICES ADDENDUM</u>. The Custodian and the Fund agree to be bound by the terms of the Remote Access Services Addendum hereto.

SECTION 18. <u>LOAN SERVICES ADDENDUM</u>. If the Fund directs the Custodian in writing to perform loan services, the Custodian and the Fund will be bound by the terms of the Loan Services Addendum attached hereto. The Fund shall reimburse Custodian for its fees and expenses related thereto as agreed upon from time to time in writing by the Fund and the Custodian.

#### SECTION 19. GENERAL.

SECTION 19.1 GOVERNING LAW. Any and all matters in dispute between the parties hereto, whether arising from or relating to this Agreement, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, without giving effect to any conflict of laws rules. Likewise, the law applicable to all issues in Article 2(1) of the Hague Convention on the Law Applicable to Certain Rights in respect of Securities Held with an Intermediary is the law in force in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

SECTION 19.2 <u>PRIOR AGREEMENTS</u>; <u>AMENDMENTS</u>. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements between the Fund and the Custodian relating to the custody of the Fund's assets. This Agreement may be amended at any time in writing by mutual agreement of the parties hereto.

SECTION 19.3 <u>ASSIGNMENT</u>; <u>DELEGATION</u>. This Agreement may not be assigned by (a) the Fund without the written consent of the Custodian or (b) the Custodian without the written consent of the Fund, except that the Custodian may assign this Agreement to a successor of all or a substantial portion of its business, or to an affiliate of the Custodian.

The Custodian shall have the right, without the consent or approval of the Fund, to employ agents, subcontractors, consultants and other third parties, whether affiliated or unaffiliated, to provide or assist it in the provision of any part of the services provided pursuant to this Agreement other than services required by applicable law to be performed by an Eligible Foreign Custodian, U.S. Securities System or Foreign Securities System (each, a "Delegate" and collectively, the "Delegates") without the consent or approval of the Fund. The Custodian shall be responsible for the services delivered by, and the acts and omissions of, any such Delegate as if the Custodian had provided such services and committed such acts and omissions itself. Unless otherwise agreed in a written fee schedule, the Custodian shall be responsible for the compensation of its Delegates. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the term Delegate include sub-custodians, Eligible Foreign Custodians, U.S. Securities Systems and Foreign Securities Systems, and the Custodian shall have no liability for their acts or omissions except as otherwise expressly provided elsewhere in this Agreement. The Custodian will provide the Fund with information regarding its global operating model for the delivery of the services provided hereunder on a quarterly or other periodic basis, which information shall include the identities of Delegates affiliated with the Custodian that perform or may perform parts of the services (excluding services performed by Eligible Foreign Custodians, U.S. Securities Systems and Foreign Securities Systems), and the locations from which such Delegates perform services, as well as such other information about its Delegates as the Fund may reasonably request from time to time. Nothing in this paragraph shall limit or restrict the Custodian's right to use affiliates or third parties to perform or discharge, or assist it in the performance or discharge, of any obligations or duties under this Agreement other than the pro

SECTION 19.4 INTERPRETIVE AND ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS. In connection with the operation of this Agreement, the Custodian and the Fund may from time to time agree on such provisions interpretive of or in addition to the provisions of this Agreement as may in their joint opinion be consistent with the general tenor of this Agreement. Any such interpretive or additional provisions shall be in a writing signed by all parties, provided that no such interpretive or additional

provisions shall contravene any applicable laws or regulations or any provision of the Fund's organic record and Prospectus. No interpretive or additional provisions made as provided in the preceding sentence shall be an amendment of this Agreement.

#### SECTION 19.5 THE PARTIES; REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

- 19.5.1 <u>FUND REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</u>. The Fund hereby represents and warrants that (a) it is duly organized and validly existing in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization; (b) it has the requisite power and authority under applicable law and its organic record to enter into and perform this Agreement; (c) all requisite proceedings have been taken to authorize it to enter into and perform this Agreement; (d) no legal or administrative proceedings have been instituted or threatened which would materially impair the Fund's ability to perform its duties and obligations under this Agreement; and (e) its entering into this Agreement shall not cause a material breach or be in material conflict with any other agreement or obligation of the Fund or any law or regulation applicable to it.
- 19.5.2 <u>CUSTODIAN REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</u>. The Custodian hereby represents and warrants that (a) it is a trust company, duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts; (b) it has the requisite power and authority to carry on its business in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts; (c) all requisite proceedings have been taken to authorize it to enter into and perform this Agreement; (d) no legal or administrative proceedings have been instituted or threatened which would materially impair the Custodian's ability to perform its duties and obligations under this Agreement; and (e) its entering into this Agreement shall not cause a material breach or be in material conflict with any other agreement or obligation of the Custodian or any law or regulation applicable to it.

SECTION 19.6 <u>NOTICES</u>. Any notice, instruction or other communication required to be given hereunder will, unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, be in writing and may be sent by hand, or by facsimile transmission, or overnight delivery by any recognized delivery service, to the parties at the following addresses or such other addresses as may be notified by any party from time to time.

To the Fund: Silver Spike Investment Corp.

660 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10065 Attention: Rich Petrocelli Telephone: 646.515.3645

To the Custodian: STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY

801 Pennsylvania Ave. Kansas City, MO 64105 Attention: Tyler Saunders Telephone: 816-871-9240 with a copy to:

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY

Legal Division - Global Services Americas

One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111

Attention: Senior Vice President and Senior Managing Counsel

SECTION 19.7 <u>COUNTERPARTS</u>. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts taken together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Counterparts may be executed in either original or electronically transmitted form (e.g., faxes or emailed portable document format (PDF) form), and the parties hereby adopt as original any signatures received in electronically transmitted form.

SECTION 19.8 <u>SEVERABILITY</u>; <u>NO WAIVER</u>. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, unlawful or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired. The failure of a party hereto to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Agreement on any occasion or the failure of a party hereto to exercise or any delay in exercising any right or remedy under this Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any the term, right or remedy or a waiver of any other rights or remedies, and no single or partial exercise of any right or remedy under this Agreement shall prevent any further exercise of the right or remedy or the exercise of any other right or remedy.

SECTION 19.9 <u>CONFIDENTIALITY</u>. All information provided under this Agreement by a party (the "Disclosing Party") to the other party (the "Receiving Party") regarding the Disclosing Party's business and operations shall be treated as confidential. Subject to Section 19.10 below, all confidential information provided under this Agreement by Disclosing Party shall be used, including disclosure to third parties, by the Receiving Party, or its agents or service providers, solely for the purpose of performing or receiving the services and discharging the Receiving Party's other obligations under the Agreement or managing the business of the Receiving Party and its affiliates, including financial and operational management and reporting, risk management, legal and regulatory compliance and client service management. The foregoing shall not be applicable to any information (a) that is publicly available when provided or thereafter becomes publicly available, other than through a breach of this Agreement, (b) that is independently derived by the Receiving Party without the use of any information provided by the Disclosing Party in connection with this Agreement, (c) that is disclosed to comply with any legal or regulatory proceeding, investigation, audit, examination, subpoena, civil investigative demand or other similar process, (d) that is disclosed as required by operation of law or regulation or as required to comply with the requirements of any market infrastructure that the Disclosing Party or its agents direct the Custodian or its affiliates to employ (or which is required in connection with the holding or settlement of instruments included in the assets subject to this Agreement), or (e) where the party seeking to disclose has received the prior written consent of the party providing the information, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

#### SECTION 19.10 USE OF DATA.

(a) In connection with the provision of the services and the discharge of its other obligations under this Agreement, the Custodian (which term for purposes of this Section 19.10

includes each of its parent company, branches and affiliates ("Affiliates")) may collect and store information regarding the Fund and share such information with its Affiliates, agents and service providers in order and to the extent reasonably necessary (i) to carry out the provision of services contemplated under this Agreement and other agreements between the Fund and the Custodian or any of its Affiliates and (ii) to carry out management of its businesses, including, but not limited to, financial and operational management and reporting, risk management, legal and regulatory compliance and client service management.

- (b) Subject to paragraph (d) below, the Custodian and/or its Affiliates may use any Confidential Information of the Fund ("Data") obtained by such entities in the performance of their services under this Agreement or any other agreement between the Fund and the Custodian or one of its Affiliates, including Data regarding transactions and portfolio holdings relating to the Fund to develop, publish or otherwise distribute to third parties certain investor behavior "indicators" or "indices" that represent broad trends in the flow of investment funds into various markets, sectors or investment instruments (collectively, the "Indicators"), but only so long as (i) the Data is combined or aggregated with (A) information of other customers of the Custodian and/or (B) information derived from other sources, in each case such that the Indicators do not allow for attribution or identification of such Data with the Fund, (ii) the Data represents less than a statistically meaningful portion of all of the data used to create the Indicators and (iii) the Custodian publishes or otherwise distributes to third parties only the Indicators and under no circumstance publishes, makes available, distributes or otherwise discloses any of the Data to any third party, whether aggregated, anonymized or otherwise, except as expressly permitted under this Agreement.
  - (c) The Fund acknowledges that the Custodian may seek to realize economic benefit from the publication or distribution of the Indicators.
- (d) Except as expressly contemplated by this Agreement, nothing in this Section 19.10 shall limit the confidentiality and data-protection obligations of the Custodian and its Affiliates under this Agreement and applicable law. The Custodian shall cause any Affiliate, agent or service provider to which it has disclosed Data pursuant to this Section 19.10 to comply at all times with confidentiality and data-protection obligations as if it were a party to this Agreement.

SECTION 19.11 <u>DATA PRIVACY</u>. The Custodian will implement and maintain a written information security program that contains appropriate security measures to safeguard the personal information of the Funds' shareholders, employees, directors and officers that the Custodian receives, stores, maintains, processes or otherwise accesses in connection with the provision of services hereunder. The term, "personal information", as used in this Section, means (a) an individual's name (first initial and last name or first name and last name), address or telephone number <u>plus</u> (i) Social Security number, (ii) driver's license number, (iii) state identification card number, (iv) debit or credit card number, (v) financial account number or (vi) personal identification number or password that would permit access to a person's account, or (b) any combination of any of the foregoing that would allow a person to log onto or access an individual's account. The term does not include information that is lawfully obtained from publicly available information, or from federal, state or local government records lawfully made available to the general public.

SECTION 19.12 <u>REPRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS</u>. This Agreement and all schedules, addenda, exhibits, appendices, attachments and amendments hereto may be reproduced by any photographic, photostatic, microfilm, micro-card, miniature photographic or other similar process. Any such reproduction shall be admissible in evidence as the original itself in any judicial or administrative proceeding, whether or not the original is in existence and whether or not such reproduction was made by a party in the regular course of business, and any enlargement, facsimile or further reproduction of such reproduction shall likewise be admissible in evidence.

SECTION 19.13 <u>REGULATION GG</u>. The Fund represents and warrants that it does not engage in an "Internet gambling business," as such term is defined in Section 233.2(r) of Federal Reserve Regulation GG (12 CFR 233) and covenants that it shall not engage in an Internet gambling business. In accordance with Regulation GG, the Fund is hereby notified that "restricted transactions," as such term is defined in Section 233.2(y) of Regulation GG, are prohibited in any dealings with the Custodian pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise between or among any party hereto.

SECTION 19.14 <u>SHAREHOLDER COMMUNICATIONS ELECTION</u>. SEC Rule 14b-2 requires banks that hold securities, as that term is used in federal securities laws, for the account of customers to respond to requests by issuers of securities for the names, addresses and holdings of beneficial owners of securities of that issuer held by the bank unless the beneficial owner has expressly objected to disclosure of this information. In order to comply with the rule, as may be applicable, the Custodian needs the Fund to indicate whether it authorizes the Custodian to provide the Fund's name, address, and share position to requesting companies whose securities the Fund owns. If the Fund tells the Custodian "no," the Custodian will not provide this information to requesting companies. If the Fund tells the Custodian "yes" or does not check either "yes" or "no" below, the Custodian is required by the rule, as applicable, to treat the Fund as consenting to disclosure of this information for all securities owned by the Fund or any funds or accounts established by the Fund. For the Fund's protection, the Rule, as applicable, prohibits the requesting company from using the Fund's name and address for any purpose other than corporate communications. Please indicate below whether the Fund consents or objects by checking one of the alternatives below.

YES [X] The Custodian is authorized to release the Fund's name, address, and share positions.

NO [ ] The Custodian is not authorized to release the Fund's name, address, and share positions.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties has caused this instrument to be executed in its name and behalf by its duly authorized representative(s) as of the date set forth above.

# SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

By: /s/ Greg Gentile

Name: Greg Gentile Title: Director

# STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY

By: /s/ Timothy Bias

Name: Timothy Bias
Title: Managing Director

#### REMOTE ACCESS SERVICES ADDENDUM TO CUSTODIAN AGREEMENT

ADDENDUM to that certain <u>CUSTODIAN AGREEMENT</u> (the "Custodian Agreement") by and among Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Customer") and State Street Bank and Trust Company, including its subsidiaries and affiliates ("State Street").

State Street has developed and/or utilizes proprietary or third-party accounting and other systems in conjunction with the services that State Street provides to the Customer. In this regard, State Street maintains certain information in databases under its ownership and/or control that it makes available to its customers (the "Remote Access Services").

#### The Services

State Street agrees to provide the Customer, and its designated investment advisors, consultants or other third parties who agree to abide by the terms of this Addendum ("Authorized Designees") with access to State Street proprietary and third-party systems as may be offered by State Street from time to time (each, a "System") on a remote basis.

#### Security Procedures

The Customer agrees to comply, and to cause its Authorized Designees to comply, with remote access operating standards and procedures and with user identification or other password control requirements and other security devices and procedures as may be issued or required from time to time by State Street or its third-party vendors for use of the System and access to the Remote Access Services. The Customer is responsible for any use and/or misuse of the System and Remote Access Services by its Authorized Designees. The Customer agrees to advise State Street immediately in the event that it learns or has reason to believe that any person to whom it has given access to the System or the Remote Access Services has violated or intends to violate the terms of this Addendum and the Customer will cooperate with State Street in seeking injunctive or other equitable relief. The Customer agrees to discontinue use of the System and Remote Access Services, if requested, for any security reasons cited by State Street and State Street may restrict access of the System and Remote Access Services by the Customer or any Authorized Designee for security reasons or noncompliance with the terms of this Addendum at any time.

#### Fees

Fees and charges for the use of the System and the Remote Access Services and related payment terms shall be as set forth in the fee schedule in effect from time to time between the parties. The Customer shall be responsible for any tariffs, duties or taxes imposed or levied by any government or governmental agency by reason of the transactions contemplated by this Addendum, including, without limitation, federal, state and local taxes, use, value added and personal property taxes (other than income, franchise or similar taxes which may be imposed or assessed against State Street). Any claimed exemption from such tariffs, duties or taxes shall be supported by proper documentary evidence delivered to State Street.

#### Proprietary Information/Injunctive Relief

The System and Remote Access Services described herein and the databases, computer programs, screen formats, report formats, interactive design techniques, formulae, processes, systems, software, know- how, algorithms, programs, training aids, printed materials, methods, books, records, files, documentation and other information made available to the Customer by State Street as part of the Remote Access Services and through the use of the System and all copyrights, patents, trade secrets and other proprietary and intellectual property rights of State Street and third-party vendors related thereto are the exclusive, valuable and confidential proprietary property of State Street and its relevant licensors and third-party vendors (the "Proprietary Information"). The Customer agrees on behalf of itself and its Authorized Designees to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and to limit access to its employees and Authorized Designees (under a similar duty of confidentiality) who require access to the System for the purposes intended. The foregoing shall not apply to Proprietary Information in the public domain or required by law to be made public.

The Customer agrees to use the Remote Access Services only in connection with the proper purposes of this Addendum. The Customer will not, and will cause its employees and Authorized Designees not to, (i) permit any third party to use the System or the Remote Access Services, (ii) sell, rent, license or otherwise use the System or the Remote Access Services in the operation of a service bureau or for any purpose other than as expressly authorized under this Addendum, (iii) use the System or the Remote Access Services for any fund, trust or other investment vehicle without the prior written consent of State Street, or (iv) allow or cause any information transmitted from State Street's databases, including data from third-party sources, available through use of the System or the Remote Access Services, to be published, redistributed or retransmitted for other than use for or on behalf of the Customer, as State Street's customer.

The Customer agrees that neither it nor its Authorized Designees will modify the System in any way, enhance, copy or otherwise create derivative works based upon the System, nor will the Customer or its Authorized Designees reverse engineer, decompile or otherwise attempt to secure the source code for all or any part of the System.

The Customer acknowledges that the disclosure of any Proprietary Information, or of any information which at law or equity ought to remain confidential, will immediately give rise to continuing irreparable injury to State Street or its third-party licensors and vendors inadequately compensable in damages at law and that State Street shall be entitled to obtain immediate injunctive relief against the breach or threatened breach of any of the foregoing undertakings, in addition to any other legal remedies which may be available.

#### **Limited Warranties**

State Street represents and warrants that it is the owner of and/or has the right to grant access to the System and to provide the Remote Access Services contemplated herein. Because of the nature of computer information technology including, but not limited to the use of the Internet, and the necessity of relying upon third-party sources, and data and pricing information obtained from third parties, the System and Remote Access Services are provided "AS IS" without warranty express

or implied including as to availability of the System, and the Customer and its Authorized Designees shall be solely responsible for the use of the System and Remote Access Services and investment decisions, results obtained, regulatory reports and statements produced using the Remote Access Services. State Street and its relevant licensors and third-party vendors will not be liable to the Customer or its Authorized Designees for any direct or indirect, special, incidental, punitive or consequential damages arising out of or in any way connected with the System or the Remote Access Services, nor shall any party be responsible for delays or nonperformance under this Addendum arising out of any cause or event beyond such party's control.

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS ADDENDUM, STATE STREET, FOR ITSELF AND ITS RELEVANT LICENSORS AND THIRD-PARTY VENDORS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES CONCERNING THE SYSTEM AND THE SERVICES TO BE RENDERED HEREUNDER, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTIBILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

#### Infringement

State Street will defend or, at its option, settle any claim or action brought against the Customer to the extent that it is based upon an assertion that access to or use of State Street proprietary systems by the Customer under this Addendum constitutes direct infringement of any United States patent or copyright or misappropriation of a trade secret, provided that the Customer notifies State Street promptly in writing of any such claim or proceeding, cooperates with State Street in the defense of such claim or proceeding and allows State Street sole control over such claim or proceeding. Should the State Street proprietary system or any part thereof become, or in State Street's opinion be likely to become, the subject of a claim of infringement or the like under any applicable patent, copyright or trade secret laws, State Street shall have the right, at State Street's sole option, to (i) procure for the Customer the right to continue using the State Street proprietary system, (ii) replace or modify the State Street proprietary system so that the State Street proprietary system becomes noninfringing, or (iii) terminate this Addendum without further obligation. This section constitutes the sole remedy to the Customer for the matters described in this section.

#### **Termination**

Either party to the Custodian Agreement may terminate this Addendum (i) for any reason by giving the other party at least one-hundred and eighty (180) days prior written notice in the case of notice of termination by State Street to the Customer or thirty (30) days notice in the case of notice from the Customer to State Street of termination, or (ii) immediately for failure of the other party to comply with any material term and condition of the Addendum by giving the other party written notice of termination. This Addendum shall in any event terminate within ninety (90) days after the termination of any service agreement applicable to the Customer. The Customer's use of any third-party System is contingent upon its compliance with any terms of use of such system imposed by such third party and State Street's continued access to, and use of, such third-party system. In the event of termination, the Customer will return to State Street all copies of documentation and other confidential information in its possession or in the possession of its Authorized Designees and immediately cease access to the System and Remote Access Services. The foregoing

provisions with respect to confidentiality and infringement will survive termination for a period of three (3) years.

# Miscellaneous

This Addendum constitutes the entire understanding of the parties to the Custodian Agreement with respect to access to the System and the Remote Access Services. This Addendum cannot be modified or altered except in a writing duly executed by each of State Street and the Customer and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

By its execution of the Custodian Agreement, the Customer: (a) confirms to State Street that it informs all Authorized Designees of the terms of this Addendum; (b) accepts responsibility for its and its Authorized Designees' compliance with the terms of this Addendum; and (c) indemnifies and holds State Street harmless from and against any and all costs, expenses, losses, damages, charges, counsel fees, payments and liabilities arising from any failure of the Customer or any of its Authorized Designees to abide by the terms of this Addendum.

#### LOAN SERVICES ADDENDUM TO CUSTODIAN AGREEMENT

ADDENDUM to that certain Custodian Agreement (the "Custodian Agreement") by and among SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP. (the "Company") and STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY, including its subsidiaries and other affiliates (the "Custodian").

The following provisions will apply with respect to interests in commercial loans, including loan participations, whether the loans are bilateral or syndicated and whether any obligor is located in or outside of the United States (collectively, "Loans"), made or acquired by the Company on behalf of one or more of its Accounts.

SECTION 1. <u>PAYMENT CUSTODY</u>. If the Company wishes the Custodian to receive payments directly with respect to a Loan for credit to the bank account maintained by the Custodian for the Company under the Custodian Agreement,

- (a) the Company will cause the Custodian to be named as the Company's nominee for payment purposes under the relevant financing documents, e.g., in the case of a syndicated loan, the administrative contact for the agent bank, and otherwise provide for the payment to the Custodian of the payments with respect to the Loan; and
- (b) the Custodian will credit to the bank account maintained by the Custodian for the Company under the Custodian Agreement any payment on or in respect of the Loan actually received by the Custodian and identified as relating to the Loan, but with any amount credited being conditional upon clearance and actual receipt by the Custodian of final payment.

SECTION 2. MONITORING. If the Company wishes the Custodian to monitor payments on and forward notices relating to a Loan,

- (a) the Company will deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Custodian a schedule identifying the amount and due dates of the scheduled principal payments, the scheduled interest payment dates and related payment amount information, and such other information with respect to the Loan as the Custodian may reasonably require in order to perform its services hereunder (collectively, "Loan Information") and in such form and format as the Custodian may reasonably request; and
- (b) the Custodian will (i) if the amount of a principal, interest, fee or other payment with respect to the Loan is not received by the Custodian on the date on which the amount is scheduled to be paid as reflected in the Loan Information, provide a report to the Company that the payment has not been received and (ii) if the Custodian receives any consent solicitation, notice of default or similar notice from any syndication agent, lead or obligor on the Loan, undertake reasonable efforts to forward the notice to the Company.

#### SECTION 3. EXCULPATION OF THE CUSTODIAN.

(a) Payment Custody and Monitoring. The Custodian will have no liability for any delay

or failure by the Company or any third party in providing Loan Information to the Custodian or for any inaccuracy or incompleteness of any Loan Information. The Custodian will have no obligation to verify, investigate, recalculate, update or otherwise confirm the accuracy or completeness of any Loan Information or other information or notices received by the Custodian in respect of the Loan. The Custodian will be entitled to (i) rely upon the Loan Information provided to it by or on behalf of the Company or any other information or notices that the Custodian may receive from time to time from any syndication agent, lead or obligor or any similar party with respect to the Loan and (ii) update its records on the basis of such information or notices as may from time to time be received by the Custodian.

- (b) Any Service. The Custodian will have no obligation to (i) determine whether any necessary steps have been taken or requirements have been met for the Company to have acquired good or record title to a Loan, (ii) ensure that the Company's acquisition of the Loan has been authorized by the Company, (iii) collect past due payments on the Loan, preserve any rights against prior parties, exercise any right or perform any obligation in connection with the Loan (including taking any action in connection with any consent solicitation, notice of default or similar notice received from any syndication agent, lead or obligor on the Loan) or otherwise take any other action to enforce the payment obligations of any obligor on the Loan, (iv) become itself the record title holder of the Loan or (v) make any advance of its own funds with respect to the Loan.
- (c) *Miscellaneous*. The Custodian will not be considered to have been or be charged with knowledge of the sale of a Loan by the Company, unless and except to the extent that the Custodian shall have received written notice of the sale from the Company and the proceeds of the sale have been received by the Custodian for credit to the bank account maintained by the Custodian for the Company under the Custodian Agreement. If any question arises as to the Custodian's duties under this Addendum, the Custodian may request instructions from the Company and will be entitled at all times to refrain from taking any action unless it has received Proper Instructions from the Company. The Custodian will in all events have no liability, risk or cost for any action taken or omitted with respect to the Loan pursuant to Proper Instructions. The Custodian will have no responsibilities or duties whatsoever with respect to the Loan except as are expressly set forth in this Addendum.

# ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP. AND SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

This Administration Agreement (this "Agreement") is made this 27th day of July, 2021, by and between Silver Spike Investment Corp., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and Silver Spike Capital, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Administrator").

WHEREAS, the Company is a closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to retain the Administrator to provide administrative services to the Company in the manner and on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, and the Administrator desires to be retained to provide such services;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the covenants hereinafter contained and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### 1. Duties of the Administrator.

- (a) Employment of Administrator. The Company hereby employs the Administrator to act as administrator of the Company, and to furnish, or arrange for others to furnish, the administrative services, personnel and facilities described herein, subject to review by and the overall control of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"), for the period and upon the terms and conditions herein set forth. The Administrator hereby accepts such employment, and agrees during the term hereof to render, or arrange for the rendering of, the services described herein, and to assume the obligations herein set forth, subject to the reimbursement of costs and expenses provided for herein. The Administrator and such others shall, for all purposes herein provided, be deemed to be independent contractors and, except as expressly provided or authorized herein, shall have no authority to act for or represent the Company in any way or otherwise be deemed agents of the Company.
- (b) Services. The Administrator shall perform (or oversee, or arrange for, the performance of) the administrative services necessary for the operation of the Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to the extent the Company so requires, the Administrator shall provide the Company with office facilities, equipment, clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities and such other services as the Administrator, subject to review by the Board, shall from time to time determine to be necessary or useful to perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Administrator may also, on behalf of the Company, conduct relations and negotiate agreements with custodians, trustees, depositories, transfer agents, dividend disbursing agents, other stockholder servicing agents, accountants, attorneys, underwriters, brokers and dealers, corporate fiduciaries, insurers, banks and such other persons in any such other capacity deemed to be necessary or desirable. The Administrator shall make reports to the Board of its performance of obligations hereunder and furnish advice and recommendations with respect to such other aspects of the business and affairs of the Company, in each case, as it shall determine to be desirable or as reasonably requested by the Board; provided that nothing herein shall be

construed to require the Administrator to, and the Administrator shall not, in its capacity as Administrator pursuant to this Agreement, provide any advice or recommendation relating to the securities and other assets that the Company should purchase, retain or sell, or any other investment advisory services to the Company. The Administrator shall provide portfolio collections functions for interest income, fees and warrants, and be responsible for the financial and other records that the Company is required to maintain, and shall prepare, print and disseminate reports to stockholders, and reports and other materials filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The Administrator may provide on the Company's behalf significant managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which the Company is required to provide such assistance. In addition, the Administrator will assist the Company in determining and publishing the Company's net asset value, overseeing the preparation and filing of the Company's tax returns, and generally overseeing the payment of the Company's expenses, and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to the Company by others.

(c) <u>Sub-Administrators</u>. The Administrator is hereby authorized to enter into one or more sub-administration agreements with other administrators (each, a "*Sub-Administrator*") pursuant to which the Administrator may obtain the services of the Sub-Administrator(s) to assist the Administrator in fulfilling its responsibilities hereunder, subject to the oversight of the Administrator and the Company. The Administrator, and not the Company, shall be responsible for any compensation payable to any Sub-Administrator. Any sub-administration agreement entered into by the Administrator shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Investment Company Act, if any, and other applicable federal and state law.

#### 2. Records.

The Administrator agrees to maintain and keep all books, accounts and other records of the Company that relate to activities performed by the Administrator hereunder, and will maintain and keep such books, accounts and records in accordance with the Investment Company Act. In compliance with the requirements of Rule 31a-3 under the Investment Company Act, the Administrator agrees that all records which it maintains for the Company shall at all times remain the property of the Company, shall be readily accessible during normal business hours, and shall be promptly surrendered upon the termination of the Agreement, or otherwise on written request. The Administrator further agrees that all records that it maintains for the Company pursuant to Rule 31a-1 under the Investment Company Act will be preserved for the periods prescribed by Rule 31a-2 under the Investment Company Act, unless any such records are earlier surrendered, as provided above. Records shall be surrendered in usable machine-readable form. The Administrator shall have the right to retain copies of such records, subject to observance of its confidentiality obligations under this Agreement.

#### 3. Confidentiality.

All confidential information provided by a party hereto, including nonpublic personal information (regulated pursuant to Regulation S-P of the SEC), shall be used by any other party hereto solely for the purpose of rendering services pursuant to this Agreement and, except as may be required in carrying out this Agreement, shall not be disclosed to any third party, without the prior consent of such providing party. The foregoing shall not be applicable to any information that is publicly available when provided, or thereafter becomes publicly available, other than through a breach of this Agreement, or that is required to be disclosed to any regulatory or legal authority, or legal counsel of the parties hereto, by judicial or administrative process, or otherwise by applicable law or regulation.

4. Compensation; Allocation of Costs and Expenses.

In full consideration of the provision of the services of the Administrator, the Company shall reimburse the Administrator for the costs and expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations and providing personnel and facilities hereunder (including costs and expenses incurred by the Administrator in connection with the delegation of its obligations hereunder to any Sub-Administrator), it being understood and agreed that, except as otherwise provided herein or in that certain Investment Advisory Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2021, as may be amended from time to time (the "Investment Advisory Agreement") by and between the Company and the Administrator (the Administrator, in its capacity as adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, the "Advisor"), the Administrator shall be solely responsible for the compensation of its employees and all overhead expenses of the Administrator (including rent, office equipment and utilities). The Company will bear all costs and expenses that are incurred in its operation, administration and transactions, and not specifically assumed by the Adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement. Costs and expenses to be borne by the Company include, but are not limited to, those relating to: the cost of its organization and any offerings; the cost of calculating its net asset value, including the cost of any third-party valuation services; the cost of effecting any sales and repurchases of its common stock and other securities; fees and expenses payable under any underwriting agreements, if any; debt service and other costs of borrowings or other financing arrangements; costs of hedging; expenses, including travel expenses, incurred by the Adviser, or members of the investment team, or payable to third-parties, performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and, if necessary, enforcing the Company's rights; costs, including legal fees, associated with compliance under cannabis laws; transfer agent and custodial fees; fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts; federal and state registration fees; any stock exchange listing fees and fees payable to rating agencies; federal, state and local taxes; independent directors' fees and expenses, including travel expenses; costs of preparing financial statements and maintaining books and records and filing reports or other documents with the SEC (or other regulatory bodies) and other reporting and compliance costs, including registration and listing fees, and the compensation of professionals responsible for the preparation of the foregoing; the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders (including printing and mailing costs), the costs of any stockholder or director meetings and the compensation of personnel responsible for the preparation of the foregoing and related matters; commissions and other compensation payable to brokers or dealers; research and market data; fidelity bond, directors and officers errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums; direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing and staff; fees and expenses associated with independent audits, and outside legal and consulting costs; costs of winding up; costs incurred in connection with the formation or maintenance of entities or vehicles to hold the Company's assets for tax or other purposes; extraordinary expenses (such as litigation or indemnification); and costs associated with reporting and compliance obligations under the Investment Company Act and applicable federal and state securities laws. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall reimburse the Adviser (or its affiliates) for an allocable portion of the compensation paid by the Adviser (or its affiliates) to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer and their respective staffs (based on a percentage of time such individuals devote, on an estimated basis, to the business affairs of the Company).

#### 5. <u>Limitation of Liability of the Administrator; Indemnification.</u>

The Administrator (and its officers, managers, partners, members (and their members, including the owners of their members), agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with the Administrator, shall not be liable to the Company for any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Administrator in connection with the performance of any of its duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as administrator for the Company, and the Company shall indemnify, defend and protect the Administrator (and its officers, managers, partners, members (and their members, including the owners of their members), agents, employees, controlling persons and any other person or entity affiliated with the Administrator, each of whom shall be deemed a third party beneficiary hereof) (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") and hold them harmless from

and against all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Indemnified Parties in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Company or its security holders) arising out of, or otherwise based upon, the performance of any of the Administrator's duties or obligations under this Agreement, or otherwise as administrator for the Company. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence of this Paragraph 5 to the contrary, nothing contained herein shall protect or be deemed to protect the Indemnified Parties against, or entitle or be deemed to entitle the Indemnified Parties to, indemnification in respect of any liability to the Company or its security holders to which the Indemnified Parties would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of the Administrator's duties, or by reason of the reckless disregard of the Administrator's duties and obligations under this Agreement.

#### 6. Other Activities of the Administrator.

The services of the Administrator to the Company are not exclusive, and the Administrator, and each of its affiliates, may engage in any other business or render similar or different services to others. It is understood that directors, officers, employees and stockholders of the Company are or may become interested in the Administrator and its affiliates, as directors, officers, employees, partners, stockholders, members, managers or otherwise, and that the Administrator and directors, officers, employees, partners, stockholders, members and managers of the Administrator and its affiliates are, or may become, similarly interested in the Company as stockholders or otherwise.

# 7. <u>Effectiveness, Duration and Termination of Agreement.</u>

This Agreement shall become effective as of the first date above written. This Agreement shall continue in effect for two years from the date hereof, and thereafter shall continue automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (a) the vote of the Board, or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (b) the vote of a majority of the Company's directors who are not parties to this Agreement or "interested persons" (as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act) of any such party. This Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, upon 60 days' written notice, by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company, or by the vote of the Board, or by the Administrator. This Agreement may not be assigned by a party without the consent of the other party; provided, however, that the Administrator's delegation of its obligations hereunder to any Sub-Administrator shall not constitute an assignment of this Agreement. The provisions of Paragraph 5 of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, and the Administrator shall remain entitled to the benefits thereof, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement.

## 8. Notices.

Any notice under this Agreement shall be given in writing, addressed and delivered or mailed, postage prepaid, to the other party at its principal office.

#### 9. Amendments.

This Agreement may be amended pursuant to a written instrument by mutual consent of the parties.

## 10. Entire Agreement; Governing Law.

This Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement and that certain License Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2021, as may be amended from time to time, by and between the Company and the Administrator, in its capacity as licensor, contain the entire agreement of the parties and supersede all prior agreements, understandings and arrangements with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. This Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York and the applicable provisions of the Investment Company Act, if any. To the extent the applicable laws of the State of New York, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the provisions of the Investment Company Act, the latter shall control. To the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event of any dispute arising out of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the parties hereto consent and submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York in the county of New York, and of the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York.

#### 11. No Third-Party Beneficiary.

Other than expressly provided for in Paragraph 5 of this Agreement, this Agreement does not, and is not intended to, confer any rights or remedies upon any person other than the parties to this Agreement; there are no third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, stockholders of the Company.

## 12. Severability.

Every term and provision of this Agreement is intended to be severable. If any term or provision hereof is illegal or invalid for any reason whatsoever, such term or provision will be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law and, in any event, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement.

# 13. Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which taken together shall constitute a single agreement. Either party may deliver an executed copy of this Agreement, and of any documents contemplated hereby, by facsimile or other electronic transmission to the other party, and such delivery shall have the same force and effect as any other delivery of a manually signed copy of this Agreement or of such other documents.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on the date first above written.

# SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

By: /s/ Scott Gordon

Name: Scott Gordon

Title: Chief Executive Officer

# SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

By: /s/ Scott Gordon

Name: Scott Gordon

Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Investment Advisory Agreement]



# LICENSE AGREEMENT BETWEEN SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP. AND SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

This License Agreement (this "Agreement") is made as of this 27th day of July, 2021 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Silver Spike Capital, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Licensor") and Silver Spike Investment Corp., a Maryland corporation (the "Licensee").

WHEREAS, the Licensor has certain common law rights in the trade name "Silver Spike" (the "Licensed Name").

WHEREAS, the Licensee is a closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement dated as of July 27, 2021, as may be amended from time to time, by and between the Licensor and the Licensee (the "Investment Advisory Agreement"), the Licensee has engaged the Licensor to act as the investment adviser to the Licensee; and

WHEREAS, the Licensee desires to use the Licensed Name in connection with the operation of its business, and the Licensor is willing to permit the Licensee to use the Licensed Name, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

# ARTICLE 1 LICENSE GRANT

- License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Licensor hereby grants to the Licensee, and the Licensee hereby accepts from the Licensor, a personal, non-exclusive, royalty-free right and license to use the Licensed Name solely and exclusively as an element of the Licensee's own company name and in connection with the conduct of its business. Except as provided above, neither the Licensee nor any affiliate, owner, director, officer, employee or agent thereof shall otherwise use the Licensed Name or any derivative thereof without the prior express written consent of the Licensor, to be provided in the Licensor's sole and absolute discretion. All rights not expressly granted to the Licensee hereunder shall remain the exclusive property of the Licensor.
- 1.2 <u>Licensor's Use</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall preclude the Licensor, its affiliates, or any of their respective successors or assigns from using, or permitting other entities to use, the Licensed Name, whether or not such entity directly or indirectly competes or conflicts with the Licensee's business in any manner.

ARTICLE 2 OWNERSHIP

- 2.1 Ownership. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Licensor is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Name, and all such right, title, and interest shall remain with the Licensor. The Licensee shall not otherwise contest, dispute, or challenge the Licensor's right, title, and interest in and to the Licensed Name.
- 2.2 <u>Goodwill</u>. All goodwill and reputation generated by the Licensee's use of the Licensed Name shall inure to the benefit of the Licensor. The Licensee shall not, by any act or omission, use the Licensed Name in any manner that disparages or reflects adversely on the Licensor, or its business or reputation. Except as expressly provided herein, neither party may use any trademark or service mark of the other party without that party's prior written consent, which consent shall be given in that party's sole discretion.

# ARTICLE 3 COMPLIANCE

- 3.1 Quality Control. In order to preserve the inherent value of the Licensed Name, the Licensee agrees to use reasonable efforts to ensure that it maintains the quality of the Licensee's business, and the operation thereof, equal to the standards prevailing in the operation of the Licensee's and the Licensee's business, as of the date of this Agreement. The Licensee further agrees to use the Licensed Name in accordance with such quality standards as may be reasonably established by the Licensor, and communicated to the Licensee from time to time in writing, or as may be agreed to by the Licensee from time to time in writing.
- 3.2 <u>Compliance With Laws</u>. The Licensee agrees that the business operated by it in connection with the Licensed Name shall comply in all material respects with all laws, rules, regulations and requirements of any governmental body in the United States of America (the "*Territory*") or elsewhere, as may be applicable to the operation, advertising and promotion of the business, and that it shall notify the Licenser of any action that must be taken by the Licensee to comply with such law, rules, regulations or requirements. Without limiting the foregoing, the Licensee agrees that its investments shall be designed to be compliant with all applicable laws and regulations within the jurisdictions in which they are made or to which the Licensee is otherwise subject, including U.S. federal laws.
- 3.3 <u>Notification of Infringement</u>. Each party shall immediately notify the other party, and provide to the other party all relevant background facts, upon becoming aware of (i) any registrations of, or applications for registration of, marks in the Territory that do or may conflict with the Licensed Name, and (ii) any infringements, imitations, or illegal use or misuse of the Licensed Name in the Territory.

# ARTICLE 4 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 4.1 Mutual Representations. Each party hereby represents and warrants to the other party as follows:
- (a) <u>Due Authorization</u>. Such party is duly formed and in good standing, as of the Effective Date, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by such party have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of such party.
- (b) <u>Due Execution</u>. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by such party and, with due authorization, execution and delivery by the other party, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of such party, enforceable against such party in accordance with its terms.

(c) No Conflict. Such party's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement do not: (i) violate, conflict with, or result in the breach of, any provision of the organizational documents of such party; (ii) conflict with or violate any law or governmental order applicable to such party or any of its assets, properties or businesses; or (iii) conflict with, result in any breach of, constitute a default (or event which with the giving of notice, or lapse of time, or both, would become a default) under, require any consent under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration, suspension, revocation or cancellation of any contract, agreement, lease, sublease, license, permit, franchise, or other instrument or arrangement to which it is a party.

# ARTICLE 5 TERM AND TERMINATION

- 5.1 Term. This Agreement shall remain in effect only for so long as the Licensor, or one of its affiliates, remains the Licensee's investment adviser.
- 5.2 <u>Upon Termination</u>. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, all rights granted to the Licensee under this Agreement with respect to the Licensed Name shall cease, and the Licensee shall immediately discontinue use of the Licensed Name.

#### ARTICLE 6 MISCELLANEOUS

- Assignment. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither party may assign, delegate or otherwise transfer this Agreement, or any of its rights or obligations hereunder, without the prior written consent of the other party. No assignment by either party permitted hereunder shall relieve the applicable party of its obligations under this Agreement. Any assignment by either party in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall be pursuant to a written assignment agreement in which the assignee expressly assumes the assigning party's rights and obligations hereunder.
- 6.2 <u>Independent Contractor</u>. This Agreement does not give any party, or permit any party to represent that it has, any power, right or authority to bind the other party to any obligation or liability, or to assume or create any obligation or liability on behalf of the other party.
- 6.3 Notices. All notices, requests, claims, demands and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given or made (and shall be deemed to have been duly given or made upon receipt) by delivery in person, by overnight courier service (with signature required), by facsimile, or by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested) to the other party at its principal office.
- 6.4 <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of law rules. To the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event of any dispute arising out of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the parties hereto consent and submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York in the county of New York, and of the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York.
  - 6.5 Amendment. This Agreement may not be amended or modified except by an instrument in writing signed by all parties hereto.

- 6.6 No Waiver. The failure of either party to enforce at any time for any period the provisions of or any rights deriving from this Agreement shall not be construed to be a waiver of such provisions or rights, or the right of such party thereafter to enforce such provisions, and no waiver shall be binding unless executed in writing by all parties hereto.
- 6.7 Severability. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any law or public policy, all other terms and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect, so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to either party. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.
- 6.8 <u>Headings</u>. The descriptive headings contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- 6.9 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same instrument. Either party may deliver an executed copy of this Agreement, and of any documents contemplated hereby, by facsimile or other electronic transmission to the other party, and such delivery shall have the same force and effect as any other delivery of a manually signed copy of this Agreement or of such other documents.
- 6.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement and that certain Administration Agreement, dated as of July 27, 2021, as may be amended from time to time, by and between the Licensee and the Licensor, constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersede all prior agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to such subject matter.
- 6.11 <u>Third-Party Beneficiaries</u>. Nothing in this Agreement, either express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any third party any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on the date first above written.

# SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

By: /s/ Scott Gordon

Name: Scott Gordon Title: Chief Executive Officer

# SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

By: /s/ Scott Gordon

Name: Scott Gordon Title: Chief Executive Officer

[Signature Page to License Agreement]



#### **Services Agreement**

This Services Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into and effective as of May 31, 2021 (the "Effective Date") by and among:

- SS&C Technologies, Inc., a corporation incorporated in the State of Delaware ("SS&C Tech"), and ALPS Fund Services, Inc., a corporation organized in the State of Colorado ("SS&C ALPS" and collectively with SS&C Tech, "SS&C"); and
- 2. **Silver Spike Capital, LLC**, a limited liability company organized in the State of Delaware ("<u>Administrator</u>"), for itself and with respect to the investment company, **Silver Spike Investment Corp.**, a corporation incorporated in the State of Maryland and registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("<u>1940 Act</u>"), as an open-end investment company ("<u>Company</u>").

Administrator and Company each may be referred to individually and collectively as "Client." SS&C and Client each may be referred to individually as a "Party" or collectively as "Parties."

# 1. <u>Definitions; Interpretation</u>

- 1.1. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:
  - (a) "Action" means any civil, criminal, regulatory or administrative lawsuit, allegation, demand, claim, counterclaim, action, dispute, sanction, suit, request, inquiry, investigation, arbitration or proceeding, in each case, made, asserted, commenced or threatened by any Person (including any Government Authority).
  - (b) "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that is controlled by, controls, or is under common control with such Person and "control" of a Person means: (i) ownership of, or possession of the right to vote, more than 25% of the outstanding voting equity of that Person or (ii) the right to control the appointment of the board of directors or analogous governing body, management or executive officers of that Person.
  - (c) "Business Day" means a day other than a Saturday or Sunday on which the New York Stock Exchange is open for business.
  - (d) "Claim" means any Action arising out of the subject matter of, or in any way related to, this Agreement, its formation or the Services.
  - (e) "Client Data" means all data of Client, including data related to securities trades and other transaction data, investment returns, issue descriptions, and Market Data provided by Client and all output and derivatives thereof, necessary to enable SS&C to perform the Services, but excluding SS&C Property.
  - (f) "Confidential Information" means any information about Client or SS&C, including this Agreement, except for information that (i) is or becomes part of the public domain without breach of this Agreement by the receiving Party, (ii) was rightfully acquired from a third party, or is developed independently, by the receiving Party, or (iii) is generally known by Persons in the technology, securities, or financial services industries.
  - (g) "Controller" has the meaning given in Article 4 (Definitions) of GDPR and Section 2 of DPL, as applicable.
  - (h) "Data Supplier" means a supplier of Market Data.
  - (i) "DPL" means the Cayman Islands Data Protection Law, 2017.
  - (j) "GDPR" means the General Data Protection Regulation, Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016, the effective date of which is 25 May 2018, including any applicable data protection legislation or regulations supplementing it in those jurisdictions in which relevant Services are provided to Client by SS&C from time to time.
  - (k) "Governing Documents" means the constitutional documents of an entity and, with respect to Company, all minutes of meetings of the board of directors or analogous governing body and of shareholders meetings, and any offering memorandum, subscription materials and other disclosure documents utilized by

Company in connection with the offering of any of its securities or interests to investors, all as amended from time to time.

- (l) "Government Authority" means any relevant administrative, judicial, executive, legislative or other governmental or intergovernmental entity, department, agency, commission, board, bureau or court, and any other regulatory or self-regulatory organizations, in any country or jurisdiction.
- (m) "Law" means statutes, rules, regulations, interpretations and orders of any Government Authority.
- (n) "Losses" means any and all compensatory, direct, indirect, special, incidental, consequential, punitive, exemplary, enhanced or other damages, settlement payments, attorneys' fees, costs, damages, charges, expenses, interest, applicable taxes or other losses of any kind.
- (o) "Market Data" means third party market and reference data, including pricing, valuation, security master, corporate action and related data.
- (p) "Person" means any natural person or corporate or unincorporated entity or organization and that person's personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.
- (q) "Personal Data" has the meaning given in Article 4 (Definitions) of GDPR and Section 2 of DPL, as applicable.
- (r) "Processor" has the meaning given in Article 4 (Definitions) of GDPR and Section 2 of DPL, as applicable.
- (s) "Services" means the services listed in Schedule A.
- (t) "SS&C Associates" means SS&C and each of its Affiliates, members, shareholders, directors, officers, partners, employees, agents, successors or assigns.
- (u) "SS&C Property" means all hardware, software, source code, data, report designs, spreadsheet formulas, information gathering or reporting techniques, know-how, technology and all other property commonly referred to as intellectual property used by SS&C in connection with its performance of the Services.
- (v) "Third Party Claim" means a Claim (i) brought by any Person other than the indemnifying Party or (ii) brought by a Party on behalf of or that could otherwise be asserted by a third party.
- 1.2. Other capitalized terms used in this Agreement but not defined in this Section 1 shall have the meanings ascribed thereto.
- 1.3. Section and Schedule headings shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement. This Agreement includes the schedules and appendices hereto. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement and such schedules or appendices, the former shall control.
- 1.4. Words in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular. The words "including," "includes," "includes," "includes," includes," "includes," "includes," when used, are deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation." Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "hereof," "herein" and "hereunder" and words of analogous import shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement.
- 1.5. The Parties' duties and obligations are governed by and limited to the express terms and conditions of this Agreement, and shall not be modified, supplemented, amended or interpreted in accordance with, any industry custom or practice, or any internal policies or procedures of any Party. The Parties have mutually negotiated the terms hereof and there shall be no presumption of law relating to the interpretation of contracts against the drafter.

# 2. Services and Fees

2.1. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, SS&C will perform the Services set forth in Schedule A for Client. SS&C shall be under no duty or obligation to perform any service except as specifically listed in Schedule A or take any action except as specifically listed in Schedule A or this Agreement, and no other duties or obligations, including, valuation related, fiduciary or analogous duties or obligations, shall be implied. Client requests to change the Services, including those necessitated by a change to the Governing Documents of Company, or a changes in applicable Law, will only be binding on SS&C when they are reflected in an amendment to Schedule A.

- 2.2. Client agrees to pay the fees, charges and expenses in accordance with, and in the manner set forth in, the fee letter(s) (a "Fee Letter"), which may be amended from time to time. Each Fee Letter is incorporated by reference into this Agreement and subject to the terms of this Agreement. Payment by Client shall not limit SS&C's rights of recourse against Client.
- 2.3. In carrying out its duties and obligations pursuant to this Agreement, some or all Services may be delegated by SS&C to one or more of its Affiliates or other Persons (and any required Client consent to such delegation shall not be unreasonably revoked or withheld in respect of any such delegations), provided that such Persons are selected in good faith and with reasonable care and are monitored by SS&C. If SS&C delegates any Services, (i) such delegation shall not relieve SS&C of its duties and obligations hereunder, (ii) in respect of Personal Data, such delegation shall be subject to a written agreement obliging the delegate to comply with the relevant delegated duties and obligations of SS&C, and (iii) if required by applicable Law, SS&C will identify such agents and the Services delegated and will update Client when making any material changes in sufficient detail to provide transparency and to enable Client to object to a particular arrangement.
- 2.4. After the first anniversary of the Agreement and on each year thereafter, all fees reflected in Fee Letter will incur an annual cost of living increase as described in Fee Letter.

# 3. <u>Client Responsibilities</u>

- 3.1. The management and control of the Client is vested exclusively in the Company's governing body (e.g., the board of directors for a company or general partner of a limited partnership), if any, subject to the terms and provisions of the Company's applicable Governing Documents. Company is responsible for and will make all decisions, perform all management functions relating to the operation of the Company and authorize all transactions. Without limiting the foregoing, Client shall:
  - (a) designate properly qualified individuals to oversee the Services and establish and maintain internal controls, including monitoring the ongoing activities of Client and.
  - (b) evaluate the accuracy, and accept responsibility for the results, of the Services, review and approve all reports, analyses and records resulting from the Services and promptly inform SS&C of any errors it is in a position to identify.
  - (c) provide, or cause to be provided, and accept responsibility for, valuations of assets and liabilities in accordance with Client's written valuation policies, as applicable.
  - (d) provide SS&C with timely and accurate information including trading and investor records, valuations and any other items required by SS&C in order to perform the Services and its duties and obligations hereunder.
- 3.2. The Services, including any services that involve price comparison to vendors and other sources, model or analytical pricing or any other pricing functions, are provided by SS&C as a support function to Client and do not limit or modify Client's responsibility for determining the value of Company's assets and liabilities.
- 3.3. Client is solely and exclusively responsible for ensuring that Client complies with Law and its respective Governing Documents. It is the Client's responsibility to provide all final Governing Documents related to the Company as of the Effective Date. The Client will notify SS&C in writing of any changes to the Company Governing Documents that may materially impact the Services and/or that affect the Company's investment strategy, liquidity or risk profile in any material respect prior to such changes taking effect. SS&C is not responsible for monitoring Client's compliance with (i) Law, (ii) its respective Governing Documents or (iii) any investment restrictions.
- 3.4. In the event that Market Data is supplied to or through SS&C Associates in connection with the Services, the Market Data is proprietary to Data Suppliers and is provided on a limited internal-use license basis. Market Data may: (i) only be used by Client in connection with the Services and (ii) not be disseminated by Client or used to populate internal systems in lieu of obtaining a data license. Access to and delivery of Market Data is dependent on the Data Suppliers and may be interrupted or discontinued with or without notice. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, neither SS&C nor any Data Supplier shall be liable to Client or any other Person for any Losses with respect to Market Data, reliance by SS&C Associates or Client on Market Data or the provision of Market Data in connection with this Agreement.
- 3.5. Client shall deliver, and procure that its agents, prime brokers, counterparties, brokers, counsel, advisors, auditors, clearing agents, and any other Persons promptly deliver, to SS&C, all Client Data and the then most current

version of all Company Governing Documents and any agreement between Administrator and Company. Client shall arrange with each such Person to deliver such information and materials on a timely basis, and SS&C will not be required to enter any agreements with that Person in order for SS&C to provide the Services.

- 3.6. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, so long as they act in good faith SS&C Associates shall be entitled to rely on the authenticity, completeness and accuracy of any and all information and communications of whatever nature received by SS&C Associates in connection with the performance of the Services and SS&C's duties and obligations hereunder without enquiry or liability.
- 3.7. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if SS&C is in doubt as to any action it should or should not take in its provision of Services, SS&C Associates may request directions, advice or instructions from Client, custodian or other service providers. If SS&C is in doubt as to any question of law pertaining to any action it should or should not take, Client will make available to and SS&C Associates may request advice from counsel for any of Client, Client's independent board members, or its officers, each at the Client's expense.

#### 4. Term

4.1. The initial term of this Agreement will be from the Effective Date through December 31, 2022 ("<u>Initial Term</u>"). Thereafter, this Agreement will automatically renew for successive terms of 1 year each (such periods, in the aggregate, the "<u>Term</u>"). After the Initial Term either Party may terminate this Agreement as of a calendar quarter end upon 90 days' written notice.

# 5. Termination

- 5.1. SS&C or Client also may, by written notice to the other, terminate this Agreement if any of the following events occur:
  - (a) The other Party breaches any material term, condition or provision of this Agreement, which breach, if capable of being cured, is not cured within 30 calendar days after the non-breaching Party gives the other Party written notice of such breach.
  - (b) The other Party (i) terminates or suspends its business, (ii) becomes insolvent, admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they mature, makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or becomes subject to direct control of a trustee, receiver or analogous authority, (iii) becomes subject to any bankruptcy, insolvency or analogous proceeding, or (iv) where the other Party is the Client, and Client becomes subject to a material Action or an Action that SS&C reasonably determines could cause SS&C reputational harm (including any Action against an investment adviser, sub-adviser, or other service provider of Client), or (v) where the other Party is Client, material changes in Client's Governing Documents or the assumptions set forth in Section 1 of Fee Letter are determined by SS&C, in its reasonable discretion, to materially affect the Services or to be materially adverse to SS&C.

If any such event occurs, the termination will become effective immediately or on the date stated in the written notice of termination, which date shall not be greater than 90 calendar days after the event.

- 5.2. Upon delivery of a termination notice, subject to the receipt by SS&C of all then-due fees, charges and expenses, SS&C shall continue to provide the Services up to the effective date of the termination notice; thereafter, SS&C shall have no obligation to perform any services of any type unless and to the extent set forth in an amendment to Schedule A and/or Fee Letter executed by SS&C. In the event of the termination of this Agreement, SS&C shall provide exit assistance by promptly supplying requested Client Data to Client, or any other Person(s) designated by such entities, in formats already prepared in the course of providing the Services; provided that all fees, charges and expenses have been paid, including any minimum fees set forth in Schedule B for the balance of the unexpired portion of the Term. In the event that Client wishes to retain SS&C to perform additional transition or related post-termination services, including providing data and reports in new formats, Client and SS&C shall agree in writing to the additional services and related fees and expenses in an amendment to Schedule A and/or Fee Letter, as appropriate.
- 5.3. Termination of this Agreement shall not affect: (i) any liabilities or obligations of any Party arising before such termination (including payment of fees and expenses) or (ii) any damages or other remedies to which a Party may be entitled for breach of this Agreement or otherwise. Sections 2.2, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 of this Agreement shall survive the termination of this Agreement. To the extent any services that are Services are performed by SS&C for Client after the termination of this Agreement all of the provisions of this Agreement except Schedule A shall survive the termination of this Agreement for so long as those services are performed.

#### 6. Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

8.6.1. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary SS&C Associates shall not be liable to Client for any action or inaction of any SS&C Associate except to the extent of direct Losses finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted solely from the gross negligence, willful misconduct or fraud of SS&C in the performance of SS&C's duties or obligations under this Agreement. Under no circumstances shall SS&C Associates be liable to Client for Losses that are indirect, special, incidental, consequential, punitive, exemplary or enhanced or that represent lost profits, opportunity costs or diminution of value. Client shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless SS&C Associates from and against Losses (including legal fees and costs to enforce this provision) that SS&C Associates suffer, incur, or pay as a result of any Third Party Claim or Claim between the Parties. Any expenses (including legal fees and costs) incurred by SS&C Associates in defending or responding to any Claims (or in enforcing this provision) shall be paid by Client on a quarterly basis prior to the final disposition of such matter upon receipt by Client of an undertaking by SS&C to repay such amount if it shall be determined that an SS&C Associate is not entitled to be indemnified. The maximum amount of cumulative liability of SS&C Associates to a Client for Losses arising out of the subject matter of, or in any way related to, this Agreement shall not exceed the fees paid by that Client to SS&C under this Agreement for the most recent 12 months immediately preceding the date of the event giving rise to the Claim.

#### 7. Representations and Warranties

- 7.1. Each Party represents and warrants to each other Party that:
  - (a) It is a legal entity duly created, validly existing and in good standing under the Law of the jurisdiction in which it is created, and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction where the failure to be in good standing would have a material adverse effect on its business or its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.
  - (b) Save for access to and delivery of Market Data that is dependent on Data Suppliers and may be interrupted or discontinued with or without notice, it has all necessary legal power and authority to own, lease and operate its assets and to carry on its business as presently conducted and as it will be conducted pursuant to this Agreement and will comply in all material respects with all Law to which it may be subject, and to the best of its knowledge and belief, it is not subject to any Action that would prevent it from performing its duties and obligations under this Agreement.
  - (c) It has all necessary legal power and authority to enter into this Agreement, the execution of which has been duly authorized and will not violate the terms of any other agreement.
  - (d) The Person signing on its behalf has the authority to contractually bind it to the terms and conditions in this Agreement and that this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of it, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.
- 7.2. Administrator represents and warrants to SS&C that (i) it has actual authority to provide instructions and directions on behalf of Administrator and Company and that all such instructions and directions are consistent with the Governing Documents and other corporate actions of Client and Company and (ii) it will promptly notify SS&C of (1) any Action against it and (2) changes (or pending changes) in applicable Law with respect to the Client that are relevant to the Services.
- 7.3. Company represents and warrants to SS&C that (i) it is a closed-end management investment company and has elected to be regulated as a business development company and is registered or required to be registered as an investment company under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and (ii) its securities are not publicly registered or required to be publicly registered in the U.S. or the EU.

#### 8. Client Data

8.1. Client will (i) provide or ensure that other Persons provide all Client Data to SS&C in an electronic format that is acceptable to SS&C (or as otherwise agreed in writing) and (ii) confirm that each has the right to so share such Client Data. As between SS&C and Client, all Client Data shall remain the property of the applicable Client. Client Data shall not be used or disclosed by SS&C other than in connection with providing the Services and as permitted under Section 11.2.2. SS&C shall be permitted to act upon instructions from Client or Management with respect to the disclosure or disposition of Client Data related to Company, but may refuse to act upon such instructions where it doubts, in good faith, the authenticity or authority of such instructions.

8.2. SS&C shall maintain and store material Client Data used in the books and records of Company for at least a rolling period of 7 years starting from the Effective Date, or such longer period as required by applicable Law or its internal policies.

#### 9. <u>Data Protection</u>

- 9.1. From time to time and in connection with the Services SS&C may obtain access to certain personal data from Client and, if applicable, as Processor of the Client. Personal Data relating to Client and its Affiliates, members, shareholders, directors, officers, partners, employees and agents will be processed by and on behalf of SS&C. Client consents to the transmission and processing of such data outside the jurisdiction governing this Agreement in accordance with applicable Law. SS&C only transfers Personal Data to Affiliates that have executed a data transfer agreement containing the European Union model clauses in accordance with GDPR (deemed equivalent in the Cayman Islands for the purpose of DPL).
  - (a) If the Client is deemed to be a Controller, as notified by it to SS&C, then: (i) SS&C will comply with its applicable obligations as a Processor under DPL and GDPR, including those requirements set out in Articles 28 (Processor), 29 (Processing under the authority of the controller or processor), 31 (Cooperation with the supervisory authority) and 32 (Security of processing) of GDPR, (ii) SS&C will notify Client without undue delay after becoming aware of a relevant Personal Data breach and provide reasonable assistance to Client in its notification of that Personal Data breach to the relevant supervisory authority and those data subjects affected as set out in Articles 33 (Notification of a personal data breach to the supervisory authority) and 34 (Communication of a personal data breach to the data subject) of GDPR and the equivalent provisions of DPL, and (iii) SS&C will not disclose or use Personal Data obtained from or on behalf of Client except in accordance with Client's lawful instructions, to carry out SS&C's obligations under, or as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of, its agreements with Client and to comply with applicable Law, including GDPR and DPL.
  - (b) If the Client is deemed to be a Controller, as notified by it to SS&C, then Client will ensure that all relevant Personal Data subjects for whom SS&C will process Personal Data on Client's behalf as contemplated by its agreement(s) with Client are fully informed concerning such processing, including, where relevant, the processing of such data outside the European Union and the Cayman Islands and if applicable provide GDPR and/or DPL compliant consent.
- 9.2. Client acknowledges that SS&C intends to develop and offer analytics-based products and services for its customers. In providing such products and services, SS&C will be using consolidated data across all clients, including data of Client, and make such consolidated data available to clients of the analytics products and services. Client hereby consents to the use by SS&C of Client Confidential Information (including anonymized shareholder information) in the offering of such products and services, and to disclose the results of such analytics services to its customers and other third parties, provided the information will be aggregated, anonymized and may be enriched with external data sources. SS&C will not disclose shareholder names or other personal identifying information, or information specific to or identifying Client or any information in a form or manner which could reasonably be utilized to readily determine the identity of Client or its shareholders.

#### 10. SS&C Property

10.1. SS&C Property is and shall remain the property of SS&C or, when applicable, its Affiliates or suppliers. Neither Client nor any other Person shall acquire any license or right to use, sell, disclose, or otherwise exploit or benefit in any manner from, any SS&C Property, except as specifically set forth herein. Client shall not (unless required by Law) either before or after the termination of this Agreement, disclose to any Person not authorized by SS&C to receive the same, any information concerning the SS&C Property and shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any such disclosure.

# 11. Confidentiality

- 11.1. Each Party shall not at any time disclose to any Person any Confidential Information concerning the business, affairs, customers, clients or suppliers of the other Party or its Affiliates, except as permitted by this Section 11.
- 11.2. Each Party may disclose the other Party's Confidential Information:
  - (a) In the case of Client, to each of its Affiliates, members, shareholders, directors, officers, partners, employees and agents ("<u>Client Representative</u>") who need to know such information for the purpose of

carrying out Client's duties under, or receiving the benefits of or enforcing, this Agreement. Client shall ensure compliance by Client Representatives with Section 11.1.

- (b) In the case of SS&C, to Client and each SS&C Associate, Client Representative, investor, Client bank or broker, Client counterparty or agent thereof, or payment infrastructure provider who needs to know such information for the purpose of carrying out SS&C's duties under or enforcing this Agreement. SS&C shall ensure compliance by SS&C Associates with Section 11.1 but shall not be responsible for such compliance by any other Person.
- (c) As may be required by Law or pursuant to legal process; provided that the disclosing Party (i) where reasonably practicable and to the extent legally permissible, provides the other Party with prompt written notice of the required disclosure so that the other Party may seek a protective order or take other analogous action, (ii) discloses no more of the other Party's Confidential Information than reasonably necessary and (iii) reasonably cooperates with actions of the other Party in seeking to protect its Confidential Information at that Party's expense.
- 11.3. Neither Party shall use the other Party's Confidential Information for any purpose other than to perform its obligations under this Agreement. Each Party may retain a record of the other Party's Confidential Information for the longer of (i) 7 years or (ii) as required by Law or its internal policies.
- 11.4. SS&C's ultimate parent company is subject to U.S. federal and state securities Law and may make disclosures as it deems necessary to comply with such Law. SS&C shall have no obligation to use Confidential Information of, or data obtained with respect to, any other client of SS&C in connection with the Services.
- 11.5. Upon the prior written consent of the applicable Client or Management, SS&C shall have the right to identify such Client in connection with its marketing-related activities and in its marketing materials as a client of SS&C. Upon the prior written consent of SS&C, Client shall have the right to identify SS&C and to describe the Services and the material terms of this Agreement. This Agreement shall not prohibit SS&C from using any Client data (including Client Data) in tracking and reporting on SS&C's clients generally or making public statements about such subjects as its business or industry; provided that Client is not named in such public statements without its prior written consent. If the Services include the distribution by SS&C of notices or statements to investors, SS&C may, upon advance notice to Client, include reasonable notices describing those terms of this Agreement relating to SS&C and its liability and the limitations thereon; if investor notices are not sent by SS&C but rather by Client or some other Person, Client will reasonably cooperate with any request by SS&C to include such notices. Client shall not, in any communications with any Person, whether oral or written, make any representations stating or implying that SS&C is (i) providing valuations with respect to Client's securities, products or services, verifying any valuations, (ii) verifying the existence of any assets in connection with the investments, products or services of Client, or (iii) acting as a fiduciary, investment advisor, tax preparer or advisor, custodian or bailee with respect to Client, Management or any of their respective assets, investors or customers.
- 11.6. In the event Client obtains information from SS&C, which is not intended for Client, Client agrees to (i) immediately, and in no case more than twenty-four (24) hours after discovery thereof, notify SS&C that unauthorized information has been made available to Client; (ii) not knowingly review, disclose, release, or in any way, use such unauthorized information; (iii) provide SS&C reasonable assistance in retrieving such unauthorized information and/or destroy such unauthorized information; (iv) deliver to SS&C a certificate executed by an authorized officer of Client certifying that all such unauthorized information in Client's possession or control has been delivered to SS&C or destroyed as required by this provision.

# 12. Notices

12.1. Except as otherwise provided herein, all notices required or permitted under this Agreement or required by Law shall be effective only if in writing and delivered: (i) personally, (ii) by registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, (iii) by receipted prepaid courier, (iv) by any confirmed facsimile or (v) by any electronic mail, to the relevant address or number listed below (or to such other address or number as a Party shall hereafter provide by notice to the other Parties). Notices shall be deemed effective when received by the Party to whom notice is required to be given.

If to SS&C (to each of):

SS&C Technologies, Inc.
4 Times Square, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor
New York, New York 10036
Attention: Chief Operating Officer
General Counsel

E-mail: <u>SSCGlobeOpNotices@sscinc.com</u>

notices@sscinc.com

#### If to Client:

Silver Spike Investment Corp 660 Madison Ave Ste 1600 New York, NY 10065 Attention: Greg Gentile Tel: +1 212-905-4920

E-mail: greg@silverspikecap.com

#### 13. Miscellaneous

- 13.1. <u>Amendment; Modification</u>. This Agreement may not be amended or modified except in writing signed by an authorized representative of each Party. No SS&C Associate has authority to bind SS&C in any way to any oral covenant, promise, representation or warranty concerning this Agreement, the Services or otherwise.
- 13.2. <u>Assignment.</u> Neither this Agreement nor any rights under this Agreement may be assigned or otherwise transferred by Client, in whole or in part, whether directly or by operation of Law, without the prior written consent of SS&C. SS&C may assign or otherwise transfer this Agreement: (i) to a successor in the event of a change in control of SS&C, (ii) to an Affiliate or (iii) in connection with an assignment or other transfer of a material part of SS&C's business. Any attempted delegation, transfer or assignment prohibited by this Agreement shall be null and void.
- 13.3. <u>Choice of Law; Choice of Forum.</u> This Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with and governed by the Law of the State of New York. The courts of the State of New York and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any Claim. Each Party submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts and waives to the fullest extent permitted by Law all rights to a trial by jury.
- 13.4. <u>Counterparts; Signatures</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which when so executed will be deemed to be an original. Such counterparts together will constitute one agreement. Signatures may be exchanged via facsimile or electronic mail and shall be binding to the same extent as if original signatures were exchanged.
- 13.5. Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any schedules, attachments, amendments and addenda hereto) contains the entire agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all previous communications, representations, understandings and agreements, either oral or written, between the Parties with respect thereto. This Agreement sets out the entire liability of SS&C Associates related to the Services and the subject matter of this Agreement, and no SS&C Associate shall have any liability to Client or any other Person for, and Client hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law recourse under, tort, misrepresentation or any other legal theory.
- 13.6. <u>Force Majeure.</u> SS&C will not be responsible for any Losses of property in SS&C Associates' possession or for any failure to fulfill its duties or obligations hereunder if such Loss or failure is caused, directly or indirectly, by war, terrorist or analogous action, the act of any Government Authority or other authority, riot, civil commotion, rebellion, storm, accident, fire, lockout, strike, power failure, computer error or failure, delay or breakdown in communications or electronic transmission systems, or other analogous events. SS&C shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize the effects on the Services of any such event.
- 13.7. <u>Non-Exclusivity</u>. The duties and obligations of SS&C hereunder shall not preclude SS&C from providing services of a comparable or different nature to any other Person. Client understands that SS&C may have relationships with Data Suppliers and providers of technology, data or other services to Client and SS&C may receive economic or other benefits in connection with the Services provided hereunder.

- 13.8. <u>No Partnership</u>. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to, or shall be deemed to, constitute a partnership or joint venture of any kind between the Parties.
- 13.9. <u>No Solicitation</u>. During the term of this Agreement and for a period of 12 months thereafter, Client will not directly or indirectly solicit the services of, or otherwise attempt to employ or engage any employee of SS&C or its Affiliates without the consent of SS&C; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prevent Client from soliciting employees through general advertising not targeted specifically at any or all SS&C Associates. If Client employs or engages any SS&C Associate during the term of this Agreement or the period of 12 months thereafter, Client shall pay for any fees and expenses (including recruiters' fees) incurred by SS&C or its Affiliates in hiring replacement personnel as well as any other remedies available to SS&C.
- 13.10. No Warranties. Except as expressly listed herein, SS&C and each Data Supplier make no warranties, whether express, implied, contractual or statutory with respect to the Services or Market Data. SS&C disclaims all implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose with respect to the Services. All warranties, conditions and other terms implied by Law are, to the fullest extent permitted by Law, excluded from this Agreement.
- 13.11. Severance. If any provision (or part thereof) of this Agreement is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the provision shall be deemed modified to the minimum extent necessary to make it valid, legal and enforceable. If such modification is not practical, the relevant provision shall be deemed deleted. Any such modification or deletion of a provision shall not affect the validity, legality and enforceability of the rest of this Agreement. If a Party gives notice to another Party of the possibility that any provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the Parties shall negotiate to amend such provision so that, as amended, it is valid, legal and enforceable and achieves the intended commercial result of the original provision.
- 13.12. <u>Testimony</u>. If SS&C is required by a third party subpoena or otherwise, to produce documents, testify or provide other evidence regarding the Services, this Agreement or the operations of Client in any Action to which Client or Management is a party or otherwise related to Client, Client shall reimburse SS&C for all costs and expenses, including the time of its professional staff at SS&C's standard rates and the cost of legal representation, that SS&C reasonably incurs in connection therewith.
- 13.13. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is entered into for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Parties and will not be interpreted in such a manner as to give rise to or create any rights or benefits of or for any other Person except as set forth with respect to SS&C Associates and Data Suppliers.
- 13.14. Waiver. No failure or delay by a Party to exercise any right or remedy provided under this Agreement or by Law shall constitute a waiver of that or any other right or remedy, nor shall it prevent or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy. No exercise (or partial exercise) of such right or remedy shall prevent or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.
- 13.15. Certain Third Party Vendors. Nothing herein shall impose any duty upon SS&C in connection with or make SS&C liable for the actions or omissions to act of the following types of unaffiliated third parties: (a) courier and mail services including but not limited to Airborne Services, Federal Express, UPS and the U.S. Mails, (b) telecommunications companies including but not limited to AT&T, Verizon, Sprint, and other delivery, telecommunications and other such companies not under the Party's reasonable control, and (c) third parties not under the Party's reasonable control or subcontract relationship providing services to the financial industry generally, such as, by way of example and not limitation, the Depository Trust Clearing Corporation (processing and settlement services), Broadridge Financial Services (investor communications), Client custodian banks (custody and fund accounting services) and administrators (blue sky and fund administration services), Data Suppliers, and national database providers such as Choice Point, Acxiom, TransUnion or Lexis/Nexis and any replacements thereof or similar entities, provided, if SS&C selected such company, SS&C shall have exercised due care in selecting the same. Such third party vendors shall not be deemed, and are not, subcontractors for purposes of this Agreement.

\* \* \*

This Agreement has been entered into by the Parties as of the Effective Date.

# SS&C Technologies, Inc.

# **ALPS Fund Services, Inc.**

By: Name: Title:	/s/ Bhagesh Malde Bhagesh Malde Authorized Signatory	By: Name: Title:	/s/ Bhagesh Malde Bhagesh Malde Authorized Signatory
Silver Spike Capital, LLC		Silver Spike	e Investment Corp.
By:	/s/ Greg Gentile	By:	/s/ Greg Gentile
Name:	Greg Gentile	Name:	Greg Gentile
Title:	Manager	Title:	Director

#### Schedule A Services

#### A. General

- 1. As used in this Schedule A, the following additional terms have the following meanings:
  - (i) "AML" means anti-money laundering and countering the financing of terrorism.
  - (ii) "investor" means an equity owner in Company, whether a shareholder in a company, a partner in a partnership, a unitholder in a trust or otherwise. A "prospective investor" means an applicant to become an investor.
  - (iii) "OFAC" means the Office of Foreign Assets Control, an agency of the United States Department of the Treasury.
- Any references to Law shall be construed to the Law as amended to the date of the effectiveness of the applicable provision referencing the Law.
- 3. Client acknowledges that SS&C's ability to perform the Services is subject to SS&C's timely receipt of all Client Data, the then most current version of Company Governing Documents and required implementation documentation and SS&C application user forms, and the receipt of such information in an accurate and complete form, and in electronic file format, acceptable to SS&C.
- 4. Client acknowledges that SS&C's ability to perform the Services is subject to the following dependencies:
  - (i) Client and other Persons that are not employees or agents of SS&C whose cooperation is reasonably required for SS&C to provide the Services providing cooperation, information and, as applicable, instructions to SS&C promptly, in agreed formats, by agreed media and within agreed timeframes as required to provide the Services.
  - (ii) The communications systems operated by Client and other Persons that are not employees or agents of SS&C remaining fully operational.
  - (iii) The accuracy and completeness of any Client Data or other information provided to SS&C Associates in connection with the Services by any Person.
  - (iv) Client informing SS&C on a timely basis of any modification to, or replacement of, any agreement to which it is a party that is relevant to the provision of the Services.
  - (v) Any warranty, representation, covenant or undertaking expressly made by Client under or in connection with this Agreement being and remaining true, correct and discharged at all relevant times.
- 5. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, SS&C ALPS is responsible for providing the Services listed under Section C "Transfer Agency and Investor Relations", Section D "AML" and Section E "Legal Administration" and SS&C Tech is responsible for providing all other Services.
- 6. The following Services will be performed by SS&C and, as applicable, are contingent on the performance by Client of the duties and obligations listed

# B. Real Assets Accounting and Administration

- 1. Set-up and onboarding:
  - (i) Review Client Governing Documents to obtain information regarding applicable matters required to perform the Services.
  - (ii) Create and populate in SS&C's systems applicable entities, charts of accounts and investment information.
  - (iii) Develop financial statement templates and management reporting as agreed in writing between SS&C and Client (additional fees apply for custom reporting).
- 2. Maintain the general ledger and source journals for Client.

- 3. Record the following transactions/items: (i) investment transactions (e.g., purchases, sales and loans), (ii) investment income, (iii) fair value adjustments, (iv) interest and dividend income, (v) operating expenses and (vi) management fees.
- 4. Prepare quarterly (i) work paper packages and (ii) investor reporting packages.
- Coordinate the annual audit between Client and Client auditor, including establishing timelines for SS&C deliverables, and answering questions
  as appropriate. Prepare Client's Jdraft annual financial statements and accompanying materials, as agreed in writing.
  - (i) Client shall (I) provide information to SS&C to complete the financial statement schedules and notes to the financial statements if SS&C is preparing such notes, (for matters such as risk management disclosures, details of related party transactions, netting and collateral arrangements), (II) assist and guide SS&C with determining industry, geographic and other descriptions and classification of assets, (III) provide all required disclosure of regulatory status, (IV) provide such other information and assistance as SS&C may reasonably request related to the preparation and audit of the financial statements or related schedules, as appropriate, and (V) approve all information prepared on behalf of Client and provided to the auditor.
  - (ii) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Client has ultimate authority over and responsibility for its financial statements.
- 6. Prepare and review Client bank account reconciliations and required schedules on a monthly basis, as agreed in writing.

# C. <u>Transfer Agency and Investor Services</u>

- SS&C shall:
  - (i) Establish and maintain shareholder accounts
  - (ii) Process and record purchase and redemption orders
  - (iii) Process dividends and capital gain distributions
  - (iv) Perform DTCC processing
  - (v) Provide Client with confirmations and account statements
  - (vi) Process year-end shareholder tax reporting
  - (vii) Perform required AML and CIP services
  - (viii) Handle 800-line phone calls on recorded lines
  - (ix) Coordinate daily fulfillment process
  - (x) Compile monthly reports on call statistics

#### D. AML

1. SS&C may assume the authenticity and accuracy of any document or information provided by a prospective investor or investor without verification unless, in the sole discretion of SS&C, the same on its face appears not to be genuine. In the event of delay or failure by a prospective investor or investor to produce any information required by the subscription or similar agreement of Fund or requested by SS&C, SS&C may refuse to process the subscription and the subscription monies related thereto or may refuse to allow a redemption until the applicable information has been provided. SS&C shall not process any payment from a prospective investor or make any payment for redemption proceeds to an investor if SS&C determines, or if SS&C receives instructions that Fund has (or, if applicable and defined below, Fund AML Officers) have determined, that such payment would violate any AML law.

#### U.S. Domiciled Funds

- 2. Notwithstanding the ability of Fund to delegate the maintenance of certain AML procedures to SS&C, Fund is ultimately responsible for ensuring its compliance with applicable AML law, including identifying, assessing and understanding relevant AML risks. SS&C will disclose to Fund if SS&C files, on its own behalf, a suspicious activity report in relation to Fund, investors or prospective investors, unless in the sole discretion of SS&C, such disclosure would be prohibited by applicable Law. Such disclosure shall identify the prospective investor or investor and the transaction which is the subject of the suspicious activity report and include a summary statement as to why the transaction is believed to be suspicious.
- 3. With respect to Funds that are U.S. domiciled, relying on external services as well as information provided on Fund subscription documents, screen the names of each prospective investor and report whether each subscriber is (i) a person identified on the sanctions lists administered and published by OFAC, including the list of specially designated nationals and blocked persons or (ii) believed to be a senior non-U.S. political figure or an immediate family member or close associate of such a figure (collectively "PEP") or a non-U.S. shell bank.

#### E. Legal Administration

- SS&C shall:
  - (i) Coordinate EDGARization and filing of annual proxy statements and amendments to form N-2
  - (ii) Coordinate the preparation of quarterly meeting agendas and conduct pre-board meeting planning calls
  - (iii) Coordinate the compilation and distribution of the quarterly board meeting materials
  - (iv) Participate in the quarterly board meetings telephonically and prepare initial drafts of meeting minutes

## F. Bank Loan Processing

- 1. Provide trade processing support for loan transactions including recording trade settlements, reconciliation of settlements and tracking associated loan documentation.
- Provide asset servicing support related to loan positions including liaising with the loan agent on various aspects of loan maintenance and reconciliation.
- 3. Process loan restructurings, maturity amendments and extensions and bankruptcy reorganizations with respect to loan transactions.
- 4. Obtain and maintain static data on loan facilities subject to receipt from the applicable agent bank.
- 5. Provide loan information reporting (e.g., trade blotter, market value position report and loan contract position report) to Client.
- 6. Store agent bank notices received with respect to loan positions and make available to Client in a format as agreed in writing with Client.

# G. Loan Agency

- Invoice the borrower(s) and coordinate principal, interest, and other life cycle event payments and borrower elections with applicable parties.
   Respond timely to borrower inquiries about life cycle events, including calculation of invoiced amounts.
- 2. Notify lenders of loan lifecycle events and initiate wire transfers for payment to the lender group. For facilities with unfunded commitments (i.e., delay draw term loans and revolving credit facilities), send notification to lender group when a borrowing is requested, track the receipt of funds in the bank accounts and remit appropriate funds to borrower(s). Respond timely to lender group inquiries about life cycle events, including calculation of invoiced amounts.
- 3. Screen the names of each borrower and lender prior to initiating a wire transfer to such borrower or lender from the Client and report whether any borrower or lender is a person identified on the sanctions lists administered and published by OFAC, including the list of specially designated nationals and blocked persons.
- Retain electronic documents.
- 5. Provide Client online access to a portal with read-only access to the portfolio accounting modules.

#### H. Miscellaneous

- 1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, SS&C:
  - (i) Does not maintain custody of any cash or securities.
  - (ii) Does not have the ability to authorize transactions.
  - (iii) Does not have the authority to enter into contracts on behalf of Client.
  - (iv) Is not responsible for determining the valuation of Client's assets and liabilities.
  - (v) Does not perform any management functions or make any management decisions with regard to the operation of Client.
  - (vi) Is not responsible for affecting any U.S. federal or state regulatory filings which may be required or advisable as a result of the offering of interests in Client.
  - (vii) Is not Client's tax advisor and does not provide any tax advice.
  - (viii) Is not obligated to perform any additional or materially different services due to changes in law or audit guidance.
- 2. It is the responsibility of Client to safeguard all passwords and any other login credentials; for all purposes of this Agreement SS&C shall be entitled to assume that any user of such credentials is an authorized representative of Client.
- 3. If SS&C allows Client, investors or their respective agents and representatives ("<u>Users</u>") to (i) receive information and reports from SS&C and/or (ii) issue instructions to SS&C via web portals or other similar electronic mechanisms hosted or maintained by SS&C or its agents ("<u>Web Portals</u>"):
  - (i) Access to and use of Web Portals by Users shall be subject to the proper use by Users of usernames, passwords and other credentials issued by SS&C ("User Credentials") and to the additional terms of use that are noticed to Users on such Web Portals. Client shall be solely responsible for the results of any unauthorized use, misuse or loss of User Credentials by their authorized Users and for compliance by such Users with the terms of use noticed to Users with respect to Web Portals, and shall notify SS&C promptly upon discovering any such unauthorized use, misuse or loss of User Credentials or breach by Client or their authorized Users of such terms of use. Any change in the status or authority of an authorized User communicated by Client shall not be effective until SS&C has confirmed receipt and execution of such change.
  - (ii) SS&C grants to Client a limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable, non-sublicenseable right during the term of this Agreement to access Web Portals solely for the purpose of accessing Client Data and, if applicable, issue instructions. Client will ensure that any use of access to any Web Portal is

- in accordance with SS&C's terms of use, as noticed to the Users from time to time. This license does not include: (i) any right to access any data other than Client Data; or (ii) any license to any software.
- (iii) Client will not (A) permit any third party to access or use the Web Portals through any time-sharing service, service bureau, network, consortium, or other means; (B) rent, lease, sell, sublicense, assign, or otherwise transfer its rights under the limited license granted above to any third party, whether by operation of law or otherwise; (C) decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, or attempt to reconstruct or discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms associated with the Web Portals by any means; (D) attempt to modify or alter the Web Portal in any manner; or (E) create derivative works based on the Web Portal. Client will not remove (or allow to be removed) any proprietary rights notices or disclaimers from the Web Portal or any reports derived therefrom.
- (iv) SS&C reserves all rights in SS&C systems and in the software that are not expressly granted to Client hereunder.
- (v) SS&C may discontinue or suspend the availability of any Web Portals at any time without prior notice; SS&C will endeavor to notify Client as soon as reasonably practicable of such action.
- 4. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, Client has ultimate authority over and responsibility for its tax matters and financial statement tax disclosures. All memoranda, schedules, tax forms and other work product produced by SS&C are the responsibility of Client and are subject to review and approval by Client's auditors, or tax preparers, as applicable and SS&C bears no responsibility for reliance on tax calculations and memoranda prepared by SS&C.
- 5. SS&C shall provide reasonable assistance to responding to due diligence and analogous requests for information from investors and prospective investors (or others representing them); provided, that SS&C may elect to provide these services only upon Client agreement in writing to separate fees in the event responding to such requests becomes, in SS&C's sole discretion, excessive.
- 6. Reports and information shall be deemed provided to Client if they are made available to Client online through SS&C's Web Portal.



# SILVER SPIKE INVESTMENT CORP.

# CODE OF BUSINESS CONDUCT AND ETHICS

July 2, 2021

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1
PURPOSE OF THIS CODE	1
CODE OF ETHICS	2
Scope of this Code of Ethics	2
Definitions	2
Standards of conduct	4
Prohibited transactions	4
STATEMENT ON THE PROHIBITION OF INSIDER TRADING	5
Penalties for Insider Trading	9
Controlling the Flow of Sensitive Information	9
Procedures to Implement this Code of Ethics	10
Reporting Requirements	10
Pre-Clearance Reports	11
Initial Holdings Reports	11
Quarterly Transaction Reports	11
Annual Holdings Reports	12
Annual Certification of Compliance	12
ADMINISTRATION OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS	13
SANCTIONS FOR CODE VIOLATIONS	13
APPLICATION/WAIVERS	13
RECORDS	13
REVISIONS AND AMENDMENTS	14

Appedix A - ACKNOWLEDGMENT REGARDING	A-1
Appedix B - PRE-CLEARANCE FORM	B-1
Appedix C - INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORT	C-1
Appedix D - QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORT	D-1
Appedix E - ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORT	E-1



#### CODE OF BUSINESS CONDUCT AND ETHICS

# INTRODUCTION

Ethics are important to Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company") and to its management. The Company is committed to the highest ethical standards and to conducting its business with the highest level of integrity.

All officers, directors and other personnel of the Company and the Company's investment adviser, Silver Spike Capital, LLC (the "Adviser"), are responsible for maintaining this level of integrity and for complying with the policies contained in this Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and the Statement on the Prohibition of Insider Trading (this "Code"). If you have a question or concern about what is proper conduct for you or anyone else, please contact the Company's Chief Compliance Officer or any member of the Company's management, or follow the procedures outlined in applicable sections of this Code.

The Company has elected to be regulated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

This Code has been adopted by the board of directors of the Company (the "Board") in accordance with Rule 17j-l(c) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), Item 406 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and the May 9, 1994 Report of the Advisory Group on Personal Investing by the Investment Company Institute (the "Report"). Rule 17j-l generally describes fraudulent or manipulative practices with respect to purchases or sales of securities held or to be acquired by business development companies if effected by access persons of such a company.

# PURPOSE OF THIS CODE

This Code is intended to:

- help you recognize ethical issues and take the appropriate steps to resolve these issues;
- · deter ethical violations to avoid any abuse of position of trust and responsibility;
- · maintain confidentiality of the Company's business activities;
- assist you in complying with applicable securities laws;
- assist you in reporting any unethical or illegal conduct; and
- · reaffirm and promote the Company's commitment to a corporate culture that values honesty, integrity and accountability.

Further, it is the policy of the Company that no affiliated person of the Company shall, in connection with the purchase or sale, directly or indirectly, by such person of any security held or to be acquired by the Company:

- employ any device, scheme or artifice to defraud the Company;
- make any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state to the Company a material fact in order to make the statement made, in light of the circumstances
  under which it is made, not misleading;

- engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon the Company; or
- engage in any manipulative practices with respect to the Company's business activities.

All employees, as a condition of employment or continued employment, will acknowledge annually, in writing, that they have received a copy of this Code, read it, and understand that this Code contains the Company's expectations regarding their conduct.

#### **CODE OF ETHICS**

The persons specified in the following discussion will be subject to the provisions of this Code of Ethics (this "Code of Ethics").

#### SCOPE OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS

In order to prevent the Company's Access Persons (as defined below) from engaging in any of these prohibited acts, practices or courses of business, the Board has adopted this Code of Ethics.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

In addition to terms expressly defined elsewhere herein, the following words shall have the following meanings as used in this Code of Ethics:

Access Person. "Access Person" means any director, officer, partner, employee or Advisory Person (as defined below) of the Company or the Adviser; provided, however, that the term "Access Person" will not include an Independent Director (as defined below) or any person who is subject to a separate code of ethics, provided that such code of ethics is compliant with Rule 17j-1.

Advisory Person. "Advisory Person" means: (i) any director, officer or employee of the Company or the Adviser or of any company in a control relationship to the Company or the Adviser, who, in connection with his or her regular duties, makes, participates in or obtains information regarding the purchase or sale of a Covered Security (as defined below) by the Company or the Adviser, or whose functions relate to the making of any recommendations with respect to such purchases or sales; and (ii) any natural person in a control relationship to the Company or the Adviser who obtains information concerning recommendations made to the Company with regard to the purchase or sale of a Covered Security. An Advisory Person shall not include an Independent Director.

Automatic Investment Plan. "Automatic Investment Plan" refers to any program in which regular periodic purchases (or withdrawals) are made automatically in (or from) investment accounts in accordance with a predetermined schedule and allocation, including a distribution reinvestment plan.

Beneficial Interest. "Beneficial Interest" includes any entity, person, trust or account with respect to which an Access Person exercises investment discretion or provides investment advice. A beneficial interest shall be presumed to include all accounts in the name of or for the benefit of the Access Person, his or her spouse, dependent children or any person living with him or her or to whom he or she contributed economic support.

**Beneficial Ownership**. "Beneficial Ownership" shall be determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Exchange Act, except that the determination of direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership shall apply to all securities, and not just equity securities, that an Access Person has or acquires. Rule 16a-1(a) (2) provides that the term "beneficial owner" means any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares a

direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any equity security. Therefore, an Access Person may be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of securities held by members of his or her immediate family sharing the same household, or by certain partnerships, trusts, corporations or other arrangements.

**Blackout Period.** "Blackout Period" means that timeframe in which the Company or the Adviser or an Access Person, or Independent Director with knowledge of the Company's or the Adviser's trading activity, may not engage in trading in an issue, or its related securities, appearing on the Company's or the Adviser's Restricted List as described below.

Control. "Control" shall have the same meaning as that set forth in Section 2(a)(9) of the 1940 Act.

Covered Security. "Covered Security" means a security as defined in Section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act and that is eligible for purchase by the Company or the Adviser under its investment objectives, policies and restrictions. A security that is otherwise a "Covered Security" under this definition is excluded therefrom, however, if it falls into one of the following categories: (i) direct obligations of the government of the United States; (ii) bankers' acceptances, bank certificates of deposit, commercial paper and high quality short-term debt instruments including repurchase agreements; and (iii) shares issued by registered open-end investment companies (i.e., mutual funds or exchange-traded funds).

**Independent Director**. "Independent Director" means a director of the Company or the Adviser who is not an "interested person" of the Company within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

**Initial Public Offering**. "Initial Public Offering" means an offering of securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the issuer of which, immediately before the registration, was not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Limited Offering. "Limited Offering" means an offering that is exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) or Section 4(6) or pursuant to Rule 504, Rule 505 or Rule 506 of the Securities Act.

Purchase or Sale of a Covered Security. "Purchase or Sale of a Covered Security" is broad and includes, among other things, the writing of an option to purchase or sell a Covered Security, or the use of a derivative product to take a position in a Covered Security.

Restricted List. "Restricted List" means the list that identifies those securities which the Company, the Adviser or their Access Persons may not trade due to some restriction under the securities laws whereby the Company, the Adviser or their Access Persons may be deemed to possess material nonpublic information (as it is described within the Insider Trading Policy Statement) about the issuer of such securities.

**Supervised Person**. A "Supervised Person" means any partner, officer, director (or other person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions) or employee of any entity that provides investment advice on behalf of the Company or the Adviser and is subject to the supervision and control of the Company or the Adviser; provided, however, that Supervised Person shall not include Independent Directors.

#### STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

- 1. No Access Person, Supervised Person or Independent Director shall engage, directly or indirectly, in any business transaction or arrangement for personal profit that is not in the best interests of the Company or its stockholders or the Adviser; nor shall he or she make use of any confidential information gained by reason of his or her employment by or affiliation with the Company, the Adviser, or any of their affiliates, in order to derive a personal profit for himself or herself or for any Beneficial Interest, in violation of the fiduciary duty owed to the Company and its stockholders and to the Adviser.
- 2. Any Access Person recommending or authorizing the purchase or sale of a Covered Security by the Company or the Adviser shall, at the time of such recommendation or authorization, disclose any Beneficial Interest in, or Beneficial Ownership of, such Covered Security or the issuer thereof.
- 3. No Access Person, Supervised Person or Independent Director shall dispense any information concerning securities holdings or securities transactions of the Company or the Adviser to anyone outside the Company or the Adviser without obtaining prior written approval from the Chief Compliance Officer, or such person or persons as these individuals may designate to act on their behalf. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such Access Person may dispense such information without obtaining prior written approval:
  - when there is a public report containing the same information;
- when such information is dispensed in accordance with compliance procedures established to prevent conflicts of interest between the Company, the Adviser and their affiliates;
  - when such information is reported to directors of the Company or the Adviser; or
  - in the ordinary course of his or her duties on behalf of the Company or the Adviser.
- 4. All personal securities transactions should be conducted consistent with this Code of Ethics and the Insider Trading Policy Statement and in such manner as to avoid actual or potential conflicts of interest, the appearance of a conflict of interest, or any abuse of an individual's position of trust and responsibility within the Company and the Adviser.
- 5. The Adviser owes the Company a duty of undivided loyalty. As an investment adviser, the Adviser has a fiduciary responsibility to the Company. The Company's interests must always be placed first.

#### PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS

- 1. **General Prohibition**. No Access Person shall execute a personal securities transaction (directly or indirectly) in any Covered Security (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security) unless such Access Person shall have obtained prior written approval for such transaction from the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.
- 2. Securities Appearing on the Portfolio and Pipeline Reports and Restricted List. The holdings of the Company are detailed in a portfolio report (the "Portfolio Report") that will be distributed weekly, if not more frequently, to all Access Persons. Access Persons will also receive, as frequently as necessary, the names of those entities that are being considered for investment by the Company in a pipeline report (the "Pipeline Report"). Access Persons are required to review these reports shortly after their distribution and review the Restricted List on a periodic basis. These reports will indicate if there are publicly available securities associated with each holding. Transactions in such publicly available

securities are subject to the pre-approval requirements noted above in Section 1. An Access Person who becomes aware that the Company is considering the purchase or sale of any Covered Security, via a Pipeline Report or otherwise, must immediately notify the Chief Compliance Officer of any interest that such Access Person may have in any outstanding Covered Security (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security). An Access Person shall similarly notify the Company's Chief Compliance Officer of any other interest or connection that such Access Person might have in or with such issuer.

- 3. Securities Associated with Affiliated and Related Party Transactions. Access Persons will be advised of portfolio holdings as well as situations where the Company may engage in other transactions creating affiliated or relationships with other parties. Typically, securities issued by such affiliated or otherwise related parties will be included on the Company's Restricted List. However, should an Access Person have a question about investing in any security that might have a tangential relationship to the Company or its Portfolio, the Access person should seek the guidance of the Chief Compliance Officer prior to engaging in a securities transaction.
- 4. **Initial Public Offerings and Limited Offerings.** Access Persons of the Company must obtain pre-approval from the Company's Chief Compliance Officer before directly or indirectly acquiring Beneficial Ownership in any securities in an Initial Public Offering or in a Limited Offering.
- 5. Company Acquisition of Shares in Companies that Access Persons Hold Through Limited Offerings. Access Persons who have been authorized to acquire securities in a Limited Offering must disclose that investment to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer when they are involved in the Company's subsequent consideration of an investment in the issuer, and the Company's decision to purchase such securities must be independently reviewed by investment personnel with no personal interest in that issuer.

# MANAGEMENT OF THE RESTRICTED LIST

The Company's Chief Compliance Officer will manage placing and removing names from the Restricted List. Should an Access Person learn of material non-public information concerning the issuer of any security, that information must be provided to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer so that the issuer can be included on the Restricted List. The Company's Chief Compliance Officer will note the nature of the information learned, the time the information was learned and the other persons in possession of this information. The Company's Chief Compliance Officer will maintain this information in a log. Upon the receipt of such information, the Chief Compliance Officer will revise and circulate the Restricted List to all Access Persons. The Adviser is directed to advise the Company when it has obtained information causing the Adviser to be restricted from trading in the securities of any entities being considered for investment in the Company's portfolio. The contents of the Restricted List are highly confidential and must not be disclosed to any person or entity outside of the Company absent approval of the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.

#### STATEMENT ON THE PROHIBITION OF INSIDER TRADING

Failure by you to recognize the importance of safeguarding information and using information appropriately is greatly detrimental both to your and to the Company's future. The information provided below should provide a useful guide about what constitutes insider trading and material inside information.

## **SUMMARY OF THE COMPANY'S BUSINESS ACTIVITIES**

The Company is a business development company established under the 1940 Act and registered with the SEC. The Company offers investors access to private securities with a focus on debt investments in senior secured loans of U.S. middle-market companies, which the Company refers to as Senior Loans. Generally, these loans are held with private companies that do not have any publicly-traded securities. In certain instances, however, there may be publicly-traded securities available in the marketplace for issuers in which the Company holds a position.

It is not expected that, in the course of its trading activities, the Company will receive access to information that is not already in the public domain. However, certain data sources may make information available to the Company that has not been fully disseminated in the marketplace. If this situation arises and the Company has an opportunity to opt to receive the information, the Access Person that encounters this situation will raise the situation with his or her supervisors and the Company's Chief Compliance Officer to decide whether to opt to receive the information or decline to receive the information. If the decision is made to receive the information, the Company's Chief Compliance Officer will update the Restricted List as it is discussed in this Code of Ethics.

In the unlikely event that you come into possession of information that is not publicly available, either through your work with the Company or outside of the workplace, you will be required to adhere to this Statement on the Prohibition of Insider Trading (this "Statement") as described in the following pages. You will also be subject to certain reporting requirements in connection with complying with this Code of Ethics beginning with the requirement to notify the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.

#### BACKGROUND

The securities laws and the rules and regulations of the self-regulatory organizations are designed to ensure that the securities markets are fair and honest, that material information regarding a company is publicly available, and that a security's price and volume are determined by the free interplay of economic forces. The anti-fraud rules of the federal securities laws prohibit, in connection with the purchase or sale of a security:

- making an untrue statement of a material fact;
- omitting to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made not misleading; and
- engaging in acts, practices or courses of business which would be fraudulent or deceptive.

Violation of these provisions is a crime that may result in imprisonment and can have other very serious repercussions for both the Company and the employee. Violators may be censured by the government or self-regulatory organizations, suspended, barred from the securities business or fined. In addition, violations may result in liability under the federal securities laws, including the Insider Trading Sanctions Act of 1984 and the Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988. The Company's actions with respect to any violations will be swift and forceful, since it is the victim of any such abuse.

A violation of the Company's policies and procedures regarding confidential information or the use thereof and disclosure may result in dismissal, suspension without pay, loss of pay or bonus, loss of severance benefits, demotion or other sanctions, whether or not the violation of the Company's policy or procedure also constituted a violation of law. Trading while in possession of or tipping on the basis of non-public information could also result in civil or criminal liability which could lead to imprisonment,

fines and/or a requirement of disgorgement of any profits realized and, as a result of the violation, to an injunction prohibiting the violator from being employed in the securities industry. The Company may initiate or cooperate in proceedings resulting in such penalties.

#### **POLICY**

No person to whom this Statement applies, including officers, directors or employees of the Company and the Adviser, may trade, either personally or on behalf of others, while in possession of material non-public information, nor may any officer, director or employee communicate material non-public information to others in violation of the law. This conduct is referred to as "insider trading." Any questions regarding this policy and procedure should be directed to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.

While the law concerning insider trading is not rigid, it generally is understood to prohibit:

- trading by an insider while in possession of material non-public information;
- trading by a non-insider while in possession of material non-public information where the information either was disclosed to the non-insider in violation of an insider's duty to keep it confidential or was misappropriated; and
- communicating material non-public information to others.

The elements of a claim for insider trading and the penalties for unlawful conduct are described below.

#### WHO IS AN INSIDER?

The concept of an "insider" is broad and includes officers, directors and employees of a company. In addition, a person can be a "temporary insider" if he or she enters into a special confidential relationship in the conduct of a company's affairs and, as a result, is given access to information solely for the company's purposes. A temporary insider can include, by way of example, attorneys, accountants, consultants, bank lending officers and employees of such organizations. According to the U.S. Supreme Court, a company must expect the outsider to keep the disclosed non-public information confidential and the relationship must at least imply such a duty before the outsider will be considered an insider.

#### WHAT IS MATERIAL INFORMATION?

Trading on non-public information is not a basis for liability unless the non-public information is material. Information generally is considered "material" if (i) there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor would consider the non-public information important in making an investment decision, or (ii) the non-public information is reasonably certain to have a substantial effect on the price of a company's securities. Non-public information that should be considered material includes, but is not limited to: dividend changes; earnings estimates not previously disseminated; material changes in previously released earnings estimates; significant merger or acquisition proposals or agreements; major litigation; liquidation problems; and extraordinary management developments.

Material information does not have to relate to a company's business. For example, in <u>Carpenter v. United States</u> 108 S. Ct. 316 (1987), the U.S. Supreme Court considered as material certain information about the contents of a forthcoming newspaper column that was expected to affect the market price of a security. In that case, a Wall Street Journal reporter was found criminally liable for disclosing to others

the dates that reports on various companies would appear in the Wall Street Journal and whether or not those reports would be favorable.

Any questions that you may have as to whether information is material must be addressed with the Company's Chief Compliance Officer before acting in any way on such information.

# WHAT IS NON-PUBLIC INFORMATION?

Information is non-public until it has been effectively communicated to the marketplace. One must be able to point to some fact to show that the information is public. For example, information found in a report filed with the SEC, or appearing in Reuters, Bloomberg or a Dow Jones publication or in any other publication of general circulation would generally be considered "public." In certain instances, information disseminated to certain segments of the investment community may be deemed "public" (e.g., research communicated through institutional information dissemination services such as First Call). The fact that information has been disclosed to a few members of the public does not make it public for insider trading purposes. To be "public," the information must have been disseminated in a manner designed to reach investors generally, and the investors must be given the opportunity to absorb the information. Even after public disclosure of information, you must wait until the close of business on the second trading day after the information was publicly disclosed before you can treat the information as public.

## **BASIS FOR LIABILITY**

Described below are circumstances under which a person or entity may be deemed to have traded on inside information.

1. <u>Fiduciary Duty Theory</u>. In 1980, the U.S. Supreme Court found that there is no general duty to disclose before trading on material non-public information, but that such a duty arises where there is a fiduciary relationship between the parties to the transaction. In such case, one party has a right to expect that the other party will not disclose any material non-public information and will refrain from trading. <u>Chiarella v. U.S.</u>, 445 U.S. 22 (1980).

Insiders such as employees of an issuer are ordinarily considered to have a fiduciary duty to the issuer and its shareholders. In <u>Dirks v. SEC</u>, 463 U.S. 646 (1983), the U.S. Supreme Court stated alternative theories by which such fiduciary duties are imposed on non-insiders: (1) they can enter into a confidential relationship with the company (e.g. attorneys and accountants, etc.) ("temporary insiders"); or (2) they can acquire a fiduciary duty to the company's shareholders as "tippees" if they are aware or should have been aware that they have been given confidential information by an insider or temporary insider who has violated his or her fiduciary duty to the company's shareholders.

In the "tippee" situation, a breach of duty occurs only if the insider or temporary insider personally benefits, directly or indirectly, from the disclosure. The benefit does not have to be of a financial nature, but can be a gift, a reputational benefit that will translate into future earnings, or even evidence of a relationship that suggests a quid pro quo.

2. <u>Misappropriation Theory.</u> Another basis for insider trading liability is the "misappropriation" theory, where liability is established when trading occurs on material non-public information that was stolen or misappropriated from another person. In <u>Carpenter v. United States</u>, the U.S. Supreme Court found that a columnist defrauded The Wall Street Journal by communicating information prior to its publication to another person who used the information to trade in the securities

markets. It should be noted that the misappropriation theory can be used to reach a variety of individuals not previously thought to be encompassed under the fiduciary duty theory.

#### PENALTIES FOR INSIDER TRADING

Penalties for trading on or communicating material non-public information are severe, both for individuals involved in such conduct and their employers. A person can be subject to some or all of the penalties below even if he or she does not personally benefit from the violation. Penalties include the following:

- jail sentences;
- civil injunction;
- treble damages;
- disgorgement of profits;
- fines for the person who committed the violation of up to three times the profit gained or loss avoided, whether or not the person actually benefited;
- fines for the employer or other controlling person of up to the greater of \$1,000,000 or three times the amount of the profit gained or loss avoided.

#### CONTROLLING THE FLOW OF SENSITIVE INFORMATION

The following procedures have been established to assist the officers, directors and employees of the Company in controlling the flow of sensitive information so as to avoid the possibility of trading on material non-public information either on behalf of the Company or for themselves and to assist the Company and its supervisory personnel in surveilling for, and otherwise preventing and detecting, insider trading. Every officer, director and employee of the Company must follow these procedures or risk serious sanctions by one or more regulatory authorities and/or the Company, including dismissal, substantial personal liability and criminal penalties. If you have any questions about these procedures you should consult the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.

- 1. <u>Identifying Inside Information</u>. Before trading for yourself or others in the securities of a company about which you have what you believe to be inside information, ask yourself the following questions:
  - Is the information non-public? To whom has this information been provided? Has the information been effectively communicated to the marketplace? To what extent, for how long, and by what means has the information been disseminated? If information is non-public, it normally may not be used in connection with effecting securities transactions; however, if you have any doubts whatsoever as to whether the information is non-public, you must ask the Company's Chief Compliance Officer prior to trading on, or communicating (except in accordance with the procedures and requirements herein) such information.
  - Is the information material? Is this information that an investor would consider important in making his or her investment decision? Is this information that would substantially affect the market price of the securities if generally disclosed?

If, after consideration of the above, you believe that the information may be material and non-public, or if you have questions in that regard, you should take the following steps:

- Report the matter immediately to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.
- Do not purchase or sell the securities on behalf of yourself or others.
- Do not communicate the information inside or outside of the Company, other than to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.
- After the Company's Chief Compliance Officer has reviewed the issue, you will be instructed to continue the prohibitions against trading and communication, or you will be allowed to communicate the information and then trade.
- 2. <u>Restricting Access to Material Non-public Information</u>. Information in your possession that you identify as material and non-public may not be communicated to anyone, except as provided in paragraph 1 above. In addition, care should be taken so that such information is secure. For example, files containing material non-public information should be restricted.
- 3. <u>Personal Security Trading.</u> All officers, directors and employees must trade in accordance with the provisions of this Code of Ethics as well as this Statement in order to assist the Company with monitoring for violations of the law.
- 4. <u>Restricted List.</u> As defined in this Code of Ethics, the Company's Chief Compliance Officer will maintain a Restricted List. Disclosure outside of the Company as to what issuers and/or securities are on the Restricted List could therefore constitute tipping and is strictly prohibited.
- 5. <u>Supervision/Investigation</u>. Should the Company's Chief Compliance Officer learn that a violation of this Statement is suspected, the Company's Chief Compliance Officer shall alert the Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Together, these parties will determine who should conduct further investigation, if they determine an investigation is necessary.

#### PROCEDURES TO IMPLEMENT THIS CODE OF ETHICS

The following reporting procedures have been established to assist Access Persons in avoiding a violation of this Code of Ethics, and to assist the Company in preventing, detecting and imposing sanctions for violations of this Code of Ethics. Every Access Person must follow these procedures. Questions regarding these procedures should be directed to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer.

All Access Persons are subject to the reporting requirements set forth in the next section, except as follows:

- with respect to transactions effected for, and Covered Securities (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security) held in, any account over which the Access Person has no direct or indirect influence or control; and
- those transactions effected pursuant to an Automatic Investment Plan.

## REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The Chief Compliance Officer shall furnish each employee with a copy of this Code of Ethics along with any amendments, upon commencement of employment and annually thereafter.

Each Supervised Person is required to certify, through a written acknowledgment, within 10 days of commencement of employment, that he or she has received, read and understands all aspects of this Code of Ethics and recognizes that he or she is subject to the provisions and principles detailed herein. In addition, the Company's Chief Compliance Officer shall notify each Access Person of his or her obligation to file an initial holdings report, quarterly transaction reports, and annual holdings reports, as described below.

#### PRE-CLEARANCE REPORTS

Access Persons of the Company must obtain approval from the Company's Chief Compliance Officer prior to entering into a transaction in any Covered Securities, as well as Initial Public Offerings and Limited Offerings. The pre-clearance form shall include the name of the Access Person, the date, the name of the broker who will execute the transaction, the name of the security, quantity, whether the transaction is a purchase or sale, total anticipated dollar value and any pertinent instructions (for example, good until cancelled, limit, etc.). There will also be a line for approval or disapproval along with space for comments and the date.

# INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORTS

Each Access Person must, no later than 10 days after the person becomes an Access Person, submit to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer or other designated person a report of the Access Person's current securities holdings. The information provided must be current as of a date no more than 45 days prior to the date the person becomes an Access Person. The report must include the following:

- the title and type of the security and, as applicable, the exchange ticker symbol or CUSIP number, the number of shares held for each security, and the principal amount;
- the name of any broker, dealer or bank with which the Access Person maintains an account in which any securities are held for the Access Person's direct or indirect benefit; and
- the date the Access Person submits the report.

#### **QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORTS**

Each Access Person must, no later than 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter, submit to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer or other designated person a report of the Access Person's transactions involving a Covered Security (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security) in which the Access Person had, or as a result of the transaction acquired, any direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership. The report must cover all transactions occurring during the calendar quarter most recently ending. Independent Directors must file such a report if such director knew or, in the ordinary course of fulfilling his or her official duties as a director of the Company, should have known that during the 15-day period immediately preceding or after the date of the transaction in a Covered Security by the director such Covered Security is or was purchased or sold by the Company or the Adviser considered purchasing or selling such Covered Security. The report must contain the following information:

- the date of the transaction;
- the title and, as applicable, the exchange ticker symbol or CUSIP number, of each reportable security involved, the interest rate and maturity date of each reportable security involved, the

number of shares of each reportable security involved, and the principal amount of each reportable security involved;

- the nature of the transaction (i.e., purchase, sale or other type of acquisition or disposition);
- the price of the security at which the transaction was effected;
- the name of the broker, dealer or bank with or through which the transaction was effected, and the date the account(s) were established; and
- the date the Access Person submits the report.

## **ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORTS**

Each Access Person must submit, to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer or other designated person, an annual holdings report reflecting holdings as of a date no more than 45 days before the report is submitted. The annual holdings report must be submitted at least once every 12 months, on a date to be designated by the Company. The Company's Chief Compliance Officer will notify every Access Person of the date. Each report must include:

- the title and, as applicable, the exchange ticker symbol or CUSIP number, of each reportable security involved, the interest rate and maturity date of each reportable security involved, the number of shares of each reportable security involved, and the principal amount of each reportable security involved;
- the name of any broker, dealer or bank with which the Access Person maintains an account in which any securities are held for the Access Person's direct or indirect benefit; and
- the date the Access Person submits the report.

# ANNUAL CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

All Access Persons must annually certify, through a written acknowledgment, to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer that: (1) they have read, understood and agree to abide by this Code of Ethics; (2) they have complied with all applicable requirements of this Code of Ethics; and (3) they have reported all transactions and holdings that they are required to report under this Code of Ethics.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS

The Company's Chief Compliance Officer has overall responsibility for administering this Code of Ethics and reporting on the administration of and compliance with this Code of Ethics and related matters to the Board and the Audit Committee of the Board (the "Audit Committee").

The Company's Chief Compliance Officer shall review all reports to determine whether any transactions recorded therein constitute violations of this Code of Ethics. Before making any determination that a violation has been committed by a person subject to this Code of Ethics, such person shall be given an opportunity to supply additional explanatory material. The Company's Chief Compliance Officer shall maintain copies of the reports as required by Rule 17j-1(f) under the 1940 Act.

No less frequently than annually the Company's Chief Compliance Officer must furnish to the Board and Audit Committee, and the Board and/or Audit Committee must consider, a written report that describes any issues arising under this Code of Ethics or its procedures since the last report to the Board, including but not limited to, information about material violations of this Code of Ethics or its procedures and any sanctions imposed in response to material violations. This report should also certify that the Company has adopted procedures reasonably designed to prevent persons subject to this Code of Ethics from violating this Code of Ethics.

#### SANCTIONS FOR CODE VIOLATIONS

All violations of this Code of Ethics will result in appropriate corrective action, up to and including dismissal. If the violation involves potentially criminal activity, the individual or individuals in question will be reported, as warranted, to the appropriate authorities.

#### APPLICATION/WAIVERS

All the directors, officers and employees of the Company and the Adviser are subject to this Code of Ethics.

Insofar as other policies or procedures of the Company or the Adviser govern or purport to govern the behavior or activities of all persons who are subject to this Code of Ethics, they are superseded by this Code of Ethics to the extent that they overlap or conflict with the provisions of this Code of Ethics.

Any amendment or waiver of this Code of Ethics for an executive officer or member of the Board must be made by the Board and disclosed on a Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within four business days following such amendment or waiver.

#### RECORDS

The Company shall maintain records with respect to this Code of Ethics in the manner and to the extent set forth below, which records may be maintained on microfilm or electronic storage media under the conditions described in Rule 31a-2(f) under the 1940 Act and shall be available for examination by representatives of the SEC:

- 1. A copy of this Code of Ethics and any other code of ethics of the Company that is, or at any time within the past five years has been, in effect shall be maintained in an easily accessible place;
- 2. A record of any violation of this Code of Ethics and of any action taken as a result of such violation shall be maintained in an easily accessible place for a period of not less than five years following the end of the fiscal year in which the violation occurs;

- 3. A copy of each report made by an Access Person or duplicate account statement received pursuant to this Code of Ethics, shall be maintained for a period of not less than five years from the end of the fiscal year in which it is made or the information is provided, the first two years in an easily accessible place;
- 4. A record of all persons who are, or within the past five years have been, required to make reports pursuant to this Code of Ethics, or who are or were responsible for reviewing these reports, shall be maintained in an easily accessible place;
- 5. A copy of each report made to the Board shall be maintained for at least five years after the end of the fiscal year in which it is made, the first two years in an easily accessible place; and
- 6. A record of any decision, and the reasons supporting the decision, to approve the direct or indirect acquisition by an Access Person of Beneficial Ownership in any Covered Securities or in an Initial Public Offering or a Limited Offering shall be maintained for at least five years after the end of the fiscal year in which the approval is granted.

#### REVISIONS AND AMENDMENTS

This Code of Ethics may be revised, changed or amended at any time by the Board. Following any material revisions or updates, an updated version of this Code of Ethics will be distributed to you, and will supersede the prior version of this Code of Ethics effective upon distribution. The Company may ask you to sign an acknowledgement confirming that you have read and understood any revised version of this Code of Ethics, and that you agree to comply with the provisions thereof.

#### APPENDIX A

Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company")

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT REGARDING

#### CODE OF BUSINESS CONDUCT AND ETHICS

This acknowledgment is to be signed and returned to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer and will be retained as part of your permanent personnel file.

I have received a copy of the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, including the Statement on the Prohibition of Insider Trading (the "Code"), read it, and understand that the Code contains the expectations of the Company regarding employee conduct, ethical behavior and the prohibition of trading on insider information. I agree to observe the policies and procedures contained in the Code and have been advised that, if I have any questions or concerns relating to such policies or procedures, I understand that I have an obligation to report to the Audit Committee, the Chief Compliance Officer or other such designated officer, any suspected violations of the Code of which I am aware. I also understand that the Code is issued for informational purposes and that it is not intended to create, nor does it represent, a contract of employment.

Name (please print)		
Signature		
Date		

The failure to read and/or sign this acknowledgment in no way relieves you of your responsibility to comply with the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

# APPENDIX B

# Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company")

# PRE-CLEARANCE FORM

Use this form to request pre-clearance of a transaction to purchase a Limited Offering, Initial Public Offering or to purchase or sell any Covered Security. Please submit this form, together with a copy of the Limited Offering documentation, or other applicable documentation, to the Company's Chief Compliance Officer at least five (5) business days before the planned investment.

Employee Name:	Date:
Issuer/Investment Name:	
Terms of Purchase (price, purchaser – individual, joint, entity, etc.):	
Proposed Transaction Date:	
How did you learn about this opportunity?	
Related to a Portfolio or Pipeline security?	
Approved:	Date:
Not Approved:	Date:

**Comments:** 

# APPENDIX C

# Silver Spike Investment Corp.

(the "Company")

# INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORT

As of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

To: Chief Compliance Officer	To:	Chief	Comp	liance	Officer
------------------------------	-----	-------	------	--------	---------

	Holdings. I have li Conduct and Ethi	,	hed hereto a listin	g) all of my secu	rities holdings held	by me or Beneficial Owners	s as defined in th	ne Company's
Title of Security	CUSIP Number	Interest Rate and Maturity Date (If Applicable)	Date of Transaction	Number of Shares or Principal Amount	Dollar Amount of Transaction	Nature of Transaction (Purchase, Sale, Other)	Price	Broker/ Dealer or Bank Through Whom Effected
B. <u>Brokerage</u> Name of Broker,		Beneficial Owner, ha	ive established the	following accou	ints in which securit	ties are held for my direct or	indirect benefit	:
Date:				Signat	ure:			
				Name	(please print):			

# APPENDIX D

# Silver Spike Investment Corp.

(the "Company")

# QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORT

For the Calendar Quarter Ended: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

To: Chief Compl	iance Officer							
		· 1	· ·			ected in securities of which to the Company's Code of Bu		
Title of Security	CUSIP Number	Interest Rate and Maturity Date (If Applicable)	Date of Transaction	Number of Shares or Principal Amount	Dollar Amount of Transaction	Nature of Transaction (Purchase, Sale, Other)	Price	Broker/ Dealer or Bank Through Whom Effected
B. New Brok direct or indirect Name of Broker,	benefit:	Ouring the quarter re	eferred to above,	I established the	C	s in which securities were he		quarter for my
						t influence or control, (ii) ex hip in the securities listed abo		ransactions not
Date:				Signat	ure:			
				Name	(please print):			

#### APPENDIX E

#### Silver Spike Investment Corp.

(the "Company")

# ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORT

As of December 31, 20\_\_\_

To: Chief Compliance Officer

Date:

As of December 31, 20\_\_, I had direct or beneficial ownership interest in the securities listed below which are required to be reported pursuant to Rule 17j-l under the Investment Company Act of 1940:

Signature:

Name (please print):

\* Note: If account was established before 20 , you can state that it was established before 20 .



#### SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

#### CODE OF BUSINESS CONDUCT AND ETHICS

July 6, 2021

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1
PURPOSE OF This Code of Ethics	1
CODE OF ETHICS	2
Scope of this Code of Ethics	2
Definitions	2
Standards of conduct	4
prohibited transactions	4
Procedures to Implement this Code of Ethics	5
Reporting Requirements	6
Pre-Clearance Reports	6
Initial Holdings Reports	6
Quarterly Transaction Reports	6
Annual Holdings Reports	7
Annual Certification of Compliance	7
ADMINISTRATION OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS	8
SANCTIONS FOR THIS CODE of ETHICS VIOLATIONS	8
APPLICATION/WAIVERS	8
RECORDS	8
REVISIONS AND AMENDMENTS	9

Appendix A - ACKNOWLEDGMENT REGARDING	A-1
Appendix B - PRE-CLEARANCE FORM	B-1
Appendix C - INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORT	C-1
Appendix D - QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORT	D-1
Appendix E - ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORT	E-1



#### CODE OF BUSINESS CONDUCT AND ETHICS

#### INTRODUCTION

Ethics are important to Silver Spike Capital, LLC (the "Adviser," "our," "we," or "us"") and to its management. The Adviser is committed to the highest ethical standards and to conducting its business with the highest level of integrity.

All officers, directors and other personnel of the Adviser are responsible for maintaining this level of integrity and for complying with the policies contained in this Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (this "Code of Ethics"). If you have a question or concern about what is proper conduct for you or anyone else, please contact the Adviser's Chief Compliance Officer or any member of the Adviser's management, or follow the procedures outlined in applicable sections of this Code of Ethics.

The Adviser is an investment adviser registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). The Adviser acts as the investment adviser to Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company"), a non-diversified, closed-end investment management company that intends to elect to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (the "1940 Act"). The Adviser may, subject to any limitations described in the Investment Advisory Agreement between the Adviser and the Company, advise other accounts, investment funds or other persons or entities (collectively with the Company, "Clients").

This Code of Ethics has been adopted by the Adviser and approved by the board of directors of the Company (the "*Board*") in accordance with Rule 17j-l(c) under the 1940 Act, Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act, and the May 9, 1994 Report of the Advisory Group on Personal Investing by the Investment Company Institute. Rule 17j-l of the 1940 Act generally describes fraudulent or manipulative practices with respect to purchases or sales of securities held or to be acquired by closed-end funds if effected by access persons of such companies. Rule 204A-1 of the Advisers Act requires that all adviser personnel comply with all applicable federal securities laws.

#### PURPOSE OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS

This Code of Ethics is intended to:

- help you recognize ethical issues and take the appropriate steps to resolve these issues;
- deter ethical violations to avoid any abuse of position of trust and responsibility;
- · maintain confidentiality of our business activities;
- assist you in complying with applicable securities laws;
- · assist you in reporting any unethical or illegal conduct; and
- · reaffirm and promote our commitment to a corporate culture that values honesty, integrity and accountability.

Further, it is the policy of the Adviser that no affiliated person of our organization shall, in connection with the purchase or sale, directly or indirectly, by such person of any security held or to be acquired by any Client:

• employ any device, scheme or artifice to defraud us or such Client;

- make any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state to us a material fact in order to make the statement made, in light of the circumstances under which it is made, not misleading;
- engage in any act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon us or any Client; or
- engage in any manipulative practices with respect to our business activities.

All officers, principals, and employees of the Adviser, as a condition of employment or continued employment or affiliation with the Adviser, will acknowledge annually, in writing, that they have received a copy of this Code of Ethics, read it, and understand that this Code of Ethics contains our expectations regarding their conduct.

#### **CODE OF ETHICS**

The persons specified in the following discussion will be subject to the provisions of this Code of Ethics (this "Code of Ethics").

#### SCOPE OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS

In order to prevent the Adviser's Access Persons (as defined below) from engaging in any of these prohibited acts, practices or courses of business, the Adviser has adopted this Code of Ethics.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

In addition to terms expressly defined elsewhere herein, the following words shall have the following meanings as used in this Code of Ethics:

Access Person. "Access Person" means all officers, principals and employees of the Adviser and any of the Adviser's Supervised Persons (as defined below) who have access to non-public information regarding any Client's purchase or sale of a Covered Security (as defined below), or non-public information regarding the portfolio holdings of any Client, or who is involved in making securities recommendations to Clients, or who has access to such recommendations that are non-public.

Automatic Investment Plan. "Automatic Investment Plan" refers to any program in which regular periodic purchases (or withdrawals) are made automatically in (or from) investment accounts in accordance with a predetermined schedule and allocation, including a dividend reinvestment plan.

**Beneficial Interest.** "Beneficial Interest" includes any entity, person, trust, or account with respect to which an Access Person exercises investment discretion or provides investment advice. A beneficial interest shall be presumed to include all accounts in the name of or for the benefit of the Access Person, his or her spouse, dependent children, or any person living with him or her or to whom he or she contributes economic support.

**Beneficial Ownership.** "Beneficial Ownership" shall be determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "*Exchange Act*"), except that the determination of direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership shall apply to all securities, and not just equity securities, that an Access Person has or acquires. Rule 16a-1(a)(2) provides that the term "beneficial owner" means any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship, or otherwise, has or shares a direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any equity security. Therefore, an Access Person may be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of securities held by members of his or her immediate family sharing the same household, or by certain partnerships, trusts, corporations, or other arrangements.

**Blackout Period.** "Blackout Period" shall mean that timeframe in which the Adviser or an Access Person may not engage in trading in an issue, or its related securities, appearing on the Adviser Restricted List (as defined below).

Control. "Control" shall have the same meaning as that set forth in Section 2(a)(9) of the 1940 Act.

Covered Security. "Covered Security" means a security as defined in Section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act, except that it does not include: (i) direct obligations of the government of the United States; (ii) bankers' acceptances, bank certificates of deposit, commercial paper and high quality short- term debt instruments including repurchase agreements; and (iii) shares issued by registered open-end investment companies (i.e., mutual funds or exchange-traded funds).

**Initial Public Offering.** "Initial Public Offering" means an offering of securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the issuer of which, immediately before the registration, was not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

Limited Offering. "Limited Offering" means an offering that is exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) or Section 4(a) (6) or pursuant to Rules 504, 505 or 506 under the Securities Act.

Purchase or Sale of a Covered Security. "Purchase or Sale of a Covered Security" is broad and includes, among other things, the writing of an option to purchase or sell a Covered Security, or the use of a derivative product to take a position in a Covered Security.

**Restricted List.** The Restricted List identifies those securities which the Adviser or its Access Persons may not trade due to some restriction under the securities laws whereby the Adviser or its Access Persons may be deemed to possess material non-public information about the issuer of such securities.

**Supervised Person.** A "Supervised Person" means any partner, principal, officer, director (or other person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), or employee of any entity that provides investment advice on behalf of the Adviser and is subject to the supervision and control of the Adviser.

#### STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

- 1. No Access Person shall engage, directly or indirectly, in any business transaction or arrangement for personal profit that is not in the best interests of the Adviser or its Clients; nor shall he or she make use of any confidential information gained by reason of his or her employment by or affiliation with the Adviser, or any of its affiliates or Clients, in order to derive a personal profit for himself or herself or for any Beneficial Interest, in violation of the fiduciary duty owed to the Adviser and its Clients.
- 2. Any Access Person recommending or authorizing the purchase or sale of a Covered Security by any Client of the Adviser shall, at the time of such recommendation or authorization, disclose any Beneficial Interest in, or Beneficial Ownership of, such Covered Security or the issuer thereof.
- 3. No Access Person shall dispense any information concerning securities holdings or securities transactions of any of the Adviser's Clients to anyone outside the Adviser without obtaining prior written approval from our Chief Compliance Officer, or such person or persons as our Chief Compliance Officer may designate to act on his or her behalf. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such Access Person may dispense such information without obtaining prior written approval:
  - when there is a public report containing the same information;
  - · when such information is dispensed in accordance with compliance procedures established to prevent conflicts of interest between
  - the Adviser and its Clients; or
  - in the ordinary course of his or her duties on behalf of the Adviser.
- 4. The Adviser owes its Clients a duty of undivided loyalty. As an investment adviser, the Adviser has a fiduciary responsibility to its Clients. Clients' interests must always be placed first. Thus, the Adviser personnel must conduct their personal securities transactions in a manner that does not interfere, or appear to interfere, with any transaction for a Client or otherwise takes unfair advantage of a Client relationship. All personal securities transactions should be conducted consistent with this Code of Ethics and in such manner as to avoid actual or potential conflicts of interest, the appearance of a conflict of interest, or any abuse of an individual's position of trust and responsibility within the Adviser. All Adviser personnel must adhere to these fundamental principles as well as comply with the specific provisions set forth herein.

#### PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS

- 1. **General Prohibition**. No Access Person shall execute a personal securities transaction (directly or indirectly) in any Covered Security (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security) unless such Access Person shall have obtained prior written approval for such transaction from the our Chief Compliance Officer.
- 2. Securities Appearing on the Portfolio and Pipeline Reports and Restricted List. The holdings of Clients are detailed in a portfolio report (the "Portfolio Report") that will be distributed weekly, if not more frequently, to all Access Persons. Access Persons will also receive, as frequently as necessary, the names of those entities that are being considered for investment by any Client in a pipeline report (the "Pipeline Report"). Access Persons are required to review these reports shortly after their distribution and the Restricted List on a periodic basis. These reports will indicate if there are publicly available securities associated with each holding. Transaction in such publicly available securities are subject to the pre-approval requirements noted above in Section 1. Any Access Person who becomes aware that any Client is considering the purchase or sale of any Covered Security, via a Pipeline Report or otherwise, must

immediately notify the Chief Compliance Officer of any interest that such Access Person may have in any outstanding Covered Security (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security). An Access person shall similarly notify the Chief Compliance Officer of any other interest or connection that such Access Person might have in or with such issuer.

- 3. Securities Associated with Affiliated and Related Party Transactions. Access Persons will be advised of portfolio holdings as well as situations where the Adviser may engage in other transactions creating affiliated or relationships with other parties. Typically, securities issued by such affiliated or otherwise related parties will be included on the Adviser's Restricted List. However, should an Access Person have a question about investing in any security that might have a tangential relationship to the Adviser or its Portfolio, the Access person should seek the guidance of our Chief Compliance Officer prior to engaging in a securities transaction.
- 4. **Initial Public Offerings and Limited Offerings**. Access Persons of the Adviser must obtain pre-approval from the Chief Compliance Officer before directly or indirectly acquiring Beneficial Ownership in any securities in an Initial Public Offering or in a Limited Offering.
- 5. Adviser Acquisition of Shares in Companies that Access Persons Hold Through Limited Offerings. Access Persons who have been authorized to acquire securities in a Limited Offering must disclose that investment to our Chief Compliance Officer when they are involved in the Adviser's subsequent consideration of an investment in the issuer, and the Adviser's decision to purchase such securities must be independently reviewed by investment personnel with no personal interest in that issuer.

#### MANAGEMENT OF THE RESTRICTED LIST

Our Chief Compliance Officer will manage placing and removing names from the Restricted List. Should an Access Person learn of material non-public information concerning the issuer of any security, that information must be provided to our Chief Compliance Officer so that the issuer can be included on the Restricted List. Our Chief Compliance Officer will note the nature of the information learned, the time the information was learned and the other persons in possession of this information. Our Chief Compliance Officer will maintain this information in a log. Upon the receipt of such information, our Chief Compliance Officer will revise and circulate the Restricted List to all Access Persons. The Adviser is directed to advise the Company when it has obtained information causing the Adviser to be restricted from trading in the securities of any entities being considered for investment in the Company's portfolio.

The contents of the Restricted List are highly confidential and must not be disclosed to any person or entity outside of the Adviser absent approval of our Chief Compliance Officer.

#### PROCEDURES TO IMPLEMENT THIS CODE OF ETHICS

The following reporting procedures have been established to assist Access Persons in avoiding a violation of this Code of Ethics, and to assist the Adviser in preventing, detecting and imposing sanctions for violations of this Code of Ethics. Every Access Person must follow these procedures. Questions regarding these procedures should be directed to our Chief Compliance Officer.

All Access Persons are subject to the reporting requirements set forth in the next section, except as follows:

with respect to transactions effected for, and Covered Securities (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security) held in, any
account over which the Access Person has no direct or indirect influence or control; and

• those transactions effected pursuant to an Automatic Investment Plan.

#### REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The Chief Compliance Officer shall furnish each employee with a copy of this Code of Ethics along with any amendments, upon commencement of employment and annually thereafter.

Each Supervised Person is required to certify, through a written acknowledgment, within 10 days of commencement of employment, that he or she has received, read and understands all aspects of this Code of Ethics and recognizes that he or she is subject to the provisions and principles detailed herein. In addition, our Chief Compliance Officer shall notify each Access Person of his or her obligation to file an initial holdings report, quarterly transaction reports, and annual holdings reports, as described below.

#### PRE-CLEARANCE REPORTS

Access Persons of the Adviser must obtain approval from our Chief Compliance Officer prior to entering into a transaction in any Covered Securities, as well as Limited Offerings or Initial Public Offerings. The pre-clearance form shall include the name of the Access Person, the date, the name of the broker who will execute the transaction, the name of the security, quantity, whether the transaction is a purchase or sale, total anticipated dollar value and any pertinent instructions (for example, good until cancelled, limit, etc.). There will also be a line for approval or disapproval along with space for comments and the date.

#### **INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORTS**

Each Access Person must, no later than 10 days after the person becomes an Access Person, submit to our Chief Compliance Officer or other designated person a report of the Access Person's current securities holdings. The information provided must be current as of a date no more than 45 days prior to the date the person becomes an Access Person. The report must include the following:

- the title and type of the security and, as applicable, the exchange ticker symbol or CUSIP number, the number of shares held for each security, and the principal amount;
- the name of any broker, dealer or bank with which the Access Person maintains an account in which any securities are held for the Access Person's direct or indirect benefit; and
- the date the Access Person submits the report.

#### **QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORTS**

Each Access Person must, no later than 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter, submit to our Chief Compliance Officer or other designated person a report of the Access Person's transactions involving a Covered Security (including any security issued by the issuer of such Covered Security) in which the Access Person had, or as a result of the transaction acquired, any direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership. The report must cover all transactions occurring during the calendar quarter most recently ending. The report must contain the following information:

- the date of the transaction;
- the title and, as applicable, the exchange ticker symbol or CUSIP number, of each reportable security involved, the interest rate and maturity date of
  each reportable security involved, and the principal amount of each reportable security
  involved;

- the nature of the transaction (i.e., purchase, sale or other type of acquisition or disposition);
- the price of the security at which the transaction was effected;
- the name of the broker, dealer or bank with or through which the transaction was effected, and the date the account(s) were established; and
- the date the Access Person submits the report.

#### **ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORTS**

Each Access Person must submit, to our Company's Chief Compliance Officer an annual holdings report reflecting holdings as of a date no more than 45 days before the report is submitted. The annual holdings report must be submitted at least once every 12 months, on a date to be designated by the Adviser. Our Chief Compliance Officer will notify every Access Person of the date. Each report must include:

- the title and, as applicable, the exchange ticker symbol or CUSIP number, of each reportable security involved, the interest rate and maturity date of each reportable security involved, the number of shares of each reportable security involved, and the principal amount of each reportable security involved;
- the name of any broker, dealer or bank with which the Access Person maintains an account in which any securities are held for the Access Person's direct or indirect benefit; and
- the date the Access Person submits the report.

#### ANNUAL CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE

All Access Persons must annually certify, through a written acknowledgment, to our Chief Compliance Officer that: (1) they have read, understood and agree to abide by this Code of Ethics; (2) they have complied with all applicable requirements of this Code of Ethics; and (3) they have reported all transactions and holdings that they are required to report under this Code of Ethics.

#### ADMINISTRATION OF THIS CODE OF ETHICS

Our Chief Compliance Officer has overall responsibility for administering this Code of Ethics and reporting on the administration of and compliance with this Code of Ethics and related matters to the Chief Executive Officer and the applicable governing bodies of Clients.

Our Chief Compliance Officer shall review all reports to determine whether any transactions recorded therein constitute violations of this Code of Ethics. Before making any determination that a violation has been committed by a person subject to this Code of Ethics, such person shall be given an opportunity to supply additional explanatory material. Our Chief Compliance Officer shall maintain copies of the reports as required by Rule 17j-1(f) under the 1940 Act.

No less frequently than annually our Chief Compliance Officer must furnish to our Chief Executive Officer and the applicable governing bodies of our Clients, as necessary, and our Chief Executive Officer and the applicable governing bodies of our Clients must consider, a written report that describes any issues arising under this Code of Ethics or its procedures since the last report, including but not limited to, information about material violations of this Code of Ethics or its procedures and any sanctions imposed in response to material violations. This report should also certify that the Adviser has adopted procedures reasonably designed to prevent persons subject to this Code of Ethics from violating this Code of Ethics.

#### SANCTIONS FOR THIS CODE OF ETHICS VIOLATIONS

All violations of this Code of Ethics will result in appropriate corrective action, up to and including dismissal. If the violation involves potentially criminal activity, the individual or individuals in question will be reported, as warranted, to the appropriate authorities.

#### APPLICATION/WAIVERS

All directors, officers, principals, and employees of the Adviser are subject to this Code of Ethics.

Insofar as other policies or procedures of the Adviser govern or purport to govern the behavior or activities of all persons who are subject to this Code of Ethics, they are superseded by this Code of Ethics to the extent that they overlap or conflict with the provisions of this Code of Ethics.

#### RECORDS

The Adviser shall maintain records with respect to this Code of Ethics in the manner and to the extent set forth below, which records may be maintained on microfilm or electronic storage media under the conditions described in Rule 31a-2(f) under the 1940 Act and shall be available for examination by representatives of the SEC:

- 1. A copy of this Code of Ethics and any other code of ethics of the Adviser that is, or at any time within the past five years has been, in effect shall be maintained in an easily accessible place;
- 2. A record of any violation of this Code of Ethics and of any action taken as a result of such violation shall be maintained in an easily accessible place for a period of not less than five years following the end of the fiscal year in which the violation occurs;
- 3. A copy of each report made by an Access Person or duplicate account statement received pursuant to this Code of Ethics, shall be maintained for a period of not less than five years from the end of the fiscal year in which it is made or the information is provided, the first two years in an easily accessible place;

- 4. A record of all persons who are, or within the past five years have been, required to make reports pursuant to this Code of Ethics, or who are or were responsible for reviewing these reports, shall be maintained in an easily accessible place;
- 5. A copy of each report made to our Chief Executive Officer and the applicable governing bodies of our Clients shall be maintained for at least five years after the end of the fiscal year in which it is made, the first two years in an easily accessible place; and
- 6. A record of any decision, and the reasons supporting the decision, to approve the direct or indirect acquisition by an Access Person of Beneficial Ownership in any Covered Securities or in an Initial Public Offering or a Limited Offering shall be maintained for at least five years after the end of the fiscal year in which the approval is granted.

#### REVISIONS AND AMENDMENTS

This Code of Ethics may be revised, changed or amended at any time by the Board. Following any material revisions or updates, an updated version of this Code of Ethics will be distributed to you, and will supersede the prior version of this Code of Ethics effective upon distribution. The Adviser may ask you to sign an acknowledgement confirming that you have read and understood any revised version of this Code of Ethics, and that you agree to comply with the provisions thereof.



#### APPENDIX A

#### SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC

(the "Adviser")

### ACKNOWLEDGMENT REGARDING CODE OF BUSINESS CONDUCT AND ETHICS

This acknowledgment is to be signed and returned to the Adviser's Chief Compliance Officer and will be retained as part of your permanent personnel file.

I have received a copy of the Adviser's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (the "Code of Ethics"), read it, and understand that the Code of Ethics contains the expectations of the Adviser regarding employee conduct and ethical behavior. I agree to observe the policies and procedures contained in the Code of Ethics and have been advised that, if I have any questions or concerns relating to such policies or procedures, I understand that I have an obligation to the Adviser's Chief Compliance Officer or other such designated officer, any suspected violations of the Code of Ethics of which I am aware. I also understand that the Code of Ethics is issued for informational purposes and that it is not intended to create, nor does it represent, a contract of employment.

Name (please print)		
Signature		
Date		

The failure to read and/or sign this acknowledgment in no way relieves you of your responsibility to comply with the Adviser's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

#### APPENDIX B

## SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC (the "Adviser")

#### PRE-CLEARANCE FORM

Use this form to request pre-clearance of a transaction to purchase a Limited Offering, Initial Public Offering or to purchase or sell any Covered Security. Please submit this form, together with a copy of the Limited Offering documentation, or other applicable documentation, to the Adviser's Chief Compliance Officer at least five (5) business days before the planned investment.

Employee Name:	Date:
Issuer/Investment Name:	
Terms of Purchase (price, purchaser – individual, joint, entity, etc.):	
Proposed Transaction Date:	
How did you learn about this opportunity?	
Related to a Portfolio or Pipeline security?	
Approved:	Date:
Not Approved:	Date:

**Comments:** 

#### APPENDIX C

## Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Adviser")

#### INITIAL HOLDINGS REPORT

As of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

To:	Chief	Comp	liance	Officer
-----	-------	------	--------	---------

Code of Business  Title of Security	S Conduct and Ethi	Interest Rate and Maturity Date (If Applicable)	Date of Transaction	Number of Shares or Principal Amount	Dollar Amount of Transaction	Nature of Transaction (Purchase, Sale, Other)	Price	Broker/ Dealer or Bank Through Whom Effected
Name of Broker,	Dealer or Bank:							
Date:				Signat	ure:			
				Name	(please print):			

#### APPENDIX D

## SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC (the "Adviser")

#### QUARTERLY TRANSACTION REPORT

For the Calendar Quarter Ended: \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

To: Chief Compliance Officer							
A. <u>Securities Transactions</u> . transactions acquired, direct or					cted in securities of which o the Adviser's Code of Busi		
Title of Security CUSIP Num	Interest Rate and Maturity Date ber (If Applicable)	Date of Transaction	Number of Shares or Principal Amount	Dollar Amount of Transaction	Nature of Transaction (Purchase, Sale, Other)	Price	Broker/ Dealer or Bank Through Whom Effected
B. New Brokerage Accoundirect or indirect benefit:  Name of Broker, Dealer or Ban	_	eferred to above,	I established the	C	in which securities were he		quarter for my
C. Other Matters. This reported and (iii)					influence or control, (ii) ex		ransactions not
Date:			Signat	ure:			
			Name	(please print):			

#### APPENDIX E

### SILVER SPIKE CAPITAL, LLC (the "Adviser")

#### ANNUAL HOLDINGS REPORT

As of December 31, 20\_\_\_

To: Chief Compliance Officer

Date:

As of December 31, 20\_\_, I had direct or beneficial ownership interest in the securities listed below which are required to be reported pursuant to Rule 17j-I under the Investment Company Act of 1940:

A. Securities Holdings. I have listed below (or attached hereto a listing) all of my securities holdings held by me or Beneficial Owners as defined by the Adviser's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.

CUSIP

Number of Shares or Principal

Amount

B. Brokerage Accounts. As of December 31, 20\_\_, I, or a Beneficial Owner, maintained accounts with brokers, dealers, and banks listed below in which securities were held for my direct or indirect benefit:

Name of Broker, Dealer or Bank

Date Account Was Established\*

This report (i) excludes securities and accounts over which I had no direct or indirect influence or control, (ii) excludes securities not required to be reported for example, direct obligations of the U.S. Government, shares of registered investment companies etc.) and (iii) is not an admission that I have or had any direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the securities accounts listed above.

Signature:

Name (please print):

<sup>\*</sup> Note: If account was established before 20 , you can state that it was established before 20 .

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Scott Gordon, Chief Executive Officer of Silver Spike Investment Corp., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "registrant") for the year ended March 31, 2022;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this Annual Report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this Annual Report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this Annual Report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 30, 2022	By:	/s/ Scott Gordon
		~~ .

Scott Gordon
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

#### RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,

#### AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Gregory Gentile, Chief Financial Officer of Silver Spike Investment Corp., certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K/A of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "registrant") for the year ended March 31, 2022;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this Annual Report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this Annual Report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this Annual Report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 30, 2022	By:	/s/ Gregory Gentile	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Gregory Gentile	

Gregory Gentile Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 1350, CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned, as Chief Executive Officer of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company"), does hereby certify that to the undersigned's knowledge:

Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

2) the information contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A for the year ended March 31, 2022 fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

By:

1) the Company's Form 10-K/A for the year ended March 31, 2022 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) as applicable of the Securities

Date: June 30, 2022

/s/ Scott Gordon
Scott Gordon
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 1350, CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned, as Chief Financial Officer of Silver Spike Investment Corp. (the "Company"), does hereby certify that to the undersigned's knowledge:

1) the Company's Form 10-K/A for the year ended March 31, 2022 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) as applicable of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

2) the information contained in the Company's Form 10-K/A for the year ended March 31, 2022 fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

